

1. Documentation

Dans le cadre de l'encodage des entités nommées, nous avons décidé de pas utiliser la balise `<name>` accompagnée de l'attribut `type` et des valeurs person, place ou organisation. Nous avons préféré à cela l'utilisation des balises `<persName>`, `<placeName>` et `<orgName>`, comme dans l'exemple suivant:

```
<persName ref="#p0001">Elisabeth</persName> avoit arrangé dans sa tête que <persName ref="#p0002">Mr. Darcy</persName> lui  
ameneroit  
<rs type="person" ref="#p0003">sa sœur</rs>
```

2. TEI Complete

This TEI customization describes a schema that includes *all* of the TEI P5 modules. This is a very useful starting place for manually creating your own customizations — it is much easier to delete the modules you do not want than to add the modules you do. Furthermore this customization often proves helpful for testing TEI software.

However, this particular TEI customization is *not recommended* for actual use for encoding documents. It produces schemas and reference documentation that will be much larger and include many more elements than almost anyone could conceivably ever need. Tempting though it may be simply to have absolutely everything, and ‘just ignore’ elements not required, experience has shown that their presence makes the documentation harder to read and use, and makes a schema that is far more lax than desired.

The `n` attribute of each `<moduleRef>` below reflects the chapter number of the TEI *Guidelines* in which the module being referenced is defined. Note that the modules are generally referred to in the order defined, with the exception that the module for ‘Simple Analytic Mechanisms’ is referred to before the module for ‘Dictionaries’. This is because the class `att.lexicographic.normalized` (which is defined in analysis) needs to be specified before the class `att.lexicographic` (which is defined in dictionaries).

The first four modules are often called the ‘required’ modules. However, these modules are not themselves technically required to create a TEI conformant markup language (let alone a useful non-TEI conformant markup language). Rather, they each contain one or more *elements* which are required for TEI conformance.

2.1. Elements

2.1.1. `<TEI>`

`<TEI>` (TEI document) contains a single TEI-conformant document, combining a single TEI header with one or more members of the `model.resource` class. Multiple `<TEI>` elements may be combined within a `<TEI>` (or `<teiCorpus>`) element. [4. Default Text Structure 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]

Module	textstructure
Attributes	<p>Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.typed</code> (@type, @subtype)</p> <p><code>version</code> specifies the version number of the TEI Guidelines against which this document is valid.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.version</code></p> <p>Note Major editions of the Guidelines have long been informally referred to by a name made up of the letter P (for Proposal) followed by a digit. The current release is one of the many releases of the fifth major edition of the Guidelines, known as P5. This attribute may be used to associate a TEI document with a specific release of the P5 Guidelines, in the absence of a more precise association provided by the <code>source</code> attribute on the associated <code><schemaSpec></code>.</p>
Member of	<code>model.describedResource</code>
Contained by	<code>core: teiCorpus</code> <code>textstructure: TEI</code>
May contain	<code>header: teiHeader</code> <code>textstructure: TEI text</code> <code>transcr: facsimile sourceDoc</code>
Note	This element is required. It is customary to specify the TEI namespace <code>http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0</code> on it, using the <code>xmlns</code> attribute.

Example	<pre><TEI version="3.3.0" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <teiHeader> <fileDesc> <titleStmt> <title>The shortest TEI Document Imaginable</title> </titleStmt> <publicationStmt> <p>First published as part of TEI P2, this is the P5 version using a name space.</p> </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> <p>No source: this is an original work.</p> </sourceDesc> </fileDesc> </teiHeader> <text> <body> <p>This is about the shortest TEI document imaginable.</p> </body> </text> </TEI></pre>
Example	<pre><TEI version="2.9.1" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <teiHeader> <fileDesc> <titleStmt> <title> TEI Document containing four page images </title> </titleStmt> <publicationStmt> <p>Unpublished demonstration file.</p> </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> <p>No source: this is an original work.</p> </sourceDesc> </fileDesc> </teiHeader> <facsimile> <graphic url="page1.png"/> <graphic url="page2.png"/> <graphic url="page3.png"/> <graphic url="page4.png"/> </facsimile> </TEI></pre>
Schematron	<sch:ns prefix="tei" uri="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"/> <sch:ns prefix="xs" uri="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"/>
Schematron	<sch:ns prefix="rng" uri="http://relaxng.org/ns/structure/1.0"/>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <elementRef key="teiHeader"/> <alternate> <sequence> <classRef key="model.resource" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="TEI" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <elementRef key="TEI" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element TEI { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute version { text }?, (tei_teiHeader, ((tei_model.resource+, tei_TEI*) tei_TEI+)) }</pre>

2.1.2. <abbr>

<abbr> (abbreviation) contains an abbreviation of any sort. [3.6.5. Abbreviations and Their Expansions]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)

	<p>type (type) allows the encoder to classify the abbreviation according to some convenient typology.</p> <p>Derived from</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Sample values include: sus- pen-(suspension) the abbreviation provides the first letter(s) of the word or phrase, omitting the remainder. con- trac-(contraction) the abbreviation omits some letters in the middle. bre- vi- the abbreviation comprises a special symbol or graphmark. su- per- (superscription) the abbreviation includes writing script above the line. tion</p> <p>acronym (acronym) the abbreviation comprises the initial letters of the words of a phrase.</p> <p>ti- tle (title) the abbreviation is for a title of address (Dr, Ms, Mr, ...)</p> <p>or- ga- (organization) the abbreviation is for the name of ni- an organization. za- tion</p> <p>ge- o- (geographic) the abbreviation is for a geographic graphname. ic</p> <p>Note The <i>type</i> attribute is provided for the sake of those who wish to classify abbreviations at their point of occurrence; this may be useful in some circumstances, though usually the same abbreviation will have the same type in all occurrences. As the sample values make clear, abbreviations may be classified by the method used to construct them, the method of writing them, or the referent of the term abbreviated; the typology used is up to the encoder and should be carefully planned to meet the needs of the expected use. For a typology of Middle English abbreviations, see 6.2.</p>
Member of	model.choicePart model.pPart.editorial
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geo Decl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution</p>

	<p><u>layout</u> <u>material</u> <u>musicNotation</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>repository</u> <u>rubric</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>summary</u> <u>support</u> <u>surrogates</u> <u>typeNote</u> <u>watermark</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>age</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>langKnown</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socceStatus</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docAuthor</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>docEdition</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>damage</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surplus</u></p> <p>verse: <u>metSym</u> <u>rhyme</u></p>
May contain	<p>core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>ellipsis</u> <u>email</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>ruby</u> <u>said</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p>figures: <u>figure</u> <u>formula</u> <u>notatedMusic</u></p> <p>header: <u>idno</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>depth</u> <u>dim</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>locus</u> <u>locusGrp</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>floatingText</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>am</u> <u>damage</u> <u>damageSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>listTranspose</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>redo</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>substJoin</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surplus</u> <u>undo</u></p> <p>verse: <u>caesura</u> <u>rhyme</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Note	If abbreviations are expanded silently, this practice should be documented in the <u><editorialDecl></u> , either with a <u><normalization></u> element or a <u><p></u> .
Example	<pre><choice> <expan>North Atlantic Treaty Organization</expan> <abbr cert="low">NorATO</abbr> <abbr cert="high">NATO</abbr> <abbr cert="high" xml:lang="fr">OTAN</abbr> </choice></pre>
Example	<pre><choice> <abbr>SPQR</abbr> <expan>senatus populusque romanorum</expan> </choice></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element abbr { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.3. <abstract>

<u>abstract <td data-kind="ghost"></td>	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	model.profileDescPart
Contained by	header: profileDesc
May contain	core: <u>list</u> <u>p</u> figures: <u>table</u>

	namesdates: <code>listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation</code>
Note	This element is intended only for cases where no abstract is available in the original source. Any abstract already present in the source document should be encoded as a <code><div></code> within the <code><front></code> , as it should for a born-digital document.
Example	<pre> <profileDesc> <abstract resp="#LB"> <p>Good database design involves the acquisition and deployment of skills which have a wider relevance to the educational process. From a set of more or less instinctive rules of thumb a formal discipline or "methodology" of database design has evolved. Applying that methodology can be of great benefit to a very wide range of academic subjects: it requires fundamental skills of abstraction and generalisation and it provides a simple mechanism whereby complex ideas and information structures can be represented and manipulated, even without the use of a computer. </p> </abstract> </profileDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <classRef key="model.listLike"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element abstract { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.pLike tei_model.listLike)+ } </pre>

2.1.4. `<accMat>`

`<accMat>` (accompanying material) contains details of any significant additional material which may be closely associated with the manuscript or object being described, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments bound in with it at some earlier historical period. [10.7.3.3. Accompanying Material]

Module	<code>msdescription</code>
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> (<code>att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)</code>) (<code>att.global.facs (@facs)</code>) (<code>att.global.change (@change)</code>) (<code>att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</code>) (<code>att.global.source (@source)</code>) <code>att.typed (@type, @subtype)</code>
Member of	<code>model.physDescPart</code>
Contained by	<code>msdescription: physDesc</code>
May contain	<p>core: <code>abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit</code></p> <p>figures: <code>figure formula notatedMusic table</code></p> <p>header: <code>biblFull idno</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>floatingText</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</code></p> <p>verse: <code>caesura rhyme</code></p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre> <accMat>A copy of a tax form from 1947 is included in the envelope with the letter. It is not catalogued separately.</accMat> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </pre>

	<pre></content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element accMat { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

2.1.5. <acquisition>

<acquisition> (acquisition) contains any descriptive or other information concerning the process by which a manuscript or manuscript part or other object entered the holding institution. [10.8. History]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendering (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Contained by	msdescription: history
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic table header: biblFull idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	<pre><acquisition>Left to the <name type="place">Bodleian</name> by <name type="person">Richard Rawlinson</name> in 1755. </acquisition></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element acquisition { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

2.1.6. <add>

<add> (addition) contains letters, words, or phrases inserted in the source text by an author, scribe, or a previous annotator or corrector. [3.5.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendering (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.transcriptional (@status, @cause, @seq) (att.editLike (@evidence, @instant)) (att.written (@hand)) at-

	<u>t.placement</u> (@place) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Member of	model.linePart model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl subst supplied surplus zone</p> <p>verse: rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	<p>In a diplomatic edition attempting to represent an original source, the <u><add></u> element should not be used for additions to the current TEI electronic edition made by editors or encoders. In these cases, either the <u><corr></u> or <u><supplied></u> element are recommended.</p> <p>In a TEI edition of a historical text with previous editorial emendations in which such additions or reconstructions are considered part of the source text, the use of <u><add></u> may be appropriate, dependent on the editorial philosophy of the project.</p>
Example	The story I am going to relate is true as to its main facts, and as to the consequences <add place="above">of these facts</add> from which this tale takes its title.
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro paraContent" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element add { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.transcriptional.attributes, tei_att.placement.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_macro paraContent }</pre>

2.1.7. <addName>

<addName> (additional name) contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.personal (@full, @sort) (att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.persNamePart
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode corresAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex sociecStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><persName> <forename>Frederick</forename> <addName type="epithet">the Great</addName> <roleName>Emperor of Prussia</roleName> </persName></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element addName { tei_att.global.attributes,</pre>

```

    tei_att.personal.attributes,
    tei_att.typed.attributes,
    tei_macro.phraseSeq
}

```

2.1.8. <addSpan>

<**addSpan**> (added span of text) marks the beginning of a longer sequence of text added by an author, scribe, annotator or corrector (see also <[add](#)>). [11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions]

Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.transcription-al (@status, @cause, @seq) (att.editLike (@evidence, @instant)) (att.written (@hand)) att.placement (@place) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.spanning (@spanTo) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Member of	model.global.edit
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figure table header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone verse: metSym rhyme
May contain	Empty element
Note	Both the beginning and the end of the added material must be marked; the beginning by the < addSpan > element itself, the end by the <i>spanTo</i> attribute.
Example	<pre> <handNote xml:id="HEOL" scribe="Heigi Ólafsson"/> <!-- ... --> <body> <div> <!-- text here --> </div> <addSpan n="added_gathering" hand="#HEOL" spanTo="#P025"/> <div> <!-- text of first added poem here --> </div> <div> <!-- text of second added poem here --> </div> <div> <!-- text of third added poem here --> </div> <div> <!-- text of fourth added poem here --> </div> <anchor xml:id="P025"/> <div> <!-- more text here --> </div> </div> </pre>

	<pre></div> </body></pre>
Schematron	<sch:assert test="@spanTo">The @spanTo attribute of <sch:name/> is required.</sch:assert>
Schematron	<sch:assert test="@spanTo">L'attribut spanTo est requis.</sch:assert>
Content model	<pre><content> <empty/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element addSpan { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.transcriptional.attributes, tei_att.placement.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, empty }</pre>

2.1.9. <additional>

<additional> (additional) groups additional information, combining bibliographic information about a manuscript or other object, or surrogate copies of it, with curatorial or administrative information. [10.9. Additional Information]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <u>att_global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att_global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att_global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att_global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att_global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att_global.source</u> (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: msDesc msFrag msPart namesdates: object
May contain	core: listBibl msdescription: adminInfo surrogates
Example	<pre><additional> <adminInfo> <recordHist> <p> <!-- record history here --&gt; &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/recordHist&gt; &lt;custodialHist&gt; &lt;p&gt; <!-- custodial history here --&gt; &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/custodialHist&gt; &lt;/adminInfo&gt; &lt;surrogates&gt; &lt;p&gt; <!-- information about surrogates here --&gt; &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/surrogates&gt; &lt;listBibl&gt; &lt;bibl&gt; <!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/bibl&gt; &lt;!-- full bibliography here --&gt; &lt;/listBibl&gt; &lt;/additional&gt;</pre> </pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <elementRef key="adminInfo" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="surrogates" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="listBibl" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element additional { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_adminInfo?, tei_surrogates?, tei_listBibl?) }</pre>

2.1.10. <additions>

< additions > (additions) contains a description of any significant additions found within a manuscript or other object, such as marginalia or other annotations. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.physDescPart
Contained by	msdescription: physDesc
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><additions> <p>There are several marginalia in this manuscript. Some consist of single characters and others are figurative. On 8v is to be found a drawing of a mans head wearing a hat. At times sentences occurs: On 5v: <q xml:lang="is">Her er skrif andres isslendin</q>, on 19r: <q xml:lang="is">þeim go</q>, on 21r: <q xml:lang="is">amen med aund ok munn halla rei knar hofud summu all huad batar þad mælgji ok mal</q>, On 21v: some runic letters and the sentence <q xml:lang="la">aue maria gracia plena dominus</q>.</p> </additions></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element additions { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

2.1.11. <addrLine>

< addrLine > (address line) contains one line of a postal address. [3.6.2. Addresses 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 3.12.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.addrPart
Contained by	core: address
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p>

	<p>msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>depth</u> <u>dim</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>locus</u> <u>locusGrp</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>floatingText</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>am</u> <u>damage</u> <u>damageSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>listTranspose</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>redo</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>substJoin</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surplus</u> <u>undo</u></p> <p>verse: <u>caesura</u> <u>rhyme</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Note	Addresses may be encoded either as a sequence of lines, or using any sequence of component elements from the <code>model.addrPart</code> class. Other non-postal forms of address, such as telephone numbers or email, should not be included within an <code><address></code> element directly but may be wrapped within an <code><addrLine></code> if they form part of the printed address in some source text.
Example	<pre><address> <addrLine>Computing Center, MC 135</addrLine> <addrLine>P.O. Box 6998</addrLine> <addrLine>Chicago, IL</addrLine> <addrLine>60680 USA</addrLine> </address></pre>
Example	<pre><addrLine> <ref target="tel:+1-201-555-0123">(201) 555 0123</ref> </addrLine></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element addrLine { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.12. `<address>`

<p><code><address></code> (address) contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual. [3.6.2. Addresses 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 3.12.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]</p>	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source))
Member of	<code>model.addressLike</code> <code>model.publicationStmtPart.detail</code>
Contained by	<p>core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>citedRange</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>editor</u> <u>email</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>head</u> <u>headItem</u> <u>headLabel</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>label</u> <u>measure</u> <u>meeting</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>rb</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>resp</u> <u>rs</u> <u>rt</u> <u>said</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>speaker</u> <u>stage</u> <u>street</u> <u>term</u> <u>textLang</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p>figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figDesc</u></p> <p>header: <u>authority</u> <u>catDesc</u> <u>change</u> <u>classCode</u> <u>correspAction</u> <u>creation</u> <u>distributor</u> <u>edition</u> <u>extent</u> <u>funder</u> <u>geoDecl</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>language</u> <u>licence</u> <u>principal</u> <u>publicationStmt</u> <u>rendition</u> <u>scriptNote</u> <u>sponsor</u> <u>tagUsage</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>catchwords</u> <u>collation</u> <u>collection</u> <u>colophon</u> <u>condition</u> <u>custEvent</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>explicit</u> <u>filiation</u> <u>finalRubric</u> <u>foliation</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>incipit</u> <u>institution</u> <u>layout</u> <u>material</u> <u>musicNotation</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>repository</u> <u>rubric</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>summary</u> <u>support</u> <u>surrogates</u> <u>typeNote</u> <u>watermark</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>age</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>langKnown</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectIdentifier</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socecStatus</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docAuthor</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>docEdition</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>damage</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surplus</u></p> <p>verse: <u>metSym</u> <u>rhyme</u></p>

May contain	<p>core: addrLine cb ellipsis gap gb index lb milestone note noteGrp pb postBox postCode rs street</p> <p>figures: figure notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>namesdates: addName bloc climate country district forename genName geogFeat geog-Name location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin</p>
Note	This element should be used for postal addresses only. Within it, the generic element <addrLine> may be used as an alternative to any of the more specialized elements available from the model.addrPart class, such as <street>, <postCode> etc.
Example	Using just the elements defined by the core module, an address could be represented as follows: <pre><address> <street>via Marsala 24</street> <postCode>40126</postCode> <name>Bologna</name> <name>Italy</name> </address></pre>
Example	When a schema includes the names and dates module more specific elements such as country or settlement would be preferable over generic <name>: <pre><address> <street>via Marsala 24</street> <postCode>40126</postCode> <settlement>Bologna</settlement> <country>Italy</country> </address></pre>
Example	<pre><address> <addrLine>Computing Center, MC 135</addrLine> <addrLine>P.O. Box 6998</addrLine> <addrLine>Chicago, IL 60680</addrLine> <addrLine>USA</addrLine> </address></pre>
Example	<pre><address> <country key="FR" /> <settlement type="city">Lyon</settlement> <postCode>69002</postCode> <district type="arrondissement">IIème</district> <district type="quartier">Perrache</district> <street> <num>30</num>, Cours de Verdun</street> </address></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.addrPart"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> </sequence> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element address { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.global*, (tei_model.addrPart, tei_model.global*)+) }</pre>

2.1.13. <adminInfo>

<adminInfo> (administrative information) contains information about the present custody and availability of the manuscript or other object, and also about the record description itself. [10.9.1. Administrative Information]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.fac (@fac)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))

Contained by	msdescription: <u>additional</u>
May contain	core: <u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u> header: <u>availability</u> msdescription: <u>custodialHist</u> <u>recordHist</u>
Example	<pre> <adminInfo> <recordHist> <source>Record created <date>1 Aug 2004</date> </source> </recordHist> <availability> <p>Until 2015 permission to photocopy some materials from this collection has been limited at the request of the donor. Please ask repository staff for details if you are interested in obtaining photocopies from Series 1: Correspondence.</p> </availability> <custodialHist> <p>Collection donated to the Manuscript Library by the Estate of Edgar Holden in 1993. Donor number: 1993-034.</p> </custodialHist> </adminInfo></pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="recordHist" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="availability" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="custodialHist" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="model.noteLike" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element adminInfo { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_recordHist?, tei_availability?, tei_custodialHist?, tei_model.noteLike?) }</pre>

2.1.14. <affiliation>

<**affiliation**> (affiliation) contains an informal description of a person's present or past affiliation with some organization, for example an employer or sponsor. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Derived from <u>att.typed</u></p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include: sponsor</p>

	<p>rec- om- mend dis- cred- it pledged</p>
Member of	<code>model.addressLike model.persStateLike</code>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socceStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	If included, the name of an organization may be tagged using either the <code><name></code> element as above, or the more specific <code><orgName></code> element.
Example	<pre><affiliation>Junior project officer for the US <name type="org">National Endowment for the Humanities</name> </affiliation></pre>
Example	This example indicates that the person was affiliated with the Australian Journalists Association at some point between the dates listed. <pre><affiliation notAfter="1960-01-01" notBefore="1957-02-28">Paid up member of the <orgName>Australian Journalists Association</orgName> </affiliation></pre>
Example	This example indicates that the person was affiliated with Mount Holyoke College throughout the entire span of the date range listed. <pre><affiliation from="1902-01-01"</pre>

	<pre>to="1906-01-01">Was an assistant professor at Mount Holyoke College.</affiliation></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element affiliation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.15. *<age>*

< age > (age) specifies the age of a person. [13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att_global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Derived from <u>att.typed</u></p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include: west-ern sui sub-jec-tive ob-jec-tive in-World world) age of a fictional character at the time the story takes place, rather than at the time the story is told chrono-log-i-cal bi-o-log-i-cal</p>

	psycho-logical-functional value supplies a numeric code representing the age or age group Status Optional Datatype teidata.count Note This attribute may be used to complement a more detailed discussion of a person's age in the content of the element
Member of	model.persStateLike
Contained by	namesdates: person personGrp persona
May contain	core: abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone note noteGrp num pb ptr q ref rs so Called term time title unit figures: figure notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst substJoin character data
Note	As with other culturally-constructed traits such as sex, the way in which this concept is described in different cultural contexts may vary. The normalizing attributes are provided as a means of simplifying that variety to Western European norms and should not be used where that is inappropriate. The content of the element may be used to describe the intended concept in more detail, using plain text.
Example	<age value="2" notAfter="1986">under 20 in the early eighties</age>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element age { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.dataTable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, attribute type { text }?, attribute value { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited } </pre>

2.1.16. <altIdentifier>

<altIdentifier> (alternative identifier) contains an alternative or former structured identifier used for a manuscript or other object, such as a former catalogue number. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typedef (@type,

	<p>@subtype) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))</p>
Contained by	msdescription: msFrag msIdentifier namesdates: objectIdentifier
May contain	core: note header: idno msdescription: collection institution repository namesdates: bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement
Note	An identifying number of some kind must be supplied if known; if it is not known, this should be stated.
Example	<pre><altIdentifier> <settlement>San Marino</settlement> <repository>Huntington Library</repository> <idno>MS.EL.26.C.9</idno> </altIdentifier></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.placeNamePart" expand="sequenceOptional"/> <elementRef key="institution" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="repository" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="collection" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> <elementRef key="note" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element altIdentifier { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, (tei_placeName?, tei_bloc?, tei_country?, tei_region?, tei_settlement?, tei_district?, tei_geogName?, tei_institution?, tei_repository?, tei_collection?, tei_idno, tei_note?) }</pre>

2.1.17. <am>

<am> (abbreviation marker) contains a sequence of letters or signs present in an abbreviation which are omitted or replaced in the expanded form of the abbreviation. [11.3.1.2. Abbreviation and Expansion]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant)
Member of	model.choicePart model.pPart.editorial
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc

	<p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geo-Decl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: add corr del orig reg sic unclear</p> <p>transcr: damage handShift mod redo restore retrace secl supplied surplus undo character data</p>
Example	<pre>do you <abbr>Mr</am> . </am> </abbr> Jones?</pre>
Example	<pre><choice> <abbr>Aug</am>g</am> </abbr> <expan>Aug<ex>ustorum duo</ex> </expan> </choice></pre>
Example	<pre><abbreu<am> <g ref="#b-er"/> </am>y</abbr> <abbr> <am> <g ref="#b-per"/> </am>sone </abbr> ...</pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.pPart.transcriptional"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element am { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.pPart.transcriptional)* }</pre>

2.1.18. <analytic>

<analytic> (analytic level) contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g. an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication. [3.12.2.1. Analytic, Monographic, and Series Levels]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	core: biblStruct
May contain	<p>core: author date editor ptr ref respStmt textLang title</p> <p>header: availability idno</p>
Note	May contain titles and statements of responsibility (author, editor, or other), in any order. The <analytic> element may only occur within a <biblStruct>, where its use is mandatory for the description of an analytic level bibliographic item.

Example	<pre><biblStruct> <analytic> <author>Chesnutt, David</author> <title>Historical Editions in the States</title> </analytic> <monogr> <title level="j">Computers and the Humanities</title> <imprint> <date when="1991-12">(December, 1991):</date> </imprint> <biblScope>25.6</biblScope> <biblScope>377-380</biblScope> </monogr> </biblStruct></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="author"/> <elementRef key="editor"/> <elementRef key="respStmt"/> <elementRef key="title"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <elementRef key="date"/> <elementRef key="textLang"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> <elementRef key="availability"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element analytic { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_author tei_editor tei_respStmt tei_title tei_model.ptrLike tei_date tei_textLang tei_idno tei_availability)* }</pre>

2.1.19. <appInfo>

<appInfo> (application information) records information about an application which has edited the TEI file. [2.3.11. The Application Information Element]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.encodingDescPart
Contained by	header: encodingDesc
May contain	header: application
Example	<pre><appInfo> <application version="1.24" ident="Xaira"> <label>XAIRA Indexer</label> <ptr target="#P1"/> </application> </appInfo></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.applicationLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element appInfo { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_model.applicationLike+ }</pre>

2.1.20. <application>

<application> provides information about an application which has acted upon the document. [2.3.11. The Application Information Element]

Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))</p> <p>ident supplies an identifier for the application, independent of its version number or display name. Status Required Datatype <u>teidata.name</u></p> <p>version supplies a version number for the application, independent of its identifier or display name. Status Required Datatype <u>teidata.versionNumber</u></p>
Member of	<u>model.applicationLike</u>
Contained by	header: <u>appInfo</u>
May contain	core: <u>desc</u> <u>label</u> <u>p</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>ref</u>
Example	<pre><appInfo> <application version="1.5" ident="ImageMarkupTool1" notAfter="2006-06-01"> <label>Image Markup Tool</label> <ptr target="#P1"/> <ptr target="#P2"/> </application> </appinfo></pre> <p>This example shows an appInfo element documenting the fact that version 1.5 of the Image Markup Tool1 application has an interest in two parts of a document which was last saved on June 6 2006. The parts concerned are accessible at the URLs given as target for the two <u><ptr></u> elements.</p>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.labelLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate> <classRef key="model.ptrLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element application { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, attribute ident { text }, attribute version { text }, (tei_model.labelLike*, (tei_model.ptrLike* tei_model.pLike*)) }</pre>

2.1.21. <argument>

<**argument**> (argument) contains a formal list or prose description of the topics addressed by a subdivision of a text. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions 4.6. Title Pages]

Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))

Member of	model.divWrapper model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart
Contained by	core: lg list figures: figure table msdescription: msItem textstructure: back body div front group opener titlePage
May contain	core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc ellipsis gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl milestone <u>note</u> noteGrp p pb q quote said sp stage figures: figure notatedMusic table header: biblFull msdescription: msDesc namesdates: listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin
Example	<pre><argument> <p>Monte Video – Maldonado – Excursion to R Polanco – Lazo and Bolas – Partridges – Absence of Trees – Deer – Capybara, or River Hog – Tucutuco – Molothrus, cuckoo-like habits – Tyrant Flycatcher – Mocking-bird – Carrion Hawks – Tubes formed by Lightning – House struck</p> </argument></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.headLike"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.common"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element argument { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_model.global tei_model.headLike)*, (tei_model.common, tei_model.global*)) }</pre>

2.1.22. <author>

<author> (author) in a bibliographic reference, contains the name(s) of an author, personal or corporate, of a work; for example in the same form as that provided by a recognized bibliographic name authority. [3.12.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source)) att_naming (@role, @nymRef) (att_canonical (@key, @ref)) att_datable (@calendar, @period) (att_datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att_datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att_datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Member of	model.respLike
Contained by	core: analytic bibl monogr header: editionStmt titleStmt msdescription: msItem msItemStruct

May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	<p>Particularly where cataloguing is likely to be based on the content of the header, it is advisable to use a generally recognized name authority file to supply the content for this element. The attributes <i>key</i> or <i>ref</i> may also be used to reference canonical information about the author(s) intended from any appropriate authority, such as a library catalogue or online resource.</p> <p>In the case of a broadcast, use this element for the name of the company or network responsible for making the broadcast.</p> <p>Where an author is unknown or unspecified, this element may contain text such as <i>Unknown</i> or <i>Anonymous</i>. When the appropriate TEI modules are in use, it may also contain detailed tagging of the names used for people, organizations or places, in particular where multiple names are given.</p>
Example	<pre><author>British Broadcasting Corporation</author> <author>La Fayette, Marie Madeleine Pioche de la Vergne, comtesse de (1634–1693)</author> <author>Anonymous</author> <author>Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation</author> <author> <persName>Beaumont, Francis</persName> and <persName>John Fletcher</persName> </author> <author> <orgName key="BBC">British Broadcasting Corporation</orgName>: Radio 3 Network </author></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element author { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.23. <authority>

<**authority**> (release authority) supplies the name of a person or other agency responsible for making a work available, other than a publisher or distributor. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)
Member of	model.publicationStmtPart.agency
Contained by	core: monogr header: publicationStmt

May contain	<p>core: abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone note noteGrp num pb ptr q ref rs so-Called term time title unit</p> <p>figures: figure notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst substJoin character data</p>
Example	<authority>John Smith</authority>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element authority { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }</pre>

2.1.24. <availability>

<availability> (availability) supplies information about the availability of a text, for example any restrictions on its use or distribution, its copyright status, any licence applying to it, etc. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source)) att_declarable (@default)</p> <p>status (status) supplies a code identifying the current availability of the text.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Legal values free</p> <p>are: (free) the text is freely available.</p> <p>un-known (unknown) the status of the text is unknown.</p> <p>restricted (restricted) the text is not freely available.</p> <p>ed</p>
Member of	model.biblPart model.publicationStmtPart.detail
Contained by	<p>core: analytic bibl monogr series</p> <p>header: publicationStmt</p> <p>msdescription: adminInfo</p>
May contain	<p>core: p</p> <p>header: licence</p>
Note	A consistent format should be adopted
Example	<pre><availability status="restricted"> <p>Available for academic research purposes only.</p> </availability> <availability status="free"> <p>In the public domain</p> </availability> <availability status="restricted"></pre>

	<pre><p>Available under licence from the publishers.</p> </availability></pre>
Example	<pre><availability> <licence target="http://opensource.org/licenses/MIT"> <p>The MIT License applies to this document.</p> <p>Copyright (C) 2011 by The University of Victoria</p> <p>Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:</p> <p>The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.</p> <p>THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.</p> </licence> </availability></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.availabilityPart"/> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element availability { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, attribute status { "free" "unknown" "restricted" }?, (tei_model.availabilityPart tei_model.pLike)+ }</pre>

2.1.25. <back>

<back> (back matter) contains any appendixes, etc. following the main part of a text. [4.7. Back Matter 4. Default Text Structure]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls)
Contained by	textstructure: <u>floatingText</u> <u>text</u> transcr: <u>facsimile</u>
May contain	core: cb divGen ellipsis gap gb head index lb list listBibl milestone note noteGrp p pb figures: <u>figure</u> <u>notatedMusic</u> <u>table</u> namesdates: <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> textstructure: <u>argument</u> <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>div</u> <u>docAuthor</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>docEdition</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>docTitle</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePage</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u> transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>damageSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>listTranspose</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u> <u>substJoin</u>
Note	Because cultural conventions differ as to which elements are grouped as back matter and which as front matter, the content models for the <u><back></u> and <u><front></u> elements are identical.
Example	<pre><back> <div type="appendix"> <head>The Golden Dream or, the Ingenuous Confession</head> <p>TO shew the Depravity of human Nature, and how apt the Mind is to be misled by Trinkets and false Appearances, Mrs. Two-Shoes does acknowledge, that after she became rich, she had like to have been, too fond of Money <!-- ... --> </p> </div> <!-- ... --> <div type="epistle"> <head>A letter from the Printer, which he desires may be inserted</head> <salute>Sir.</salute> <p>I have done with your Copy, so you may return it to the Vatican, if you please;</pre>

	<pre> <!-- ... --> </p> </div> <div type="advert"> <head>The Books usually read by the Scholars of Mrs Two-Shoes are these and are sold at Mr Newbery's at the Bible and Sun in St Paul's Church-yard.</head> <list> <item n="1">The Christmas Box, Price 1d.</item> <item n="2">The History of Giles Gingerbread, 1d.</item> <!-- ... --> <item n="42">A Curious Collection of Travels, selected from the Writers of all Nations, 10 Vol, Pr. bound 11.</item> </list> </div> <div type="advert"> <head>By the KING's Royal Patent, Are sold by J. NEWBERY, at the Bible and Sun in St. Paul's Church-Yard.</head> <list> <item n="1">Dr. James's Powders for Fevers, the Small-Pox, Measles, Colds, &c. 2s. 6d</item> <item n="2">Dr. Hooper's Female Pills, 1s.</item> <!-- ... --> </list> </div> </back> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.frontPart"/> <classRef key="model.pLike.front"/> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <classRef key="model.listLike"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0"> <sequence> <classRef key="model.div1Like"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.frontPart"/> <classRef key="model.div1Like"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </sequence> <sequence> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.frontPart"/> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </sequence> </sequence> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divBottomPart"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divBottomPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element back { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, ((tei_model.frontPart tei_model.pLike.front tei_model.pLike tei_model.listLike tei_model.global)* (tei_model.div1Like, (tei_model.frontPart tei_model.div1Like tei_model.global)*) (tei_model.divLike, (tei_model.frontPart tei_model.divLike tei_model.global)*)) } </pre>

```

        )
    )?,
    (
        tei_model.divBottomPart,
        ( tei_model.divBottomPart | tei_model.global )*
    )?
}
}

```

2.1.26. <bibl>

<bibl> (bibliographic citation) contains a loosely-structured bibliographic citation of which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly tagged. [3.12.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.docStatus</u> (@status)
Member of	model.biblLike model.biblPart
Contained by	core: add bibl cit corr del desc emph head hi item l listBibl meeting note orig p q quote ref reg relatedItem said sic stage title unclear figures: cell figDesc figure header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage taxonomy msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout msItem msItemStruct musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote namesdates: climate event location object occupation org person personGrp persona place population state terrain trait textstructure: argument body div docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus verse: rhyme
May contain	core: abbr add address author bibl biblScope cb choice citedRange corr date del distinct editor ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp meeting mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr pubPlace publisher q ref reg relatedItem respStmt rs series sic soCalled term textLang time title unclear unit figures: figure notatedMusic header: availability distributor edition extent funder idno principal sponsor msdescription: decoNote depth dim explicit height incipit msIdentifier width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listRelation location nameLink objectIdentifier objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo character data
Note	Contains <i>phrase-level</i> elements, together with any combination of elements from the <code>model.biblPart</code> class
Example	<pre><bibl>Blain, Clements and Grundy: Feminist Companion to Literature in English (Yale, 1990)</bibl></pre>
Example	<pre><bibl> <title level="a">The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood</title>. In <author>Victor E Neuberg</author>, <title>The Penny Histories</title>. <publisher>OUP</publisher> <date>1968</date>. </bibl></pre>
Example	<pre><bibl type="article" subtype="book_chapter" xml:id="carlin_2003"> <author> <name> <surname>Carlin</surname> (<forename>Claire</forename>)</name> </author>, <title level="a">The Staging of Impotence : France's last</pre>

	<pre> congrès</title> dans <bibl type="monogr"> <title level="m">Theatrum mundi : studies in honor of Ronald W. Tobin</title>, éd. <editor> <name> <forename>Claire</forename> <surname>Carlin</surname> </name> </editor> et <editor> <name> <forename>Kathleen</forename> <surname>Wine</surname> </name> </editor>, <pubPlace>Charlottesville, Va.</pubPlace>, <publisher>Rookwood Press</publisher>, <date when="2003">2003</date>. </bibl> </bibl> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.highlighted"/> <classRef key="model.pPart.data"/> <classRef key="model.pPart.edit"/> <classRef key="model.segLike"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element bibl { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.docStatus.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.highlighted tei_model.pPart.data tei_model.pPart.edit tei_model.segLike tei_model.ptrLike tei_model.biblPart tei_model.global)* } </pre>

2.1.27. *<biblFull>*

<biblFull> (fully-structured bibliographic citation) contains a fully-structured bibliographic citation, in which all components of the TEI file description are present. [3.12.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2. The File Description 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.docStatus</u> (@status)
Member of	<u>model.biblLike</u>
Contained by	core: add cit corr del desc emph head hi item l listBibl meeting note orig p q quote ref reg relatedItem said sic stage title unclear figures: cell figDesc figure header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage taxonomy msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout msItem musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote

	<p>namesdates: climate event location object occupation org person personGrp persona place population state terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: argument body div docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>header: editionStmt extent fileDesc notesStmt profileDesc publicationStmt seriesStmt sourceDesc titleStmt</p>
Example	<pre><biblFull> <titleStmt> <title>The Feminist Companion to Literature in English: women writers from the middle ages to the present</title> <author>Blain, Virginia</author> <author>Clements, Patricia</author> <author>Grundy, Isobel</author> </titleStmt> <editionStmt> <edition>UK edition</edition> </editionStmt> <extent>1231 pp</extent> <publicationStmt> <publisher>Yale University Press</publisher> <pubPlace>New Haven and London</pubPlace> <date>1990</date> </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> <p>No source: this is an original work</p> </sourceDesc> </biblFull></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <sequence> <sequence> <elementRef key="titleStmt"/> <elementRef key="editionStmt" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="extent" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="publicationStmt"/> <elementRef key="seriesStmt" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="notesStmt" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <elementRef key="sourceDesc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <sequence> <elementRef key="fileDesc"/> <elementRef key="profileDesc"/> </sequence> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element biblFull { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.docStatus.attributes, (((tei_titleStmt, tei_editionStmt?, tei_extent?, tei_publicationStmt, tei_seriesStmt*, tei_notesStmt?), tei_sourceDesc*) (tei_fileDesc, tei_profileDesc)) }</pre>

2.1.28. <biblScope>

<biblScope> (scope of bibliographic reference) defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work. [3.12.2.5. Scopes and Ranges in Bibliographic Citations]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendering (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.citing (@unit, @from, @to)
Member of	model.ImprintPart
Contained by	core: bibl imprint monogr series header: seriesStmt
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Note	When a single page is being cited, use the <i>from</i> and <i>to</i> attributes with an identical value. When no clear endpoint is provided, the <i>from</i> attribute may be used without <i>to</i> ; for example a citation such as ‘p. 3ff’ might be encoded <biblScope from=“3”>p. 3ff</biblScope>. It is now considered good practice to supply this element as a sibling (rather than a child) of <imprint>, since it supplies information which does not constitute part of the imprint.
Example	<biblScope>pp 12-34</biblScope> <biblScope unit=“page” from=“12” to=“34” /> <biblScope unit=“volume”>II</biblScope> <biblScope unit=“page”>12</biblScope>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key=“macro.phraseSeq” /> </content>
Schema Declaration	element biblScope { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.citing.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }

2.1.29. <biblStruct>

<biblStruct> (structured bibliographic citation) contains a structured bibliographic citation, in which only bibliographic sub-elements appear and in a specified order. [3.12.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendering (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declarable (@default) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.sortable (@sortKey) att.docStatus (@status)
Member of	model.biblLike
Contained by	core: add cit corr del desc emph head hi item l listBibl meeting note orig p q quote ref reg relatedItem said sic stage title unclear figures: cell figDesc figure

	<p>header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage taxonomy</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout msItem msItemStruct musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote</p> <p>namesdates: climate event location object occupation org person personGrp persona place population state terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: argument body div docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: rhyme</p>
May contain	core: analytic citedRange monogr note noteGrp ptr ref relatedItem series
Example	<pre> <biblStruct> <monogr> <author>Blain, Virginia</author> <author>Clements, Patricia</author> <author>Grundy, Isobel</author> <title>The Feminist Companion to Literature in English: women writers from the middle ages to the present</title> <edition>first edition</edition> <imprint> <publisher>Yale University Press</publisher> <pubPlace>New Haven and London</pubPlace> <date>1990</date> </imprint> </monogr> </biblStruct></pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="analytic" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="monogr"/> <elementRef key="series" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <elementRef key="relatedItem"/> <elementRef key="citedRange"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element biblStruct { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.docStatus.attributes, (tei_analytic*, (tei_monogr, tei_series*) , (tei_model.noteLike tei_model.ptrLike tei_relatedItem tei_citedRange)*) }</pre>

2.1.30. <binaryObject>

<binaryObject>	provides encoded binary data representing an inline graphic, audio, video or other object. [3.10. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components]
----------------	--

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.media (@width,

	<p>@height, @scale) (att.internetMedia (@mimeType)) att.timed (@start, @end) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>encoding The encoding used to encode the binary data. If not specified, this is assumed to be Base64.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace</p>
Member of	model.graphicLike model.titlepagePart
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePage titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage facsimile fw metatmark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface surplus zone</p> <p>verse: rhyme</p>
May contain	Character data only
Example	<binaryObject mimeType="image/gif"> R0lGODdhMAAwAPAAAAAAAP//ywAAAAAMAAwAAC8IyPqcvt3wCcDk1Lc7C0qwyGhSWpjQu5ymCYsapuyvUUVNmoZtfzgFzByTB10QgxOR0TqBQejhRNzofkvJ+5YiUqrXF5Y51Kh/DeuNcp5yLWGsEbtLiOSpa/TPg7JpJHxyendzWTBFx0cxOnKPIjbz14diinWGdkF8kjdfnycQZXZeYgejmJ1zeG19i2icvqaNVailT6F5iJ90m6mvuTS4OK05M0vDk0Q4XUtwkK0zrcd3iq9uisF81M1OicR71EewwcLp7tuNNkM3uNna3F2JQFo97Vriy/X14/f1cf5VWzXyyM7PHhhx4dbgYKAAA7</binaryObject>
Content model	<pre><content> <textNode/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element binaryObject { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.media.attributes, tei_att.timed.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute encoding { list { + } }?, text }</pre>

2.1.31. <binding>

<binding> (binding) contains a description of one binding, i.e. type of covering, boards, etc. applied to a manuscript or other object. [10.7.3.1. Binding Descriptions]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))</p> <p>contemporary (contemporary) specifies whether or not the binding is contemporary with the majority of its contents</p>

	<p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.xTruthValue</p> <p>Note The value true indicates that the binding is contemporaneous with its contents; the value false that it is not. The value unknown should be used when the date of either binding or manuscript is unknown</p>
Contained by	msdescription: bindingDesc
May contain	core: p msdescription: condition decoNote
Example	<pre><binding contemporary="true"> <p>Contemporary blind stamped leather over wooden boards with evidence of a fore edge clasp closing to the back cover.</p> </binding></pre>
Example	<pre><bindingDesc> <binding contemporary="false"> <p>Quarter bound by the Phillipps' binder, Bretherton, with his sticker on the front pastedown.</p> </binding> <binding contemporary="false"> <p>Rebound by an unknown 19th c. company; edges cropped and gilt.</p> </binding> </bindingDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <elementRef key="condition"/> <elementRef key="decoNote"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element binding { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, attribute contemporary { text }?, (tei_model.pLike tei_condition tei_decoNote)+ }</pre>

2.1.32. *<bindingDesc>*

<bindingDesc> (binding description) describes the present and former bindings of a manuscript or other object, either as a series of paragraphs or as a series of distinct *<binding>* elements, one for each binding of the manuscript. [10.7.3.1. Binding Descriptions]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.physDescPart
Contained by	msdescription: physDesc
May contain	core: p msdescription: binding condition decoNote
Example	<pre><bindingDesc> <p>Sewing not visible; tightly rebound over 19th-cent. pasteboards, reusing panels of 16th-cent. brown leather with gilt tooling à la fanfare, Paris c. 1580–90, the centre of each cover inlaid with a 17th-cent. oval medallion of red morocco tooled in gilt (perhaps replacing the identifying mark of a previous owner); the spine similarly tooled, without raised bands or title-piece; coloured endbands; the edges of the leaves and boards gilt.Boxed.</p> </bindingDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <elementRef key="decoNote"/></pre>

	<pre> <elementRef key="condition"/> </alternate> <elementRef key="binding" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element bindingDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_model.pLike tei_decoNote tei_condition)+ tei_binding+) } </pre>

2.1.33. <birth>

<birth> (birth) contains information about a person's birth, such as its date and place. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Derived from <u>att.typed</u></p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include: cae- sare-(caesarean section) an vagi- nal (vaginal delivery) exNi- hi- (ex nihilo) lo in- cor- po- rat- ed found- ed es- tab- lished</p>
Member of	<u>model.personPart</u>
Contained by	namesdates: <u>person</u> <u>personGrp</u> <u>persona</u>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: <u>figure</u> <u>formula</u> <u>notatedMusic</u></p>

	<p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<birth>Before 1920, Midlands region.</birth>
Example	<birth when="1960-12-10">In a small cottage near <name type="place">Aix-la-Chapelle</name> early in the morning of <date>10 Dec 1960</date></birth>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element birth { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

2.1.34. <bloc>

	<bloc> (bloc) contains the name of a geo-political unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries. [13.2.3. Place Names]
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Member of	model.placeNamePart
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage unitDef</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msIdentifier musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geoFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectIdentifier objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p>

	<p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data</p>
Example	<bloc type="union">the European Union</bloc> <bloc type="continent">Africa</bloc>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element bloc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.35. <body>

<body> (text body) contains the whole body of a single unitary text, excluding any front or back matter. [4. Default Text Structure]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declaring (@decls)
Contained by	textstructure: floatingText text
May contain	<p>core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc divGen ellipsis gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl meeting milestone note noteGrp p pb q quote said sp stage figures: figure notatedMusic table header: biblFull msdescription: msDesc namesdates: listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation textstructure: argument byline closer dateline div docAuthor docDate epigraph floatingText opener postscript salute signed trailer transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin</p>
Example	<body> <1>Nu scylyn hergan hefaenricaes uard</1> <1>metudæs maecti end his modgidanc</1> <1>uerc uuuldurfadur sue he uundra gihuaes</1> <1>eci dryctin or astelidaæ</1> <1>he aerist scop aelda barnum</1> <1>heben til hrofe haleg scepen.</1> <1>tha middungeard moncynnas uard</1> <1>eci dryctin æfter tiadæ</1>

	<pre><l>firum foldu frea allmectig</l> <trailer>primo cantauit Cædmon istud carmen.</trailer> </body></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> </alternate> </sequence> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.common"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0"> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> </alternate> </sequence> </alternate> </sequence> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element body { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, (tei_model.global*,</pre>

```

        ( tei_model.divTop, ( tei_model.global | tei_model.divTop )* )?,
        ( tei_model.divGenLike, ( tei_model.global | tei_model.divGenLike )* )?,
        (
            ( tei_model.divLike, ( tei_model.global | tei_model.divLike )* )+
            | ( tei_model.divLike, ( tei_model.global | tei_model.divLike )* )+
            | (
                ( tei_model.common, tei_model.global* )+
                (
                    ( tei_model.divLike,
                        ( tei_model.global | tei_model.divGenLike )*+
                    )+
                    | (
                        tei_model.divLike,
                        ( tei_model.global | tei_model.divGenLike )*+
                    )+
                )?
            )
        ),
        ( tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global* )
    )
}

```

2.1.36. <byline>

<byline> (byline) contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page or at the head or end of the work. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers 4.5. Front Matter]

Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	model.divWrapper model.pLike front model.titlepagePart
Contained by	core: lg list figures: figure table msdescription: msItem textstructure: back body div front group opener titlePage
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q ref reg rs ruby sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: docAuthor transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Note	The byline on a title page may include either the name or a description for the document's author. Where the name is included, it may optionally be tagged using the <docAuthor> element.
Example	<byline>Written by a CITIZEN who continued all the while in London. Never made publick before.</byline>
Example	<byline>Written from her own MEMORANDUMS</byline>
Example	<byline>By George Jones, Political Editor, in Washington</byline>
Example	<byline>BY <docAuthor>THOMAS PHILIPOTT,</docAuthor> Master of Arts, (Somtimes) Of Clare-Hall in Cambridge.</byline>
Content model	<content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">

	<pre><textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <elementRef key="docAuthor"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element byline { tei_att.global.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_docAuthor tei_model.global)* }</pre>

2.1.37. <cRefPattern>

<cRefPattern> (canonical reference pattern) specifies an expression and replacement pattern for transforming a canonical reference into a URI. [2.3.6.3. Milestone Method 2.3.6. The Reference System Declaration 2.3.6.2. Search-and-Replace Method]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.patternReplacement</u> (@matchPattern, @replacementPattern)
Contained by	header: refsDecl
May contain	core: p
Note	The result of the substitution may be either an absolute or a relative URI reference. In the latter case it is combined with the value of <i>xml:base</i> in force at the place where the <i>cRef</i> attribute occurs to form an absolute URI in the usual manner as prescribed by XML Base.
Example	<pre><cRefPattern matchPattern="([1-9A-Za-z]+)\s+([0-9]+):([0-9]+)" replacementPattern="#xpath{//div[@type='book'][@n='\$1']/div[@type='chap'][@n='\$2']/div[@type='verse'][@n='\$3']}</pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element cRefPattern { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.patternReplacement.attributes, tei_model.pLike* }</pre>

2.1.38. <caesura>

<caesura> marks the point at which a metrical line may be divided. [6.2. Components of the Verse Line]

Module	verse
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	model.lPart
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expand foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material

	<p><u>musicNotation</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>rubric</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>summary</u> <u>support</u> <u>surrogates</u> <u>typeNote</u> <u>watermark</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socceStatus</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docAuthor</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>docEdition</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>damage</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surplus</u></p> <p>verse: <u>rhyme</u></p>
May contain	Empty element
Example	<pre><1>Hwæt we Gar-Dena <caesura/> in gear-dagum</1> <1>pœd-cyninga <caesura/> brym gefrunon,</1> <1>hy ða æþelingas <caesura/> ellen fremedon.</1></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <empty/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element caesura { tei_att.global.attributes, empty }</pre>

2.1.39. <calendar>

	<p><calendar> (calendar) describes a calendar or dating system used in a dating formula in the text. [2.4.5. Calendar Description]</p>
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.pointing</u> (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate)
Contained by	header: calendarDesc
May contain	core: p
Example	<pre><calendarDesc> <calendar xml:id="julianEngland"> <p>Julian Calendar (including proleptic)</p> </calendar> </calendarDesc></pre>
Example	<pre><calendarDesc> <calendar xml:id="egyptian"> <target="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Egyptian_calendar"> <p>Egyptian calendar (as defined by Wikipedia)</p> </calendar> </calendarDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element calendar { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, tei_model.pLike+ }</pre>

2.1.40. <calendarDesc>

	<p><calendarDesc> (calendar description) contains a description of the calendar system used in any dating expression found in the text. [2.4. The Profile Description 2.4.5. Calendar Description]</p>
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))

Member of	model.profileDescPart
Contained by	header: profileDesc
May contain	header: calendar
Note	In the first example above, calendars and short codes for <i>xml:ids</i> are from W3 guidelines at http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath-functions-11/#lang-cal-country
Example	<pre> <calendarDesc> <calendar xml:id="cal_AD"> <p>Anno Domini (Christian Era)</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_AH"> <p>Anno Hegirae (Muhammedan Era)</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_AME"> <p>Mauludi Era (solar years since Mohammed's birth)</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_AM"> <p>Anno Mundi (Jewish Calendar)</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_AP"> <p>Anno Persici</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_AS"> <p>Aji Saka Era (Java)</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_BE"> <p>Buddhist Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_CB"> <p>Cooch Behar Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_CE"> <p>Common Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_CL"> <p>Chinese Lunar Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_CS"> <p>Chula Sakarat Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_EE"> <p>Ethiopian Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_FE"> <p>Fasli Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_ISO"> <p>ISO 8601 calendar</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_JE"> <p>Japanese Calendar</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_KE"> <p>Khalsa Era (Sikh calendar)</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_KY"> <p>Kali Yuga</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_ME"> <p>Malabar Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_MS"> <p>Monarchic Solar Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_NS"> <p>Nepal Samwat Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_OS"> <p>Old Style (Julian Calendar)</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_RS"> <p>Rattanakosin (Bangkok) Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_SE"> <p>Saka Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_SH"> <p>Mohammedan Solar Era (Iran)</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_SS"> <p>Saka Samvat</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_TE"> <p>Ttripurabda Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_VE"> </pre>

	<pre><p>Vikrama Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_VS"> <p>Vikrama Samvat Era</p> </calendar> </calendarDesc></pre>
Example	<pre><calendarDesc> <calendar xml:id="cal_Gregorian"> <p>Gregorian calendar</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_Julian"> <p>Julian calendar</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_Islamic"> <p>Islamic or Muslim (hijri) lunar calendar</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_Hebrew"> <p>Hebrew or Jewish lunisolar calendar</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_Revolutionary"> <p>French Revolutionary calendar</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_Iranian"> <p>Iranian or Persian (Jalaali) solar calendar</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_Coptic"> <p>Coptic or Alexandrian calendar</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_Chinese"> <p>Chinese lunisolar calendar</p> </calendar> </calendarDesc></pre>
Example	<pre><calendarDesc> <calendar xml:id="cal_Egyptian" target="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Egyptian_calendar"> <p>Egyptian calendar (as defined by Wikipedia)</p> </calendar> </calendarDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <elementRef key="calendar" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element calendarDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_calendar+ }</pre>

2.1.41. *<catDesc>*

<catDesc> (category description) describes some category within a taxonomy or text typology, either in the form of a brief prose description or in terms of the situational parameters used by the TEI formal *<textDesc>*. [2.3.7. The Classification Declaration]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)
Contained by	header: <u>category</u>
May contain	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>address</u> <u>choice</u> <u>date</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>email</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>hi</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>num</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>ref</u> <u>rs</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unit</u> header: <u>idno</u> msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>depth</u> <u>dim</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>locus</u> <u>locusGrp</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u> namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u> transcr: <u>am</u> <u>ex</u> <u>subst</u> character data
Example	<pre><catDesc>Prose reportage</catDesc></pre>
Example	<pre><catDesc> <textDesc n="novel"> <channel mode="w">print; part issues</channel> <constitution type="single"/></pre>

	<pre> <derivation type="original"/> <domain type="art"/> <factuality type="fiction"/> <interaction type="none"/> <preparedness type="prepared"/> <purpose type="entertain" degree="high"/> <purpose type="inform" degree="medium"/> </textDesc> </catDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.limitedPhrase"/> <classRef key="model.catDescPart"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element catDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, (text tei_model.limitedPhrase tei_model.catDescPart)* } </pre>

2.1.42. <catRef>

<catRef> (category reference) specifies one or more defined categories within some taxonomy or text typology. [2.4.3. The Text Classification]

Module	header				
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att_global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att_global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att_global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att_global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att_global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att_global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att_pointing</u> (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate)</p> <p>scheme identifies the classification scheme within which the set of categories concerned is defined, for example by a <u><taxonomy></u> element, or by some other resource.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td><u>teidata.pointer</u></td> </tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	<u>teidata.pointer</u>
Status	Optional				
Datatype	<u>teidata.pointer</u>				
Contained by	<u>core:imprint</u> <u>header:textClass</u>				
May contain	Empty element				
Note	The <i>scheme</i> attribute needs to be supplied only if more than one taxonomy has been declared.				
Example	<pre> <catRef scheme="#myTopics" target="#news #prov #sales2"/> <!-- elsewhere --> <taxonomy xml:id="myTopics"> <category xml:id="news"> <catDesc>Newspapers</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="prov"> <catDesc>Provincial</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="sales2"> <catDesc>Low to average annual sales</catDesc> </category> </taxonomy> </pre>				
Content model	<pre> <content> <empty/> </content> </pre>				
Schema Declaration	<pre> element catRef { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, attribute scheme { text }?, empty } </pre>				

2.1.43. <catchwords>

<catchwords> (catchwords) describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires or similar making up a codex, incunable, or other object typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page. [10.3.7. Catchwords, Signatures, Secundo Folio]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.pPart.msdesc
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geo-Decl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<catchwords>Vertical catchwords in the hand of the scribe placed along the inner bounding line, reading from top to bottom.</catchwords>
Schematron	<sch:assert test="ancestor::tei:msDesc or ancestor::tei:egXML">The <sch:name/> element should not be used outside of msDesc.</sch:assert>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element catchwords { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

2.1.44. <category>

<category> (category) contains an individual descriptive category, possibly nested within a superordinate category, within a user-defined taxonomy. [2.3.7. The Classification Declaration]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Contained by	header: category taxonomy
May contain	core: desc gloss header: catDesc category
Example	<pre><category xml:id="b1"> <catDesc>Prose reportage</catDesc> </category></pre>
Example	<pre><category xml:id="b2"> <catDesc>Prose </catDesc> <category xml:id="b11"> <catDesc>journalism</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="b12"> <catDesc>fiction</catDesc> </category> </category></pre>
Example	<pre><category xml:id="LIT"> <catDesc xml:lang="pl">literatura pi#kna</catDesc> <catDesc xml:lang="en">fiction</catDesc> <category xml:id="LPROSE"> <catDesc xml:lang="pl">proza</catDesc> <catDesc xml:lang="en">prose</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="LPOETRY"> <catDesc xml:lang="pl">poezja</catDesc> <catDesc xml:lang="en">poetry</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="LDRAMA"> <catDesc xml:lang="pl">dramat</catDesc> <catDesc xml:lang="en">drama</catDesc> </category> </category></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <alternate> <elementRef key="catDesc" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model_descLike"/> <elementRef key="equiv"/> <elementRef key="gloss"/> </alternate> </alternate> <elementRef key="category" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element category { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_catDesc+ (tei_model.descLike equiv tei_gloss)*), tei_category*) }</pre>

2.1.45. <cb>

<cb> (column beginning) marks the beginning of a new column of a text on a multi-column page. [3.11.3. Milestone Elements]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change))

	(att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.edition (@ed, @edRef) att.spanning (@spanTo) att.breaking (@break)
Member of	model.milestoneLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list listBibl measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figure table</p> <p>header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc subst supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	Empty element
Note	On this element, the global <i>n</i> attribute indicates the number or other value associated with the column which follows the point of insertion of this <code><cb></code> element. Encoders should adopt a clear and consistent policy as to whether the numbers associated with column breaks relate to the physical sequence number of the column in the whole text, or whether columns are numbered within the page. The <code><cb></code> element is placed at the head of the column to which it refers.
Example	Markup of an early English dictionary printed in two columns: <pre> <pb/> <cb n="1"/> <entryFree> <form>Well</form>, <sense>a Pit to hold Spring-Water</sense>; <sense>In the Art of <hi rend="italic">War</hi>, a Depth the Miner sinks into the Ground, to find out and disappoint the Enemies Mines, or to prepare one</sense>. </entryFree> <entryFree>To <form>Welter</form>, <sense>to wallow</sense>, or <sense>lie groveling</sense>.<!-- /entryFree --> <!-- remainder of column --&gt; &lt;cb n="2"/&gt; &lt;entryFree&gt; &lt;form&gt;Wey&lt;/form&gt;, &lt;sense&gt;the greatest Measure for dry Things, containing five Chaldron&lt;/sense&gt;. &lt;/entryFree&gt; &lt;entryFree&gt; &lt;form&gt;Whale&lt;/form&gt;, &lt;sense&gt;the greatest of Sea-Fishes&lt;/sense&gt;. &lt;/entryFree&gt; </pre> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <empty/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element cb { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.edition.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_att.breaking.attributes, empty } </pre>

2.1.46. <cell>

<cell> (cell) contains one cell of a table. [14.1.1. TEI Tables]	
Module	figures
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.tableDecoration</u> (@role, @rows, @cols)
Contained by	figures: row
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><row> <cell role="label">General conduct</cell> <cell role="data">Not satisfactory, on account of his great unpunctuality and inattention to duties</cell> </row></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element cell { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.tableDecoration.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

2.1.47. <change>

<change> (change) documents a change or set of changes made during the production of a source document, or during the revision of an electronic file. [2.6. The Revision Description 2.4.1. Creation 11.7. Identifying Changes and Revisions]					
Module	header				
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.ascribed</u> (@who) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.docStatus</u> (@status) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>target (target) points to one or more elements that belong to this change.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</td></tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace
Status	Optional				
Datatype	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace				

Contained by	header: <code>listChange revisionDesc</code> msdescription: <code>recordHist</code>
May contain	core: <code>abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit</code> figures: <code>figure formula notatedMusic table</code> header: <code>biblFull idno</code> msdescription: <code>catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</code> namesdates: <code>addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</code> textstructure: <code>floatingText</code> transcr: <code>addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</code> verse: <code>caesura rhyme</code> character data
Note	The <code>who</code> attribute may be used to point to any other element, but will typically specify a <code><respStmt></code> or <code><person></code> element elsewhere in the header, identifying the person responsible for the change and their role in making it. It is recommended that changes be recorded with the most recent first. The <code>status</code> attribute may be used to indicate the status of a document following the change documented.
Example	<pre> <titleStmt> <title> ... </title> <editor xml:id="LDB">Lou Burnard</editor> <respStmt xml:id="BZ"> <resp>copy editing</resp> <name>Brett Zamir</name> </respStmt> </titleStmt> <!-- ... --> <revisionDesc status="published"> <change who="#BZ" when="2008-02-02" status="public">Finished chapter 23</change> <change who="#BZ" when="2008-01-02" status="draft">Finished chapter 2</change> <change n="#P2.2" when="1991-12-21" who="#LDB">Added examples to section 3</change> <change when="1991-11-11" who="#MSM">Deleted chapter 10</change> </revisionDesc> </pre>
Example	<pre> <profileDesc> <creation> <listChange> <change xml:id="DRAFT1">First draft in pencil</change> <change xml:id="DRAFT2" notBefore="1880-12-09">First revision, mostly using green ink</change> <change xml:id="DRAFT3" notBefore="1881-02-13">Final corrections as supplied to printer.</change> </listChange> </creation> </profileDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element change { tei_att.ascribed.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.docStatus.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute target { list { + } }?, tei_macro.specialPara } </pre>

2.1.48. *<choice>*

<choice> (choice) groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text. [3.5. Simple Editorial Changes]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	<u>model.linePart</u> <u>model.pPart.editorial</u>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geo-Decl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus zone</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr choice corr expan orig reg sic unclear</p> <p>transcr: am ex supplied</p>
Note	<p>Because the children of a <choice> element all represent alternative ways of encoding the same sequence, it is natural to think of them as mutually exclusive. However, there may be cases where a full representation of a text requires the alternative encodings to be considered as parallel.</p> <p>Note also that <choice> elements may self-nest.</p> <p>Where the purpose of an encoding is to record multiple witnesses of a single work, rather than to identify multiple possible encoding decisions at a given point, the <app> element and associated elements discussed in section 12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses should be preferred.</p>
Example	An American encoding of <i>Gulliver's Travels</i> which retains the British spelling but also provides a version regularized to American spelling might be encoded as follows. <pre><p>Lastly, That, upon his solemn oath to observe all the above articles, the said man-mountain shall have a daily allowance of meat and drink sufficient for the support of <choice> <sic>1724</sic> <corr>1728</corr> </choice> of our subjects, with free access to our royal person, and other marks of our <choice> <orig>favour</orig> <reg>favor</reg> </choice>.</p></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="2" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.choicePart"/> <elementRef key="choice"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element choice { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.choicePart tei_choice)+</pre>

}

2.1.49. <cit>

<cit> (cited quotation) contains a quotation from some other document, together with a bibliographic reference to its source. In a dictionary it may contain an example text with at least one occurrence of the word form, used in the sense being described, or a translation of the headword, or an example. [3.3.3. Quotation 4.3.1. Grouped Texts 9.3.5.1. Examples]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<u>model.quoteLike</u>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope cit citedRange corr del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc figure</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: argument body div docAuthor docDate docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb cit ellipsis gap gb graphic index lb listBibl media milestone note noteGrp pb ptr q quote ref said</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: biblFull</p> <p>msdescription: msDesc</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin</p>
Example	<pre><cit> <quote>and the breath of the whale is frequently attended with such an insupportable smell as to bring on disorder of the brain.</quote> <bibl>Ulloa's South America</bibl> </cit></pre>
Example	<pre><entry> <form> <orth>horrifier</orth> </form> <cit type="translation" xml:lang="en"> <quote>to horrify</quote> </cit> <cit type="example"> <quote>elle était horrifiée par la dépense</quote> <cit type="translation" xml:lang="en"> <quote>she was horrified at the expense.</quote> </cit> </cit> </entry></pre>
Example	<pre><cit type="example"> <quote xml:lang="mix">Ka'an yu tsa'a Pedro.</quote> <media url="soundfiles-gen:S_speak_ls_on_behalf_of_Pedro_01_02_03_TS.wav" mimeType="audio/wav"/> <cit type="translation"> <quote xml:lang="en">I'm speaking on behalf of Pedro.</quote> </cit> <cit type="translation"> <quote xml:lang="es">Estoy hablando de parte de Pedro.</quote></pre>

	<pre></cit> </cit></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <classRef key="model.egLike"/> <classRef key="model.entryPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.graphicLike"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <classRef key="model.attributable"/> <elementRef key="pc"/> <elementRef key="q"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element cit { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (tei_model.biblLike tei_model.egLike tei_model.entryPart tei_model.global tei_model.graphicLike tei_model.ptrLike tei_model.attributable pc tei_q)+ }</pre>

2.1.50. <citeData>

<citeData> (citation data) specifies how information may be extracted from citation structures. [3.11.4. Declaring Reference Systems 16.2.5.4. Citation Structures]

Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.citeStructurePart</u> (@use)</p> <p>property (property) A URI indicating a property definition.</p> <p>Status Required</p> <p>Datatype anyURI</p>
Contained by	header: <u>citeStructure</u>
May contain	Empty element
Example	<pre><citeStructure unit="book" match="//body/div" use="@n"> <citeData property="http://purl.org/dc/terms/title" use="head"/> </citeStructure></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <empty/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element citeData { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.citeStructurePart.attributes, attribute property { text }, empty }</pre>

2.1.51. <citeStructure>

<citeStructure> (citation structure) declares a structure and method for citing the current document. [3.11.4. Declaring Reference Systems 16.2.5.4. Citation Structures]

Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.fac</code>s (@fac)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.citeStructurePart</code> (@use)</p> <p>delim (delimiter) supplies a delimiting string preceding the structural component.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype string</p> <p>Schematron <code><s:rule context="tei:citeStructure[parent::tei:citeStructure]"><s:assert test="@delim">A <s:name/> with a parent <s:name/> must have a @delim attribute.</s:assert></s:rule></code></p> <p>Note <i>delim</i> must contain at least one character.</p>
match	<p>(match) supplies an XPath selection pattern using the syntax defined in which identifies a set of nodes which are citable structural components. The expression may be absolute (beginning with /) or relative. <i>match</i> on a <code><citeStructure></code> without a <code><citeStructure></code> parent must be an absolute XPath. If it is relative, its context is set by the <i>match</i> of the parent <code><citeStructure></code>.</p> <p>Status Required</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.xpath</code></p> <p>Schematron <code><s:rule context="tei:citeStructure[not(parent::tei:citeStructure)]"><s:assert test="starts-with(@match,'/')">An XPath in @match on the outer <s:name/> must start with '/'.</s:assert></s:rule></code></p> <p>Schematron <code><s:rule context="tei:citeStructure[parent::tei:citeStructure]"><s:assert test="not(starts-with(@match,''))">An XPath in @match must not start with '/' except on the outer <s:name/>. </s:assert></s:rule></code></p>
unit	<p>(unit) describes the structural unit indicated by the <code><citeStructure></code>.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.enumerated</code></p> <p>Sample values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> book chapter entry poem letter line section verse volume
Contained by	<code>header: citeStructure refsDecl</code>
May contain	<code>core: desc</code>

	header: citeData citeStructure
Example	<pre><citeStructure unit="book" match="//body/div" use="@n"> <citeStructure unit="chapter" match="div" use="position()" delim=" " <citeStructure unit="verse" match="div" use="position()" delim=":"/> </citeStructure> </citeStructure></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <elementRef key="citeData" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="citeStructure" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.descLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element citeStructure { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.citeStructurePart.attributes, attribute delim { text }?, attribute match { text }, attribute unit { text }?, (tei_citeData*, tei_citeStructure*, tei_model.descLike*) }</pre>

2.1.52. <citedRange>

<citedRange> (cited range) defines the range of cited content, often represented by pages or other units [3.12.2.5. Scopes and Ranges in Bibliographic Citations]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.pointing (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) att.citing (@unit, @from, @to)
Member of	model.biblPart
Contained by	core: bibl biblStruct
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Note	When a single page is being cited, use the <i>from</i> and <i>to</i> attributes with an identical value. When no clear endpoint is provided, the <i>from</i> attribute may be used without <i>to</i> ; for example a citation such as ‘p. 3ff’ might be encoded <citedRange from="3">p. 3ff</citedRange>.
Example	<pre><citedRange>pp 12-13</citedRange> <citedRange unit="page" from="12" to="13"/> <citedRange unit="volume">II</citedRange> <citedRange unit="page">12</citedRange></pre>
Example	<bibl>

	<pre><ptr target="#mueller01"/>, <citedRange target="http://example.com/mueller3.xml#page4">vo 4-5</citedRange> </bibl></pre>	3, pp.
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>	
Schema Declaration	<pre>element citedRange { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, tei_att.citing.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>	

2.1.53. *<classCode>*

<classCode> (classification code) contains the classification code used for this text in some standard classification system. [2.4.3. The Text Classification]

Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))</p> <p>scheme identifies the classification system in use, as defined by, e.g. a <u><taxonomy></u> element, or some other resource.</p> <p>Status Required</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.pointer</u></p>
Contained by	<p>core: <u>imprint</u> header: <u>textClass</u></p>
May contain	<p>core: <u>abbr</u> <u>address</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>date</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>ellipsis</u> <u>email</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u> <u>num</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>ref</u> <u>rs</u> <u>so</u> <u>Called</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unit</u> figures: <u>figure</u> <u>notatedMusic</u> header: <u>idno</u> msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>depth</u> <u>dim</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>locus</u> <u>locusGrp</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u> namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u> transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>am</u> <u>damageSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>listTranspose</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>substJoin</u> character data</p>
Example	<pre><classCode scheme="http://www.udc.org">410</classCode></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element classCode { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute scheme { text }, tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }</pre>

2.1.54. *<classDecl>*

<classDecl> (classification declarations) contains one or more taxonomies defining any classificatory codes used elsewhere in the text. [2.3.7. The Classification Declaration 2.3. The Encoding Description]

Module	header
---------------	--------

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.encodingDescPart
Contained by	header: encodingDesc
May contain	header: taxonomy
Example	<pre><classDecl> <taxonomy xml:id="LCSH"> <bibl>Library of Congress Subject Headings</bibl> </taxonomy> </classDecl> <!-- ... --> <textClass> <keywords scheme="#LCSH"> <term>Political science</term> <term>United States -- Politics and government -- Revolution, 1775-1783</term> </keywords> </textClass></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <elementRef key="taxonomy" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<code>element classDecl { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_taxonomy+ }</code>

2.1.55. <climate>

<climate> (climate) contains information about the physical climate of a place. [13.3.4.3. States, Traits, and Events]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.placeStateLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc climate country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus verse: metSym rhyme
May contain	core: bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl note noteGrp p

	header: biblFull msdescription: msDesc namesdates: climate
Example	<pre> <place xml:id="ROMA"> <placeName>Rome</placeName> <!-- ... --> <climate> <ab> <table> <head>24-hr Average Temperature</head> <row> <cell/> <cell role="label">Jan</cell> <cell role="label">Jun</cell> <cell role="label">Dec</cell> </row> <row> <cell role="label">°C</cell> <cell role="data">7.1</cell> <cell role="data">21.7</cell> <cell role="data">8.3</cell> </row> <row> <cell role="label">°F</cell> <cell role="data">44.8</cell> <cell role="data">71.1</cell> <cell role="data">46.9</cell> </row> </table> </ab> <note>Taken from <bibl> <abbr>GHCN 2 Beta</abbr>: The Global Historical Climatology Network, version 2 beta, 1904 months between 1811 and 1980. <ptr target="http://www.worldclimate.com/cgi-bin/data... </bibl> </note> </climate> </place></pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="precision" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.labelLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> </alternate> <elementRef key="climate" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element climate { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.database.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (precision*, tei_model.headLike*, (tei_model.pLike+ tei_model.labelLike+), (tei_model.noteLike tei_model.biblLike)*, tei_climate*) }</pre>

2.1.56. *<closer>*

<closer> (closer) groups together salutations, datelines, and similar phrases appearing as a final group at the end of a division, especially of a letter. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers 4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]

Module	textstructure
---------------	---------------

Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.written</u> (@hand)
Member of	<u>model.divBottomPart</u>
Contained by	core: <u>lg list</u> figures: <u>figure table</u> textstructure: <u>back body div front group postscript</u>
May contain	core: <u>abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q ref reg rs ruby sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</u> figures: <u>figure formula notatedMusic</u> header: <u>idno</u> msdescription: <u>catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</u> namesdates: <u>addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</u> textstructure: <u>dateline salute signed</u> transcr: <u>addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</u> verse: <u>caesura rhyme</u> character data
Example	<div type="letter"> <p> perhaps you will favour me with a sight of it when convenient.</p> <closer> <salute>I remain, &c. &c.</salute> <signed>H. Colburn</signed> </closer> </div>
Example	<div type="chapter"> <p> <!-- ... --> and his heart was going like mad and yes I said yes I will Yes.</p> <closer> <dateline> <name type="place">Trieste-Zürich-Paris,</name> <date>1914-1921</date> </dateline> </closer> </div>
Content model	<content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <elementRef key="signed"/> <elementRef key="dateline"/> <elementRef key="salute"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content>
Schema Declaration	element closer { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_signed tei_dateline tei_salute tei_model.phrase tei_model.global)* }

2.1.57. <collation>

<collation> (collation) contains a description of how the leaves, bifolia, or similar objects are physically arranged. [10.7.1. Object Description]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: supportDesc
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<collation>The written leaves preceded by an original flyleaf, conjoint with the pastedown.</collation>
Example	<pre><collation> <p> <formula>1-5.8 6.6 (catchword, f. 46, does not match following text) 7-8.8 9.10, 11.2 (through f. 82) 12-14.8 15.8(-7)</formula> <catchwords>Catchwords are written horizontally in center or towards the right lower margin in various manners: in red ink for quires 1-6 (which are also signed in red ink with letters of the alphabet and arabic numerals); quires 7-9 in ink of text within yellow decorated frames; quire 10 in red decorated frame; quire 12 in ink of text; quire 13 with red decorative slashes; quire 14 added in cursive hand.</catchwords> </p> </collation></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	element collation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }

2.1.58. <collection>

<collection> (collection) contains the name of a collection of manuscripts or other objects, not necessarily located within a single repository. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	msdescription: altIdentifier msIdentifier namesdates: objectIdentifier

May contain	<p>core: abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone note noteGrp num pb ptr q ref rs soCalled term time title unit</p> <p>figures: figure notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst substJoin</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><msIdentifier> <country>USA</country> <region>California</region> <settlement>San Marino</settlement> <repository>Huntington Library</repository> <collection>Ellesmere</collection> <idno>El 26 C 9</idno> <msName>The Ellesmere Chaucer</msName> </msIdentifier></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element collection { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }</pre>

2.1.59. <colophon>

<colophon> (colophon) contains the *colophon* of an item: that is, a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the manuscript or other object. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.msExcerpt (@defective)
Member of	model.msQuoteLike
Contained by	msdescription: msItem msItemStruct
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><colophon>Ricardus Franciscus Scripsit Anno Domini</pre>

	1447.</colophon>
Example	<colophon>Explicit expiceat scriptor ludere eat.</colophon>
Example	<colophon>Explicit venenum viciorum domini illius, qui comparavit Anno domini Millesimo Trecentesimo nonagesimo primo, Sabbato in festo sancte Marthe virginis gloriose. Laus tibi criste quia finitur libellus iste.</colophon>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element colophon { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.msExcerpt.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.60. <condition>

<condition> (condition) contains a description of the physical condition of the manuscript or object. [10.7.1.5. Condition]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: binding bindingDesc sealDesc supportDesc
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic table header: biblFull idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	<pre><condition> <p>There are lacunae in three places in this manuscript. After 14v two leaves has been cut out and narrow strips leaves remains in the spine. After 68v one gathering is missing and after 101v at least one gathering of 8 leaves has been lost. </p> <p>Several leaves are damaged with tears or holes or have a irregular shape. Some of the damages do not allow the lines to be of full length and they are apparently older than the script. There are tears on fol. 2r-v, 9r-v, 10r-v, 15r-18v, 19r-v, 20r-22v, 23r-v, 24r-28v, 30r-v, 32r-35v, 37r-v, 38r-v, 40r-43v, 45r-47v, 49r-v, 51r-v, 53r-60v, 67r-v, 68r-v, 70r-v, 74r-80v, 82r-v, 86r-v, 88r-v, 89r-v, 95r-v, 97r-98v 99r-v, 100r-v. On fol. 98 the corner has been torn off. Several leaves are in a bad condition due to moist and wear, and have become dark, bleached or wrinkled. </p> <p>The script has been touched up in the 17th century with black ink. The touching up on the following fol. was done by <name>Bishop Brynjólf Sveinsson</name>: 1v, 3r, 4r, 5r, 6v, 8v, 9r, 10r, 14r, 14v, 22r, 30v, 36r-52v, 72v, 77r, 78r, 103r, 104r,. An AM-note says according to the lawman <name>Sigurður Björnsson</name> that the rest of the touching up was done by himself and another lawman <name>Sigurður Jónsson</name>. <name>Sigurður Björnsson</name> did the touching up on the following fol.: 46v, 47r, 48r, 49r-v, 50r, 52r-v. <name>Sigurður Jónsson</name> did the rest of the touching up in the section 36r-59r containing</pre>

	<pre><title>Bretasögur</title> </p> </condition></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element condition { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

2.1.61. *<conversion>*

<conversion> defines how to calculate one unit of measure in terms of another. [2.3.9. The Unit Declaration]	
Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.formula</u> (@formula) <u>att.locatable</u> (@where)</p> <p>fromUnit indicates a source unit of measure that is to be converted into another unit indicated in <i>toUnit</i>.</p> <p>Status Required</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.pointer</u></p> <p>toUnit the target unit of measurement for a conversion from a source unit referenced in <i>fromUnit</i>.</p> <p>Status Required</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.pointer</u></p>
Contained by	header: <u>unitDef</u>
May contain	Empty element
Note	The conversion element is designed to store information about converting from one unit of measurement to another. The <i>formula</i> attribute holds an XPath expression that indicates how the measurement system in <i>fromUnit</i> is converted to the system in <i>toUnit</i> . Do not confuse the usage of the dating attributes (<i>from</i> and <i>to</i>) in the examples with the attributes (<i>fromUnit</i> and <i>toUnit</i>) designed to reference units of measure.
Example	<pre><conversion fromUnit="#shilling" toUnit="#pence" formula="\$fromUnit * 12" from="1707" to="1971"/></pre>
Example	<pre><conversion fromUnit="#pound" toUnit="#shilling" formula="\$fromUnit * 20" from="1701" to="1971"/></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <empty/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element conversion { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.formula.attributes, tei_att.locatable.attributes, attribute fromUnit { text }, attribute toUnit { text }, empty }</pre>

2.1.62. *<corr>*

<corr> (correction) contains the correct form of a passage apparently erroneous in the copy text. [3.5.1. Apparent Errors]	
Module	core

Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<u>model.choicePart</u> <u>model.pPart.transcriptional</u>
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: am damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus verse: rhyme
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic table header: biblFull idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	If all that is desired is to call attention to the fact that the copy text has been corrected, <u><corr></u> may be used alone: <div style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 5px; margin-left: 200px;"> I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now – how <corr>can we</corr> prove or disprove anyone's theories? </div>
Example	It is also possible, using the <u><choice></u> and <u><sic></u> elements, to provide an uncorrected reading: <div style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 5px; margin-left: 200px;"> I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now – how <choice> <sic>we can</sic> <corr>can we</corr> </choice> prove or disprove anyone's theories? </div>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro paraContent" /> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element corr { </pre>

```

    tei_att.global.attributes,
    tei_att.editLike.attributes,
    tei_att.typed.attributes,
    tei_macro.paraContent
}

```

2.1.63. <correction>

<correction> (correction principles) states how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text.
[2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att_global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att_global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att_global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att_global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att_global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att_global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att_declarable</u> (@default)</p> <p>status indicates the degree of correction applied to the text.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Legal values high are: the text has been thoroughly checked and proof-read.</p> <p>medi- um the text has been checked at least once.</p> <p>low the text has not been checked.</p> <p>un- know the correction status of the text is unknown.</p> <p>method indicates the method adopted to indicate corrections within the text.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Legal values silent are: corrections have been made silently[Default]</p> <p>markup corrections have been represented using markup</p>
Member of	<u>model.editorialDeclPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>editorialDecl</u>
May contain	core: p
Note	May be used to note the results of proof reading the text against its original, indicating (for example) whether discrepancies have been silently rectified, or recorded using the editorial tags described in section 3.5. Simple Editorial Changes.
Example	<pre> <correction> <p>Errors in transcription controlled by using the WordPerfect spelling checker, with a user defined dictionary of 500 extra words taken from Chambers Twentieth Century Dictionary.</p> </correction> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element correction { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, attribute status { "high" "medium" "low" "unknown" }?, attribute method { "silent" "markup" }?, tei_model.pLike+ } </pre>

2.1.64. <correspAction>

<correspAction> (correspondence action) contains a structured description of the place, the name of a person/organization and the date related to the sending/receiving of a message or any other action related to the correspondence. [2.4.6. Correspondence Description]

Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type describes the nature of the action.</p> <p>Derived from</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Suggested values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> sent information concerning the sending or dispatch of a message. re-ceived information concerning the receipt of a message. trans-mit- information concerning the transmission of a message, i.e. between the dispatch and the next receipt, redirect or forwarding. redi-rect-information concerning the redirection of an unread message. for-ward-information concerning the forwarding of a message.
Member of	<u>model.correspDescPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>correspDesc</u>
May contain	<p>core: address date email note noteGrp p rs time</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns place-Name population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p>
Example	<pre><correspAction type="sent"> <persName>Adeibert von Chamisso</persName> <settlement>Vertus</settlement> <date when="1807-01-29"/> </correspAction></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.correspActionPart" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element correspAction { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, tei_att.sortable.attributes, attribute type { "sent" "received" "transmitted" "redirected" "forwarded"</pre>

```

    }?,
    ( tei_model.correspActionPart+ | tei_model.pLike+ )
}

```

2.1.65. <correspContext>

<correspContext> (correspondence context) provides references to preceding or following correspondence related to this piece of correspondence. [2.4.6. Correspondence Description]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	<u>model.correspDescPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>correspDesc</u>
May contain	core: note noteGrp p ptr ref
Example	<pre> <correspContext> <ptr type="next" subtype="toAuthor" target="http://tei.ibi.hu-berlin.de/berliner-intellektuelle/manuscript?Brief101VarnhagenBoeckh"/> <ptr type="prev" subtype="fromAuthor" target="http://tei.ibi.hu-berlin.de/berliner-intellektuelle/manuscript?Brief103BoeckhanVarnhagen"/> </correspContext> </pre>
Example	<pre> <correspContext> <ref type="prev" target="http://weber-gesamtausgabe.de/A040962"> Previous letter of <persName>Carl Maria von Weber</persName> to <persName>Caroline Brandt</persName>; <date when="1816-12-30">December 30, 1816</date> </ref> <ref type="next" target="http://weber-gesamtausgabe.de/A041003"> Next letter of <persName>Carl Maria von Weber</persName> to <persName>Caroline Brandt</persName>; <date when="1817-01-05">January 5, 1817</date> </ref> </correspContext> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <classRef key="model.correspContextPart" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element correspContext { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_model.correspContextPart+ } </pre>

2.1.66. <correspDesc>

<correspDesc> (correspondence description) contains a description of the actions related to one act of correspondence. [2.4.6. Correspondence Description]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<u>model.profileDescPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>profileDesc</u>
May contain	core: note noteGrp p header: <u>correspAction</u> <u>correspContext</u>
Example	<pre> <correspDesc> <correspAction type="sent"> <persName>Carl Maria von Weber</persName> <settlement>Dresden</settlement> <date when="1817-06-23">23 June 1817</date> </correspAction> <correspAction type="received"> <persName>Caroline Brandt</persName> </pre>

	<pre> <settlement>Prag</settlement> </correspAction> <correspContext> <ref type="prev" target="http://www.weber-gesamtausgabe.de/A041209">Previous letter of <persName>Carl Maria von Weber</persName> to <persName>Caroline Brandt</persName>: <date from="1817-06-19" to="1817-06-20">June 19/20, 1817</date> </ref> <ref type="next" target="http://www.weber-gesamtausgabe.de/A041217">Next letter of <persName>Carl Maria von Weber</persName> <persName>Caroline Brandt</persName>: <date when="1817-06-27">June 27, 1817</date> </ref> </correspContext> </correspDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.correspDescPart" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element correspDesc { tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (tei_model.correspDescPart+ tei_model.pLike+) } </pre>

2.1.67. <country>

<country> (country) contains the name of a geo-political unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source)) att_naming (@role, @nymRef) (att_canonical (@key, @ref)) att_typed (@type, @subtype) att_datable (@calendar, @period) (att_datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att_datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att_datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Member of	model.placeNamePart
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage unitDef msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msIdentifier musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectIdentifier objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer

	transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus verse: metSym rhyme
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Note	The recommended source for codes to represent coded country names is ISO 3166.
Example	<country key="DK">Denmark</country>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element country { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

2.1.68. <creation>

<creation> (creation) contains information about the creation of a text. [2.4.1. Creation 2.4. The Profile Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att_datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att_datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att_datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Member of	model.profileDescPart
Contained by	header: profileDesc
May contain	core: abbr address choice date distinct email emph expan foreign gloss hi measure measureGrp mentioned num ptr q ref rs soCalled term time title unit header: idno listChange msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait transcr: am ex subst character data
Note	The <creation> element may be used to record details of a text's creation, e.g. the date and place it was composed, if these are of interest.

	<p>It may also contain a more structured account of the various stages or revisions associated with the evolution of a text; this should be encoded using the <code><listChange></code> element. It should not be confused with the <code><publicationStmt></code> element, which records date and place of publication.</p>
Example	<pre><creation> <date>Before 1987</date> </creation></pre>
Example	<pre><creation> <date when="1988-07-10">10 July 1988</date> </creation></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.limitedPhrase"/> <elementRef key="listChange"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element creation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, (text tei_model.limitedPhrase tei_listChange)* }</pre>

2.1.69. `<custEvent>`

`<custEvent>` (custodial event) describes a single event during the custodial history of a manuscript or other object.
[10.9.1.2. Availability and Custodial History]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.datable</code> (@calendar, @period) (<code>att.datable.w3c</code> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<code>att.datable.iso</code> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<code>att.datable.custom</code> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <code>att.typed</code> (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	<code>msdescription: custodialHist</code>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><custEvent type="photography">Photographed by David Cooper on <date>12 Dec 1964</date> </custEvent></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element custEvent</pre>

```
{
    tei_att.global.attributes,
    tei_att.database.attributes,
    tei_att.typed.attributes,
    tei_macro.specialPara
}
```

2.1.70. <custodialHist>

<custodialHist> (custodial history) contains a description of a manuscript or other object's custodial history, either as running prose or as a series of dated custodial events. [10.9.1.2. Availability and Custodial History]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: adminInfo
May contain	core: p msdescription: custEvent
Example	<pre> <custodialHist> <custEvent type="conservation" notBefore="1961-03" notAfter="1963-02">Conserved between March 1961 and February 1963 at Birgittes Dalls Konserveringsværksted.</custEvent> <custEvent type="photography" notBefore="1988-05-01" notAfter="1988-05-30">Photographed in May 1988 by AMI/FA.</custEvent> <custEvent type="transfer-dispatch" notBefore="1989-11-13" notAfter="1989-11-13">Dispatched to Iceland 13 November 1989.</custEvent> </custodialHist> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="custEvent" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element custodialHist { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ tei_custEvent+) } </pre>

2.1.71. <damage>

<damage> (damage) contains an area of damage to the text witness. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text]

Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.damaged (@agent, @degree, @group) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope)) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) (att.written (@hand))
Member of	model.linePart model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expand foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

	<p>namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus zone</p> <p>verse: rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	<p>Since damage to text witnesses frequently makes them harder to read, the <code><damage></code> element will often contain an <code><unclear></code> element. If the damaged area is not continuous (e.g. a stain affecting several strings of text), the <code>group</code> attribute may be used to group together several related <code><damage></code> elements; alternatively the <code><join></code> element may be used to indicate which <code><damage></code> and <code><unclear></code> elements are part of the same physical phenomenon.</p> <p>The <code><damage></code>, <code><gap></code>, <code></code>, <code><unclear></code> and <code><supplied></code> elements may be closely allied in use. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance.</p>
Example	<pre><l>The Moving Finger wri<damage agent="water" group="1">es; and</damage> having writ,</l> <l>Moves <damage agent="water" group="1"> <supplied>nor all your</supplied> </damage> Piety nor Wit</l></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro paraContent" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element damage { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.damaged.attributes, tei_macro paraContent }</pre>

2.1.72. `<damageSpan>`

`<damageSpan>` (damaged span of text) marks the beginning of a longer sequence of text which is damaged in some way but still legible. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text]

Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.damaged</code> (@agent, @degree, @group) (<code>att.dimensions</code> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope)) (<code>att.ranging</code> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (<code>att.written</code> (@hand)) <code>att.typed</code> (@type, @subtype) <code>att.spanning</code> (@spanTo)
Member of	<code>model.global.edit</code>

Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figure table</p> <p>header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	Empty element
Note	<p>Both the beginning and ending of the damaged sequence must be marked: the beginning by the <code><damageSpan></code> element, the ending by the target of the <code>spanTo</code> attribute: if no other element available, the <code><anchor></code> element may be used for this purpose.</p> <p>The damaged text must be at least partially legible, in order for the encoder to be able to transcribe it. If it is not legible at all, the <code><damageSpan></code> element should not be used. Rather, the <code><gap></code> or <code><unclear></code> element should be employed, with the value of the <code>reason</code> attribute giving the cause. See further sections 11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text and 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination.</p>
Example	<pre><p>Paragraph partially damaged. This is the undamaged portion <damageSpan spanTo="#a34"/>and this the damaged portion of the paragraph.</p> <p>
This paragraph is entirely damaged.</p> <p>
Paragraph partially damaged; in the middle of this paragraph the damage ends and the anchor point marks the start of the <anchor xml:id="a34"/> undamaged part of the text. ...</p></pre>
Schematron	<s:assert test="@spanTo">The @spanTo attribute of <s:name/> is required.</s:assert>
Schematron	<s:assert test="@spanTo">L'attribut spanTo est requis.</s:assert>
Content model	<pre><content> <empty/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element damageSpan { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.damaged.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, empty }</pre>

2.1.73. `<date>`

`<date>` (date) contains a date in any format. [3.6.4. Dates and Times 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.6. The Revision Description 3.12.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 15.2.3. The Setting Description 13.4. Dates]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.canonical</code> (@key, @ref) <code>att.datable</code> (@calendar, @period) (<code>att.datable.w3c</code> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter,

	<p>@from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</p>
Member of	<code>model.dateLike model.publicationStmtPart.detail</code>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine analytic author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal publicationStmt rendition script-Note sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q ref reg rs ruby sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<code><date when="1980-02">early February 1980</date></code>
Example	Given on the <date when="1977-06-12">Twelfth Day of June in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Nine Hundred and Seventy-seven of the Republic the Two Hundredth and first and of the University the Eighty-Sixth.</date>
Example	<code><date when="1990-09">September 1990</date></code>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element date { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes,</pre>

```

    tei_att.dimensions.attributes,
    tei_att.typed.attributes,
    ( text | tei_model.gLike | tei_model.phrase | tei_model.global )*
}

```

2.1.74. <dateline>

<**dateline**> (dateline) contains a brief description of the place, date, time, etc. of production of a letter, newspaper story, or other work, prefixed or suffixed to it as a kind of heading or trailer. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers]

Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.divWrapper model.pLike.front
Contained by	core: lg list figures: figure table textstructure: back body closer div front group opener
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q ref reg rs ruby sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: docDate transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	<dateline>Walden, this 29. of August 1592</dateline>
Example	<pre> <div type="chapter"> <p> <!-- ... --> and his heart was going like mad and yes I said yes I will Yes.</p> <closer> <dateline> <name type="place">Trieste-Zürich-Paris,</name> <date>1914-1921</date> </dateline> </closer> </div> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <elementRef key="docDate"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element dateline { tei_att.global.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.global tei_docDate)* } </pre>

2.1.75. *<death>*

< death > (death) contains information about a person's death, such as its date and place. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @no-tAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-cus-tom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Derived from</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include: pro- claimed</p> <p>as- sumed</p> <p>ver- i- fied</p> <p>clin- i- cal</p> <p>brain</p> <p>nat- ur- al</p> <p>un- nat- ur- al</p> <p>frag- men- ta- tion</p> <p>dis- so- lu- tion</p> <p>Note This attribute is not intended to express the cause of death.</p>
Member of	<u>model.personPart</u>
Contained by	namesdates: <u>person</u> <u>personGrp</u> <u>persona</u>
May contain	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>ellipsis</u> <u>email</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>mile-</u>

	<p><u>stone</u> <u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>ruby</u> <u>said</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p>figures: <u>figure</u> <u>formula</u> <u>notatedMusic</u></p> <p>header: <u>idno</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>depth</u> <u>dim</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>locus</u> <u>locusGrp</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>floatingText</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>am</u> <u>damage</u> <u>damageSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>listTranspose</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>redo</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>substJoin</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surplus</u> <u>undo</u></p> <p>verse: <u>caesura</u> <u>rhyme</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<death when="1902-10-01"/>
Example	<death when="1960-12-10">Passed away near <name type="place">Aix-la-Chapelle</name>, after suffering from cereb
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element death { tei_att.tablet.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

2.1.76. <decoDesc>

<decoDesc> (decoration description) contains a description of the decoration of a manuscript or other object, either as in paragraphs, or as one or more <decoNote> elements. [10.7.3. Bindings, Seals, and Additional Material]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	model.physDescPart
Contained by	msdescription: physDesc
May contain	<p>core: p</p> <p>msdescription: decoNote summary</p>
Example	<pre> <decoDesc> <p>The start of each book of the Bible with a 10-line historiated illuminated initial; prefaces decorated with 6-line blue initials with red penwork flourishing; chapters marked by 3-line plain red initials; verses with 1-line initials, alternately blue or red.</p> </decoDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="summary" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="decoNote" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element decoDesc { </pre>

```

    tei_att.global.attributes,
    ( tei_model.pLike+ | ( tei_summary?, tei_decoNote+ ) )
}

```

2.1.77. <decoNote>

<decoNote> (note on decoration) contains a note describing either a decorative component of a manuscript or other object, or a fairly homogenous class of such components. [10.7.3. Bindings, Seals, and Additional Material]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<u>model.biblPart</u> <u>model.msItemPart</u>
Contained by	core: bibl msdescription: <u>binding</u> <u>bindingDesc</u> <u>decoDesc</u> <u>msItem</u> <u>msItemStruct</u> <u>seal</u> <u>sealDesc</u>
May contain	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>ellipsis</u> <u>email</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>l</u> <u>label</u> <u>lb</u> <u>lg</u> <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>ruby</u> <u>said</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>sp</u> <u>stage</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u> figures: <u>figure</u> <u>formula</u> <u>notatedMusic</u> <u>table</u> header: <u>biblFull</u> <u>idno</u> msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>depth</u> <u>dim</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>locus</u> <u>locusGrp</u> <u>material</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u> namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNm</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u> textstructure: <u>floatingText</u> transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>am</u> <u>damage</u> <u>damageSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>listTranspose</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>redo</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>substJoin</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surplus</u> <u>undo</u> verse: <u>caesura</u> <u>rhyme</u> character data
Example	<pre> <decoDesc> <decoNote type="initial"> <p>The start of each book of the Bible with a 10-line historiated illuminated initial; prefaces decorated with 6-line blue initials with red penwork flourishing; chapters marked by 3-line plain red initials; verses with 1-line initials, alternately blue or red.</p> </decoNote> </decoDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element decoNote { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara } </pre>

2.1.78.

 (deletion) contains a letter, word, or passage deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, or a previous annotator or corrector. [3.5.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.transcriptional</u> (@status, @cause, @seq) (<u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant)) (<u>att.written</u> (@hand)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.rendition</u> (rend,

	<p>@style, @rendition) <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change) <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp) <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)</p> <p>rend (rendition) indicates how the element in question was rendered or presented in the source text.</p> <p>Derived from</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Legal values <u>era-sure</u> <u>over-writ-ten</u> <u>strikethrough</u></p>
Member of	<u>model.linePart</u> <u>model.pPart.transcriptional</u>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl subst supplied surplus zone</p> <p>verse: rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	<p>This element should be used for deletion of shorter sequences of text, typically single words or phrases. The <u><delSpan></u> element should be used for longer sequences of text, for those containing structural subdivisions, and for those containing overlapping additions and deletions.</p> <p>The text deleted must be at least partially legible in order for the encoder to be able to transcribe it (unless it is restored in a <u><supplied></u> tag). Illegible or lost text within a dele-</p>

tion may be marked using the `<gap>` tag to signal that text is present but has not been transcribed, or is no longer visible. Attributes on the `<gap>` element may be used to indicate how much text is omitted, the reason for omitting it, etc. If text is not fully legible, the `<unclear>` element (available when using the additional tagset for transcription of primary sources) should be used to signal the areas of text which cannot be read with confidence in a similar way.

Degrees of uncertainty over what can still be read, or whether a deletion was intended may be indicated by use of the `<certainty>` element (see 21. Certainty, Precision, and Responsibility).

There is a clear distinction in the TEI between `` and `<surplus>` on the one hand and `<gap>` or `<unclear>` on the other. `` indicates a deletion present in the source being transcribed, which states the author's or a later scribe's intent to cancel or remove text. `<surplus>` indicates material present in the source being transcribed which should have been so deleted, but which is not in fact. `<gap>` or `<unclear>`, by contrast, signal an editor's or encoder's decision to omit something or their inability to read the source text. See sections 11.3.1.7. Text Omitted from or Supplied in the Transcription and 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for the relationship between these and other related elements used in detailed transcription.

Example	<pre><1> <del rend="overtyped">Mein Frisch <del rend="overstrike" type="primary">schwebt weht der Wind </1></pre>
Example	<pre><del rend="overstrike"> <gap reason="illegible" quantity="5" unit="character"/> </pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro paraContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element del { tei_att.global.attribute.xmlid, tei_att.global.attribute.n, tei_att.global.attribute.xmllang, tei_att.global.attribute.xmlbase, tei_att.global.attribute.xmlspace, tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.style, tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rendition, tei_att.global.facs.attribute.facs, tei_att.global.change.attribute.change, tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.cert, tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.resp, tei_att.global.source.attribute.source, tei_att.transcriptional.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, attribute rend { list { ("erasure" "overwritten" "strikethrough")+ } }?, tei_macro paraContent }</pre>

2.1.79. `<delSpan>`

`<delSpan>` (deleted span of text) marks the beginning of a longer sequence of text deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise signaled as superfluous or spurious by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector. [11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions]

Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.transcriptional</code> (@status, @cause, @seq) (<code>att.editLike</code> (@evidence, @instant)) (<code>att.written</code> (@hand)) <code>att.typed</code> (@type, @subtype) <code>att.spanning</code> (@spanTo) <code>att.dimensions</code> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<code>att.ranging</code> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Member of	<code>model.global.edit</code>
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figure table

	<p>header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	Empty element
Note	<p>Both the beginning and ending of the deleted sequence must be marked: the beginning by the <code><delSpan></code> element, the ending by the target of the <code>spanTo</code> attribute.</p> <p>The text deleted must be at least partially legible, in order for the encoder to be able to transcribe it. If it is not legible at all, the <code><delSpan></code> tag should not be used. Rather, the <code><gap></code> tag should be employed to signal that text cannot be transcribed, with the value of the <code>reason</code> attribute giving the cause for the omission from the transcription as deletion. If it is not fully legible, the <code><unclear></code> element should be used to signal the areas of text which cannot be read with confidence. See further sections 11.3.1.7. Text Omitted from or Supplied in the Transcription and, for the close association of the <code><delSpan></code> tag with the <code><gap></code>, <code><damage></code>, <code><unclear></code> and <code><supplied></code> elements, 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination.</p> <p>The <code><delSpan></code> tag should not be used for deletions made by editors or encoders. In these cases, either the <code><corr></code> tag or the <code><gap></code> tag should be used.</p>
Example	<pre><p>Paragraph partially deleted. This is the undeleted portion <delSpan spanTo="#a23"/>and this the deleted portion of the paragraph.</p> <p>Paragraph deleted together with adjacent material.</p> <p>Second fully deleted paragraph.</p> <p>Paragraph partially deleted; in the middle of this paragraph the deletion ends and the anchor point marks the resumption <anchor xml:id="a23"/> of the text.</p></pre>
Schematron	<code><s:assert test="@spanTo">The @spanTo attribute of <s:name/> is required.</s:assert></code>
Schematron	<code><s:assert test="@spanTo">L'attribut spanTo est requis.</s:assert></code>
Content model	<pre><content> <empty/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element delSpan { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.transcriptional.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, empty }</pre>

2.1.80. `<depth>`

`<depth>` (depth) contains a measurement from the front to the back of an object, perpendicular to the measurement given by the `<width>` element. [10.3.4. Dimensions]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> (<code>att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)</code>) (<code>att.global.facs (@facs)</code>) (<code>att.global.change (@change)</code>) (<code>att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</code>) (<code>att.global.source (@source)</code>) <code>att.dimensions</code>

	(@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Member of	model.dimLike model.measureLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure measure-Grp meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geo-Decl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote dimensions explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality object-Name occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence role-Name settlement sex soecStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	Character data only
Example	<depth unit="in" quantity="4" />
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.xtext" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element depth { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_macro.xtext }</pre>

2.1.81. <desc>

<desc> (description) contains a short description of the purpose, function, or use of its parent element, or when the parent is a documentation element, describes or defines the object being documented. [22.4.1. Description of Components]

Module	core
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Derived <u>att.typed</u> from</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Suggested dep-</p> <p>values include: re- (deprecation information) This element describes ca- why or how its parent element is being deprecated, typically including recommendations for alternative encoding.</p> <pre><dataSpec module="tei" ident="teidata.point"</pre>

	<pre> validUntil="2050-02-25" <desc type="deprecationInfo" versionDate="2018-09-14" xml:lang="en">Several standards bodies, including NIST in the USA, strongly recommend against ending the representation of a number with a decimal point. So instead of <q>3.</q> use either <q>3</q> or <q>3.0</q>.<!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/dataSpec&gt;</pre> </pre>
Member of	<code>model.descLike</code> <code>model.labelLike</code>
Contained by	<p>core: <code>add corr del desc ellipsis emph gap graphic head hi item l lg list listBibl media meeting note noteGrp orig p q quote ref reg said sic stage title unclear</code></p> <p>figures: <code>cell figDesc figure notatedMusic</code></p> <p>header: <code>application category change citeStructure handNote licence listChange listPrefixDef rendition schemaRef scriptNote tagUsage taxonomy unitDef</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>climate event listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location occupation org place population relation state terrain trait</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>argument body div docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>damage listTranspose metamark mod restore retrace secl space substJoin supplied surface surplus</code></p> <p>verse: <code>rhyme</code></p>
May contain	<p>core: <code>abbr address bibl biblStruct choice cit date desc distinct email emph expan foreign gloss hi label list listBibl measure measureGrp mentioned num ptr q quote ref rs said so-Called stage term time title unit</code></p> <p>figures: <code>table</code></p> <p>header: <code>biblFull idno</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>floatingText</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>am ex subst</code></p> <p>character data</p>
Note	When used in a specification element such as <code><elementSpec></code> , TEI convention requires that this be expressed as a finite clause, beginning with an active verb.
Example	Example of a <code><desc></code> element inside a documentation element. <pre> <dataSpec module="tei" ident="teidata.point"> <desc versionDate="2010-10-17" xml:lang="en">defines the data type used to express a point in cartesian space.</desc> <content> <dataRef name="token" restriction="(-?[0-9]+(\.[0-9]+)?,-?[0-9]+(\.[0-9]+)?)"/> </content> <!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/dataSpec&gt;</pre> </pre>
Example	Example of a <code><desc></code> element in a non-documentation element. <pre> <place xml:id="KERG2"> <placeName>Kerguelen Islands</placeName> <!-- ... --&gt; &lt;terrain&gt; &lt;desc&gt;antarctic tundra&lt;/desc&gt; &lt;/terrain&gt; <!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/place&gt;</pre> </pre>
Schematron	A <code><desc></code> with a <i>type</i> of <code>deprecationInfo</code> should only occur when its parent element is being deprecated. Furthermore, it should always occur in an element that is being deprecated when <code><desc></code> is a valid child of that element.

	<sch:rule context="tei:desc[@type eq 'deprecationInfo']"> <sch:assert test=".//@validUntil">Information about a deprecation should only be present in a specification element that is being deprecated: that is, only an element that has a @validUntil attribute should have a child <desc type="deprecationInfo">.</sch:assert> </sch:rule>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.limitedContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element desc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { "deprecationInfo" }?, tei_macro.limitedContent }</pre>

2.1.82. *<dim>*

<dim> contains any single measurement forming part of a dimensional specification of some sort. [10.3.4. Dimensions]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Member of	model.measureLike
Contained by	<u>core:</u> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure measure-Grp meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit <u>figures:</u> cell figDesc <u>header:</u> authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geo-Decl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage <u>msdescription:</u> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote dimensions explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark <u>namesdates:</u> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality object-Name occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence role-Name settlement sex soecStatus surname <u>textstructure:</u> byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer <u>transcr:</u> damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus <u>verse:</u> metSym rhyme
May contain	Character data only
Note	The specific elements <u><width></u> , <u><height></u> , and <u><depth></u> should be used in preference to this generic element wherever appropriate.
Example	<dim type="circumference" extent="4.67 in"/>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.xtext"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element dim { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_macro.xtext }</pre>

2.1.83. <dimensions>

<dimensions> (dimensions) contains a dimensional specification. [10.3.4. Dimensions]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type indicates which aspect of the object is being measured.</p> <p>Derived from</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> leaves dimensions relate to one or more leaves (e.g. a single leaf, a gathering, or a separately bound part) ruled dimensions relate to the area of a leaf which has been ruled in preparation for writing. pricked dimensions relate to the area of a leaf which has been pricked out in preparation for ruling (used where this differs significantly from the ruled area, or where the ruling is not measurable). written dimensions relate to the area of a leaf which has been written, with the height measured from the top of the minims on the top line of writing, to the bottom of the minims on the bottom line of writing. miniatures dimensions relate to the miniatures within the manuscript binding dimensions relate to the binding in which the codex or manuscript is contained box dimensions relate to the box or other container in which the manuscript is stored.
Member of	model.pPart.msdesc
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expand foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p>

	<p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	msdescription: depth dim height width
Note	Contains no more than one of each of the specialized elements used to express a three-dimensional object's height, width, and depth, combined with any number of other kinds of dimensional specification.
Example	<pre><dimensions type="leaves"> <height scope="range">157-160</height> <width>105</width> </dimensions> <dimensions type="ruled"> <height scope="most">90</height> <width scope="most">48</width> </dimensions> <dimensions unit="in"> <height>12</height> <width>10</width> </dimensions></pre>
Example	<p>This element may be used to record the dimensions of any text-bearing object, not necessarily a codex. For example:</p> <pre><dimensions type="panels"> <height scope="all">7004</height> <width scope="all">1803</width> <dim type="relief" unit="mm">345</dim> </dimensions></pre> <p>This might be used to show that the inscribed panels on some (imaginary) monument are all the same size (7004 by 1803 cm) and stand out from the rest of the monument by 345 mm.</p>
Example	<p>When simple numeric quantities are involved, they may be expressed on the <i>quantity</i> attribute of any or all of the child elements, as in the following example:</p> <pre><dimensions type="leaves"> <height scope="range">157-160</height> <width quantity="105"/> </dimensions> <dimensions type="ruled"> <height unit="cm" scope="most" quantity="90"/> <width unit="cm" scope="most" quantity="48"/> </dimensions> <dimensions unit="in"> <height quantity="12"/> <width quantity="10"/> </dimensions></pre>
Schematron	<pre><s:report test="count(tei:width)> 1">The element <s:name/> may appear once only </s:report> <s:report test="count(tei:height)> 1">The element <s:name/> may appear once only </s:report> <s:report test="count(tei:depth)> 1">The element <s:name/> may appear once only </s:report></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="dim"/> <classRef key="model.dimLike"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element dimensions { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, (tei_dim tei_model.dimLike)* }</pre>

2.1.84. <distinct>

< distinct > identifies any word or phrase which is regarded as linguistically distinct, for example as archaic, technical, dialectal, non-preferred, etc., or as forming part of a sublanguage. [3.3.2.3. Other Linguistically Distinct Material]																											
Module	core																										
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <table> <tr> <td>type</td><td>specifies the sublanguage or register to which the word or phrase is being assigned</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Derived from <u>att.typed</u></td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Status Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></td></tr> <tr> <td>time</td><td>specifies how the phrase is distinct diachronically</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Status Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Datatype <u>teidata.text</u></td></tr> <tr> <td>space</td><td>specifies how the phrase is distinct diatopically</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Status Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Datatype <u>teidata.text</u></td></tr> <tr> <td>social</td><td>specifies how the phrase is distinct diastratically</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Status Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Datatype <u>teidata.text</u></td></tr> </table>	type	specifies the sublanguage or register to which the word or phrase is being assigned		Derived from <u>att.typed</u>		Status Optional		Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u>	time	specifies how the phrase is distinct diachronically		Status Optional		Datatype <u>teidata.text</u>	space	specifies how the phrase is distinct diatopically		Status Optional		Datatype <u>teidata.text</u>	social	specifies how the phrase is distinct diastratically		Status Optional		Datatype <u>teidata.text</u>
type	specifies the sublanguage or register to which the word or phrase is being assigned																										
	Derived from <u>att.typed</u>																										
	Status Optional																										
	Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u>																										
time	specifies how the phrase is distinct diachronically																										
	Status Optional																										
	Datatype <u>teidata.text</u>																										
space	specifies how the phrase is distinct diatopically																										
	Status Optional																										
	Datatype <u>teidata.text</u>																										
social	specifies how the phrase is distinct diastratically																										
	Status Optional																										
	Datatype <u>teidata.text</u>																										
Member of	model.emphLike																										
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geo-Decl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>																										
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p>																										

	<p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	Next morning a boy in that dormitory confided to his bosom friend, a <distinct type="ps_slang">fag</distinct> Macrea's, that there was trouble in their midst which King <distinct type="archaic">would fain</distinct> keep secret.
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element distinct { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, attribute time { text }?, attribute space { text }?, attribute social { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.85. <distributor>

<distributor> (distributor) supplies the name of a person or other agency responsible for the distribution of a text. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)
Member of	model.imprintPart model.publicationStmtPart.agency
Contained by	core: bibl imprint header: publicationStmt
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<distributor>Oxford Text Archive</distributor> <distributor>Redwood and Burn Ltd</distributor>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	

```

element distributor
{
    tei_att.global.attributes,
    tei_att.canonical.attributes,
    tei_macro.phraseSeq
}

```

2.1.86. <district>

<district> (district) contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Member of	model.placeNamePart
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage unitDef msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msIdentifier musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objec tIdentifier objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socceStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus verse: metSym rhyme
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset org orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	<pre> <placeName> <district type="ward">Jericho</district> <settlement>Oxford</settlement> </pre>

	</placeName>
Example	<pre><placeName> <district type="area">South Side</district> <settlement>Chicago</settlement> </placeName></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element district { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.tablet.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.87. <div>

<div> (text division) contains a subdivision of the front, body, or back of a text. [4.1. Divisions of the Body]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.divLike</u> (@org, @sample) (<u>att.metrical</u> (@met, @real, @rhyme)) (<u>att.fragmentable</u> (@part)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.written</u> (@hand)
Member of	<u>model.divLike</u>
Contained by	<u>textstructure</u> : <u>back</u> <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>front</u>
May contain	<u>core</u> : <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>cb</u> <u>cit</u> <u>desc</u> <u>divGen</u> <u>ellipsis</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>head</u> <u>index</u> <u>l</u> <u>label</u> <u>lb</u> <u>lg</u> <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>meeting</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u> <u>p</u> <u>pb</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>said</u> <u>sp</u> <u>stage</u> <u>figures</u> : <u>figure</u> <u>notatedMusic</u> <u>table</u> <u>header</u> : <u>biblFull</u> <u>msdescription</u> : <u>msDesc</u> <u>namesdates</u> : <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>textstructure</u> : <u>argument</u> <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>div</u> <u>docAuthor</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>floatingText</u> <u>opener</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>trailer</u> <u>transcr</u> : <u>addSpan</u> <u>damageSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>listTranspose</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u> <u>substJoin</u>
Example	<pre><body> <div type="part"> <head>Fallacies of Authority</head> <p>The subject of which is Authority in various shapes, and the object, to repress all exercise of the reasoning faculty.</p> <div n="1" type="chapter"> <head>The Nature of Authority</head> <p>With reference to any proposed measures having for their object the greatest happiness of the greatest number [...]</p> <div n="1.1" type="section"> <head>Analysis of Authority</head> <p>What on any given occasion is the legitimate weight or influence to be attached to authority [...] </p> </div> <div n="1.2" type="section"> <head>Appeal to Authority, in What Cases Fallacious.</head> <p>Reference to authority is open to the charge of fallacy when [...] </p> </div> </div> </body></pre>
Schematron	<s:report test="(ancestor::tei:l or ancestor::tei:lg) and not(ancestor::tei:floatingText)"> Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain higher-level structural elements such as div, unless div is a descendant of floatingText. </s:report>
Schematron	<s:report test="(ancestor::tei:p or ancestor::tei:ab) and not(ancestor::tei:floatingText)"> Abstract model violation: p and ab may not contain higher-level structural elements such as div, unless div is a descendant of floatingText. </s:report>
Content model	<pre><content></pre>

```

<sequence>
  <alternate minOccurs="0"
    maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <classRef key="model.divTop"/>
    <classRef key="model.global"/>
  </alternate>
  <sequence minOccurs="0">
    <alternate>
      <sequence minOccurs="1"
        maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <classRef key="model.divLike"/>
        <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/>
      </alternate>
      <classRef key="model.global"
        minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </sequence>
    <sequence minOccurs="1"
      maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <classRef key="model.common"/>
      <classRef key="model.global"
        minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </sequence>
    <sequence minOccurs="0"
      maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <alternate>
        <classRef key="model.divLike"/>
        <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/>
      </alternate>
      <classRef key="model.global"
        minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </sequence>
    </sequence>
  </alternate>
  <sequence minOccurs="0"
    maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <classRef key="model.divBottom"/>
    <classRef key="model.global"
      minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </sequence>
</sequence>
</content>

```

Schema Declaration

```

element div
{
  tei_att.global.attributes,
  tei_att.divLike.attributes,
  tei_att.typed.attributes,
  tei_att.declaring.attributes,
  tei_att.written.attributes,
  (
    ( tei_model.divTop | tei_model.global )*,
    (
      (
        ( ( tei_model.divLike | tei_model.divGenLike ), tei_model.global* )+
        | (
          ( tei_model.common, tei_model.global* )+,
          (
            ( tei_model.divLike | tei_model.divGenLike ),
            tei_model.global*
          )*
        )
      ),
      ( tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global* )*
    )?
  )
}

```

2.1.88. <divGen>

<divGen> (automatically generated text division) indicates the location at which a textual division generated automatically by a text-processing application is to appear. [3.9.2. Index Entries]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)
type	specifies what type of generated text division (e.g. index, table of contents, etc.) is to appear.

	<p>Derived from att.attributed</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Sample values include: dex an index is to be generated and inserted at this point.</p> <p>toc a table of contents</p> <p>figlist a list of figures</p> <p>tab- list a list of tables</p> <p>Note Valid values are application-dependent; those shown are of obvious utility in document production, but are by no means exhaustive.</p>
Member of	model.divGenLike model.frontPart
Contained by	textstructure: back body div front
May contain	core: head
Note	This element is intended primarily for use in document production or manipulation, rather than in the transcription of pre-existing materials; it makes it easier to specify the location of indices, tables of contents, etc., to be generated by text preparation or word processing software.
Example	<p>One use for this element is to allow document preparation software to generate an index and insert it in the appropriate place in the output. The example below assumes that the <i>index-Name</i> attribute on <index> elements in the text has been used to specify index entries for the two generated indexes, named NAMES and THINGS:</p> <pre><back> <div1 type="backmat"> <head>Bibliography</head> <!-- ... --> </div1> <div1 type="backmat"> <head>Indices</head> <divGen n="Index Nominum" type="NAMES"/> <divGen n="Index Rerum" type="THINGS"/> </div1> </back></pre>
Example	<p>Another use for <divGen> is to specify the location of an automatically produced table of contents:</p> <pre><front> <!--<titlePage>...</titlePage>--> <divGen type="toc"/> <div> <head>Preface</head> <p> ... </p> </div> </front></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element divGen { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.attributed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, tei_model.headLike* }</pre>

2.1.89. *<docAuthor>*

< <i>docAuthor</i> > (document author) contains the name of the author of the document, as given on the title page (often but not always contained in a byline). [4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)
Member of	model.divWrapper model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart
Contained by	core: lg list figures: figure table msdescription: msItem textstructure: back body byline div front group titlePage
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Note	The document author's name often occurs within a byline, but the <i><docAuthor></i> element may be used whether the <i><byline></i> element is used or not. It should be used only for the author(s) of the entire document, not for author(s) of any subset or part of it. (Attributions of authorship of a subset or part of the document, for example of a chapter in a textbook or an article in a newspaper, may be encoded with <i><byline></i> without <i><docAuthor></i> .)
Example	<pre><titlePage> <docTitle> <titlePart>Travels into Several Remote Nations of the World, in Four Parts.</titlePart> </docTitle> <byline> By <docAuthor>Lemuel Gulliver</docAuthor>, First a Surgeon, and then a Captain of several Ships</byline> </titlePage></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element docAuthor { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.90. *<docDate>*

< <i>docDate</i> > (document date) contains the date of a document, as given on a title page or in a dateline. [4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))

	<p>when (when) gives the value of the date in standard form, i.e. YYYY-MM-DD.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c</p> <p>Note For simple dates, the <i>when</i> attribute should give the Gregorian or proleptic Gregorian date in one of the formats specified in <i>XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition</i>.</p>
Member of	model.divWrapper model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart
Contained by	<p>core: lg list</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>msdescription: msItem</p> <p>textstructure: back body dateline div docImprint front group titlePage</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	Cf. the general <code><date></code> element in the core tag set. This specialized element is provided for convenience in marking and processing the date of the documents, since it is likely to require specialized handling for many applications. It should be used only for the date of the entire document, not for any subset or part of it.
Example	<pre><docImprint>Oxford, Clarendon Press, <docDate>1987</docDate> </docImprint></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element docDate { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute when { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.91. `<docEdition>`

<docEdition> (document edition) contains an edition statement as presented on a title page of a document. [4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart
Contained by	<p>msdescription: msItem</p> <p>textstructure: back front titlePage</p>

May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	Cf. the <code><edition></code> element of bibliographic citation. As usual, the shorter name has been given to the more frequent element.
Example	<code><docEdition>The Third edition Corrected</docEdition></code>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element docEdition { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

2.1.92. `<docImprint>`

<docImprint> (document imprint) contains the imprint statement (place and date of publication, publisher name), as given (usually) at the foot of a title page. [4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source))
Member of	<code>model.LLike.front</code> <code>model.titlepagePart</code>
Contained by	<p>msdescription: <code>msItem</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>back</code> <code>front</code> <code>titlePage</code></p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct ellipsis email expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr pubPlace publisher q ref reg rs ruby sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: <code>docDate</code></p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	Cf. the <code><imprint></code> element of bibliographic citations. As with title, author, and editions, the shorter name is reserved for the element likely to be used more often.
Example	<code><docImprint>Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1987</docImprint></code>

	<p>Imprints may be somewhat more complex:</p> <pre><docImprint> <pubPlace>London</pubPlace> Printed for <name>E. Nutt</name>, at <pubPlace>Royal Exchange</pubPlace>; <name>J. Roberts</name> in <pubPlace>wick-lane</pubPlace>; <name>A. Dodd</name> without <pubPlace>Temple-Bar</pubPlace>; and <name>J. Graves</name> in <pubPlace>St. James's-street.</pubPlace> <date>1722.</date> </docImprint></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <elementRef key="pubPlace"/> <elementRef key="docDate"/> <elementRef key="publisher"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element docImprint { tei_att.global.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_pubPlace tei_docDate tei_publisher tei_model.global)* }</pre>

2.1.93. *<docTitle>*

<p><i><docTitle></i> (document title) contains the title of a document, including all its constituents, as given on a title page. [4.6. Title Pages]</p>	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)
Member of	<u>model.pLike.front</u> <u>model.titlepagePart</u>
Contained by	msdescription: <u>msItem</u> textstructure: <u>back</u> <u>front</u> <u>titlePage</u>
May contain	core: <u>cb</u> <u>ellipsis</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u> <u>pb</u> figures: <u>figure</u> <u>notatedMusic</u> textstructure: <u>titlePart</u> transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>damageSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>listTranspose</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u> <u>substJoin</u>
Example	<pre><docTitle> <titlePart type="main">The DUNCIAD, VARIOURVM.</titlePart> <titlePart type="sub">WITH THE PROLEGOMENA of SCRIBLERUS.</titlePart> </docTitle></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="titlePart"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence></pre>

	</content>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element docTitle { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, (tei_model.global*, (tei_titlePart, tei_model.global*)+) }</pre>

2.1.94. <edition>

<edition> (edition) describes the particularities of one edition of a text. [2.2.2. The Edition Statement]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	<u>model.biblPart</u>
Contained by	core: <u>bibl monogr</u> header: <u>editionStmt</u>
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	<pre><edition>First edition <date>Oct 1990</date> </edition> <edition n="S2">Students' edition</edition></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element edition { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.95. <editionStmt>

<editionStmt> (edition statement) groups information relating to one edition of a text. [2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2. The File Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Contained by	header: <u>biblFull fileDesc</u>
May contain	core: <u>author editor meeting p respStmt</u> header: <u>edition funder principal sponsor</u>
Example	<pre><editionStmt> <edition n="S2">Students' edition</edition> <respStmt> <resp>Adapted by </resp> <name>Elizabeth Kirk</name></pre>

	</respStmt> </editionStmt>
Example	<editionStmt> <p>First edition, <date>Michaelmas Term, 1991.</date> </p> </editionStmt>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="edition"/> <classRef key="model.respLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> <element editionStmt { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_edition, tei_model.respLike*)) } </pre>

2.1.96. *<editor>*

<editor> contains a secondary statement of responsibility for a bibliographic item, for example the name of an individual, institution or organization, (or of several such) acting as editor, compiler, translator, etc. [3.12.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Member of	<u>model.respLike</u>
Contained by	core: <u>analytic</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>monogr</u> <u>series</u> header: <u>editionStmt</u> <u>seriesStmt</u> <u>titleStmt</u> msdescription: <u>msItem</u>
May contain	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>ellipsis</u> <u>email</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>ruby</u> <u>said</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u> figures: <u>figure</u> <u>formula</u> <u>notatedMusic</u> header: <u>idno</u> msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>depth</u> <u>dim</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>locus</u> <u>locusGrp</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u> namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u> textstructure: <u>floatingText</u> transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>am</u> <u>damage</u> <u>damageSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>listTranspose</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>redo</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>substJoin</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surplus</u> <u>undo</u> verse: <u>caesura</u> <u>rhyme</u> character data
Note	A consistent format should be adopted. Particularly where cataloguing is likely to be based on the content of the header, it is advisable to use generally recognized authority lists for the exact form of personal names.
Example	<pre> <editor role="Technical_Editor">Ron Van den Branden</editor> <editor role="Editor-in-Chief">John Walsh</editor> <editor role="Managing_Editor">Anne Baillot</editor> </pre>

Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element editor { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.database.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.97. <*editorialDecl*>

<**editorialDecl**> (editorial practice declaration) provides details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of a text. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 2.3. The Encoding Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)
Member of	<u>model.encodingDescPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>encodingDesc</u>
May contain	core: p header: <u>correction</u> <u>hyphenation</u> <u>interpretation</u> <u>normalization</u> <u>punctuation</u> <u>quotation</u> <u>segmentation</u> <u>stdVals</u>
Example	<pre><editorialDecl> <normalization> <p>All words converted to Modern American spelling using Websters 9th Collegiate dictionary </p> </normalization> <quotation marks="all"> <p>All opening quotation marks converted to " all closing quotation marks converted to &#8226;</p> </quotation> </editorialDecl></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <classRef key="model.editorialDeclPart"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element editorialDecl { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, (tei_model.pLike tei_model.editorialDeclPart)+ }</pre>

2.1.98. <*education*>

<**education**> (education) contains a description of the educational experience of a person. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)

	<p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Derived from</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Sample values include: primary secondary undergraduate university graduation residency apronite-ship</p>
Member of	model.persStateLike
Contained by	namesdates: person personGrp persona
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<education>Left school at age 16</education>
Example	<education from="1986-01-01" to="1990-06-30">Attended <name>Cherwell School</name></education>
Example	<education notBefore="1685-07" notAfter="1690-06">Anthony Hammond smuggled her into the University of Cambridge, where she was disguised as his male cousin, Jack. She remained there for some months learning grammar, logic, rhetoric, and ethics</education>
Content model	<content>

	<pre><macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element education { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.database.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.99. <ellipsis>

<ellipsis> (deliberately marked omission) indicates a purposeful marking in the source document signalling that content has been omitted, and may also supply or describe the omitted content. [3.5.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) <u>att.timed</u> (@start, @end)
Member of	<u>model.global.edit</u>
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figure table header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone verse: metSym rhyme
May contain	core: desc transcr: metamark supplied
Note	Unlike <gap>, which indicates content that the encoder cannot or chooses not to represent, <ellipsis> indicates a passage explicitly signalled in the source document as absent. The <ellipsis> element is not appropriate for every use of ellipsis points, such as when they indicate that a speaker is pausing.
Example	<pre><lg> <l>What projects men make—what queer turns they take,</l> <l>Since <emph>steam</emph> has improved our condition;</l> <l>They never are still, but must cure or must kill</l> <l>With steam physic or steam ammunition.</l> <l>But a short time ago, to a quack you would go,</l> <l>To steam a fat man to a thinner;</l> <l>Now changed from all that, if you wish to get <emph>fat</emph>,</l> <l>Come to Barton's and eat a <emph>steam dinner!</emph> </l> <l>Oh dear! think of a scheme, odd though it seem—</l> <l>I'm sure 'twill succeed if you make it by steam.</l> </lg></pre>

	<pre> <lg> <l>You may sleep, you may dream, you may travel by steam,</l> <l>For the outray is still to go faster:</l> <l>And what does it reck, should you e'en break your neck,</l> <l>If 'tis <emph>steam</emph> that brings on the disaster?</l> <ellipsis resp="#ChambersEdnbrghJrn11880"> <metamark function="multilineEllipsis"> * * * </metamark> <desc resp="#teiProjectEditor2021">The printer omits four lines here, skipping the second half of the second octave, before the refrain.</desc> </ellipsis> <l>Oh dear! think of a scheme, odd though it seem-</l> <l>I'm sure 'twill succeed if you make it by steam.</l> </lg> </pre>
Example	<pre> <lg> <l>You think you've lost your love </l> <l>Well, I saw her yesterday </l> <l>It's you she's thinking of </l> <l>And she told me what to say</l> </lg> <lg xml:id="chorus"> <label>[Refrain]</label> <l>She says she loves you </l> <l>And you know that can't be bad </l> <l>Yes, she loves you </l> <l>And you know you should be glad</l> </lg> <lg> <l>She said you hurt her so </l> <l>She almost lost her mind </l> <l>But now she said she knows </l> <l>You're not the hurting kind</l> </lg> <ellipsis> <metamark>*****</metamark> <supplied copyOf="#chorus"/> </ellipsis> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="metamark"/> <classRef key="model.desclike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="supplied" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element ellipsis { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_att.timed.attributes, (tei_metamark, tei_model.descLike?, tei_supplied?) } </pre>

2.1.100. <email>

<email> (electronic mail address) contains an email address identifying a location to which email messages can be delivered. [3.6.2. Addresses]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	model.addressLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email: emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned: note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker: stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent: funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage: msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution

	<p>layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality object- Name occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence role- Name settlement sex soccStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data</p>
Note	The format of a modern Internet email address is defined in RFC 2822
Example	<email>membership@tei-c.org</email>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element email { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.101. *<emph>*

<emph> (emphasized) marks words or phrases which are stressed or emphasized for linguistic or rhetorical effect. [3.3.2.2. Emphatic Words and Phrases 3.3.2. Emphasis, Foreign Words, and Unusual Language]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.emphLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geo- Decl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon con- dition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectName oc-</p>

	<p>cupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	You took the car and did <emph>what</emph>?!!
Example	<q>What it all comes to is this,</q> he said. <q> <emph>What does Christopher Robin do in the morning nowadays?</emph> </q>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro paraContent"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element emph { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro paraContent }</pre>

2.1.102. <encodingDesc>

<encodingDesc> (encoding description) documents the relationship between an electronic text and the source or sources from which it was derived. [2.3. The Encoding Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.teiHeaderPart
Contained by	header: teiHeader
May contain	<p>core: p</p> <p>header: appInfo classDecl editorialDecl geoDecl listPrefixDef projectDesc refsDecl samplingDecl schemaRef styleDefDecl tagsDecl unitDecl</p> <p>verse: metDecl</p>
Example	<encodingDesc> <p>Basic encoding, capturing lexical information only. All hyphenation, punctuation, and variant spellings normalized. No formatting or layout information preserved.</p> </encodingDesc>
Content model	<content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.encodingDescPart"/> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> </alternate>

	</content>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element encodingDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.encodingDescPart tei_model.pLike)+ }</pre>

2.1.103. <epigraph>

<epigraph> (epigraph) contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing at the start or end of a section or on a title page. [4.2.3. Arguments, Epigraphs, and Postscripts 4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions 4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	model.divWrapper model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart
Contained by	core: lg list figures: figure table msdescription: msItem textstructure: back body div front group opener titlePage
May contain	core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc ellipsis gap gb index l label lb lg list listBibl milestone note noteGrp p pb q quote said sp stage figures: figure notatedMusic table header: biblFull msdescription: msDesc namesdates: listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin
Example	<pre><epigraph xml:lang="la"> <cit> <bibl>Lucret.</bibl> <quote> <l part="F">petere inde coronam,</l> <l>Vnde prius nulli velarint tempora Musae.</l> </quote> </cit> </epigraph></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.common"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element epigraph { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.common tei_model.global)* }</pre>

2.1.104. <event>

<event> (event) contains data relating to any kind of significant event associated with a person, place, or organization. [13.3.1. Basic Principles]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.typed</u>

	(@type, @subtype) <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.locatable</u> (@where)
Member of	<u>model.eventLike</u>
Contained by	namesdates: event listEvent org person personGrp persona place
May contain	core: bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl note noteGrp p ptr header: biblFull idno msdescription: msDesc namesdates: event
Example	<pre> <person> <event type="mat" when="1972-10-12"> <label>matriculation</label> </event> <event type="grad" when="1975-06-23"> <label>graduation</label> </event> </person></pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="idno" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.labelLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <elementRef key="linkGrp"/> <elementRef key="link"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> <elementRef key="ptr"/> </alternate> <elementRef key="event" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element event { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.database.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.locatable.attributes, (tei_idnot, tei_model.headLike , (tei_model.pLike+ tei_model.labelLike+), (tei_model.noteLike tei_model.biblLike linkGrp link tei_idno tei_ptr) , tei_event*) }</pre>

2.1.105. <ex>

<ex> (editorial expansion) contains a sequence of letters added by an editor or transcriber when expanding an abbreviation. [11.3.1.2. Abbreviation and Expansion]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@ev-

	idence, @instant) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Member of	model.choicePart model.pPart.editorial
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geo-Decl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	Character data only
Example	The address is Southmoor <choice> <expan>R<ex>oa</ex>d</expan> <abbr>Rd</abbr> </choice>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.xtext"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element ex { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_macro.xtext }</pre>

2.1.106. <expan>

<expan> (expansion) contains the expansion of an abbreviation. [3.6.5. Abbreviations and Their Expansions]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant)
Member of	model.choicePart model.pPart.editorial
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geo-Decl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p>

	<p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	<p>The content of this element should be the expanded abbreviation, usually (but not always) a complete word or phrase. The <code><ex></code> element provided by the <code>transcr</code> module may be used to mark up sequences of letters supplied within such an expansion.</p> <p>If abbreviations are expanded silently, this practice should be documented in the <code><editorialDecl></code>, either with a <code><normalization></code> element or a <code><p></code>.</p>
Example	<pre>The address is Southmoor <choice> <expan>Road</expan> <abbr>Rd</abbr> </choice></pre>
Example	<pre><choice xml:lang="la"> <abbr>Imp</abbr> <expan>Imperial</expan> </choice></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element expan { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.107. `<explicit>`

	<p><code><explicit></code> (<code>explicit</code>) contains the <i>explicit</i> of a item, that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it. [10.6.1. The <code>msItem</code> and <code>msItemStruct</code> Elements]</p>
Module	<code>msdescription</code>
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.typed</code> (@type, @subtype) <code>att.msExcerpt</code> (@defective)
Member of	<code>model.biblPart</code> <code>model.msQuoteLike</code>
Contained by	<p>core: <code>bibl</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>msItem</code> <code>msItemStruct</code></p>

May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><explicit>sed libera nos a malo.</explicit> <rubric>Hic explicit oratio qui dicitur dominica.</rubric> <explicit type="defective">ex materia quasi et forma sibi proporti<gap/> </explicit> <explicit type="reverse">saued be shulle that doome of day the at </explicit></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element explicit { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.msExcerpt.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.108. *<extent>*

<extent> (extent) describes the approximate size of a text stored on some carrier medium or of some other object, digital or non-digital, specified in any convenient units. [2.2.3. Type and Extent of File 2.2. The File Description 3.12.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 10.7.1. Object Description]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.biblPart
Contained by	<p>core: bibl monogr</p> <p>header: biblFull fileDesc</p> <p>msdescription: supportDesc</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p>

	<p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>am</u> <u>damage</u> <u>damageSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>listTranspose</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>redo</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>substJoin</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surplus</u> <u>undo</u></p> <p>verse: <u>caesura</u> <u>rhyme</u> character data</p>
Example	<pre><extent>3200 sentences</extent> <extent>between 10 and 20 Mb</extent> <extent>ten 3.5 inch high density diskettes</extent></pre>
Example	The <u><measure></u> element may be used to supply normalised or machine tractable versions of the size or sizes concerned. <pre><extent> <measure unit="MiB" quantity="4.2">About four megabytes</measure> <measure unit="pages" quantity="245">245 pages of source material</measure> </extent></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element extent { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.109. <facsimile>

<p><facsimile> contains a representation of some written source in the form of a set of images rather than as transcribed or encoded text. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles]</p>	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declaring (@decls)
Member of	<u>model.resource</u>
Contained by	core: <u>teiCorpus</u> textstructure: <u>TEI</u>
May contain	core: <u>binaryObject</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>media</u> figures: <u>formula</u> textstructure: <u>back</u> <u>front</u> transcr: <u>surface</u> <u>surfaceGrp</u>
Example	<pre><facsimile> <graphic url="page1.png"/> <surface> <graphic url="page2-highRes.png"/> <graphic url="page2-lowRes.png"/> </surface> <graphic url="page3.png"/> <graphic url="page4.png"/> </facsimile></pre>
Example	<pre><facsimile> <surface ulx="0" uly="0" lrx="200" lry="300"> <graphic url="Bovelles-49r.png"/> </surface> </facsimile></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <elementRef key="front" minOccurs="0"/> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.graphicLike"/> <elementRef key="surface"/> <elementRef key="surfaceGrp"/> </alternate> <elementRef key="back" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element facsimile { tei_att.global.attributes,</pre>

```

    tei_att.declaring.attributes,
    (
      tei_front?,
      ( tei_model.graphicLike | tei_surface | tei_surfaceGrp )+
      tei_back?
    )
}

```

2.1.110. <faith>

<faith> (faith) specifies the faith, religion, or belief set of a person. [13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.canonical (@key, @ref) att.typed (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p style="margin-left: 2em;">Derived att.typed from</p> <p style="margin-left: 2em;">Status Optional</p> <p style="margin-left: 2em;">Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p style="margin-left: 2em;">Sample values include: practic- ing clan- des- tine pa- tri- lin- eal ma- tri- lin- eal con- vert</p>
Member of	model.persStateLike
Contained by	namesdates: person personGrp persona
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p>

	transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	<faith>protestant</faith>
Example	<faith ref="http://dbpedia.org/page/Manichaeism">Manichaeism</faith>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element faith { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

2.1.111. <figDesc>

<figDesc> (description of figure) contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it. [14.4. Specific Elements for Graphic Images]	
Module	figures
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendering (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	figures: figure
May contain	core: abbr address bibl biblStruct choice cit date desc distinct email emph expan foreign gloss hi label list listBibl measure measureGrp mentioned num ptr q quote ref rs said so-Called stage term time title unit figures: table header: biblFull idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: am ex subst character data
Note	This element is intended for use as an alternative to the content of its parent <figure> element ; for example, to display when the image is required but the equipment in use cannot display graphic images. It may also be used for indexing or documentary purposes.
Example	<pre> <figure> <graphic url="emblem1.png"/> <head>Emblemi d'Amore</head> <figDesc>A pair of naked winged cupids, each holding a flaming torch, in a rural setting.</figDesc> </figure> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.limitedContent"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element figDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.limitedContent } </pre>

2.1.112. <figure>

<figure> (figure) groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration, formula, or figure. [14.4. Specific Elements for Graphic Images]	
Module	figures
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.placement (@place) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.written (@hand)
Member of	model.global
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figure table</p> <p>header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb cit desc ellipsis gap gb graphic head index l label lb lg list listBibl media meeting milestone note noteGrp p pb q quote said sp stage</p> <p>figures: figDesc figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull</p> <p>msdescription: msDesc</p> <p>namesdates: listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation</p> <p>textstructure: argument byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate epigraph floatingText postscript salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin</p>
Example	<pre><figure> <head>The View from the Bridge</head> <figDesc>A Whistleresque view showing four or five sailing boats in the foreground, and a series of buoys strung out between them.</figDesc> <graphic url="http://www.example.org/fig1.png" scale="0.5"/> </figure></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.headLike"/> <classRef key="model.common"/> <elementRef key="figDesc"/> <classRef key="model.graphicLike"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element figure {</pre>

```

    tei_att.global.attributes,
    tei_att.placement.attributes,
    tei_att.typed.attributes,
    tei_att.written.attributes,
    (
        tei_model.headLike
        | tei_model.common
        | tei_figDesc
        | tei_model.graphicLike
        | tei_model.global
        | tei_model.divBottom
    )*
}
}

```

2.1.113. <fileDesc>

<fileDesc> (file description) contains a full bibliographic description of an electronic file. [2.2. The File Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source))
Contained by	<code>header: biblFull teiHeader</code>
May contain	<code>header: editionStmt extent notesStmt publicationStmt seriesStmt sourceDesc titleStmt</code>
Note	The major source of information for those seeking to create a catalogue entry or bibliographic citation for an electronic file. As such, it provides a title and statements of responsibility together with details of the publication or distribution of the file, of any series to which it belongs, and detailed bibliographic notes for matters not addressed elsewhere in the header. It also contains a full bibliographic description for the source or sources from which the electronic text was derived.
Example	<pre> <fileDesc> <titleStmt> <title>The shortest possible TEI document</title> </titleStmt> <publicationStmt> <p>distributed as part of TEI P5</p> </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> <p>No print source exists: this is an original digital text</p> </sourceDesc> </fileDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <sequence> <elementRef key="titleStmt" /> <elementRef key="editionStmt" minOccurs="0" /> <elementRef key="extent" minOccurs="0" /> <elementRef key="publicationStmt" /> <elementRef key="seriesStmt" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <elementRef key="notesStmt" minOccurs="0" /> </sequence> <elementRef key="sourceDesc" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element fileDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_titleStmt, tei_editionStmt?, tei_extent?, tei_publicationStmt, tei_seriesStmt*, tei_notesStmt?), tei_sourceDesc+) } </pre>

2.1.114. *<filiation>*

<filiation> (filiation) contains information concerning the manuscript or other object's *filiation*, i.e. its relationship to other surviving manuscripts or other objects of the same text or contents, its *photographs*, *antigraphs* and *apographs*. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.msItemPart
Contained by	msdescription: msItem msItemStruct
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre> <msContents> <msItem> <title>Beljakovski sbornik</title> <filiation type="photograph">Bulgarian</filiation> <filiation type="antigraph">Middle Bulgarian</filiation> <filiation type="apograph"> <ref target="#DN17">Dujchev N 17</ref> </filiation> </msItem> </msContents> <!-- ... --> <msDesc xml:id="DN17"> <msIdentifier> <settlement>Faraway</settlement> </msIdentifier> <!-- ... --> </msDesc> </pre> <p>In this example, the reference to 'Dujchev N17' includes a link to some other manuscript description which has the identifier DN17.</p>
Example	<pre> <msItem> <title>Guan-ben</title> <filiation> <p>The "Guan-ben" was widely current among mathematicians in the Qing dynasty, and "Zhao Qimei version" was also read. It is therefore difficult to know the correct filiation path to follow. The study of this era is much indebted to Li Di. We explain the outline of his conclusion here. Kong Guangsen (1752-1786)(17) was from the same town as Dai Zhen, so he obtained "Guan-ben" from him and studied it(18). Li Huang (d. 1811) (19) took part in editing Si Ku Quan Shu, so he must have had "Guan-ben". Then Zhang Dunren (1754-1834) obtained this version, and studied "Da Yan Zong Shu Shu" (The General Dayan Computation). He wrote Jiu Yi Suan Shu (Mathematics Searching for One, 1803) based on this version of Shu Xue Jiu Zhang (20).</p> <p>One of the most important persons in restoring our knowledge concerning the filiation of these books was Li Rui (1768(21)-1817)(see his biography). ... only two volumes remain of this manuscript, as far as chapter 6 (chapter 3 part 2) p.13, that is, question 2 of "Huan Tian San Ji" (square of three loops), </pre>

	<pre> which later has been lost.</p> </filiation> </msItem> <!--http://www2.nkfust.edu.tw/~jochi/ed1.htm--></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element filiation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

2.1.115. *<finalRubric>*

<finalRubric> (final rubric) contains the string of words that denotes the end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, usually set off from the text itself by red ink, by a different size or type of script, or by some other such visual device. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.msExcerpt</u> (@defective)
Member of	model.msQuoteLike
Contained by	msdescription: msItem msItemStruct
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	<pre><finalRubric>Explicit le romans de la Rose ou l'art d'amours est toute enclose.</finalRubric> <finalRubric>ok lúkv ver þar Brennu-Nials savgv</finalRubric></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element finalRubric { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.msExcerpt.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.116. *<floatingText>*

<floatingText> (floating text) contains a single text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, which interrupts the text containing it at any point and after which the surrounding text resumes. [4.3.2. Floating Texts]

Module	textstructure
---------------	---------------

Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<u>model.attributable</u>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope cit citedRange corr del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc figure</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: argument body div docAuthor docDate docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: cb ellipsis gap gb index lb milestone note noteGrp pb</p> <p>figures: figure notatedMusic</p> <p>textstructure: back body front group</p> <p>transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin</p>
Note	A floating text has the same content as any other <text> and may thus be interrupted by another floating text, or contain a <group> of tesselated texts.
Example	<pre><body> <div type="scene"> <sp> <p>Hush, the players begin...</p> </sp> <floatingText type="pwp"> <body> <div type="act"> <sp> <l>In Athens our tale takes place [...]</l> </sp> <!-- ... rest of nested act here --> </div> </body> </floatingText> <sp> <p>Now that the play is finished ...</p> </sp> </div> </body></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="front"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> </sequence> <alternate> <elementRef key="body" /> <elementRef key="group" /> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="back"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> </sequence></pre>

	<pre></sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element floatingText { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (tei_model.global*/, (tei_front, tei_model.global*)?, (tei_body tei_group), tei_model.global*/, (tei_back, tei_model.global*)?) }</pre>

2.1.117. <floruit>

<floruit> (floruit) contains information about a person's period of activity. [13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <u>att_global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant)
Member of	<u>model.persStateLike</u>
Contained by	<u>namesdates</u> : <u>person</u> <u>personGrp</u> <u>persona</u>
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	<pre><floruit notBefore="1066" notAfter="1100"/></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element floruit { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.118. <foliation>

<foliation> (foliation) describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex or similar object. [10.7.1.4. Foliation]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: supportDesc
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNm listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<foliation>Contemporary foliation in red roman numerals in the centre of the outer margin.</foliation>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element foliation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

2.1.119. <foreign>

<foreign> (foreign) identifies a word or phrase as belonging to some language other than that of the surrounding text. [3.3.2.1. Foreign Words or Expressions]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.emphLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geo-Decl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName oc-</p>

	<p>cupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	<p>The global <i>xml:lang</i> attribute should be supplied for this element to identify the language of the word or phrase marked. As elsewhere, its value should be a language tag as defined in 6.1. Language Identification.</p> <p>This element is intended for use only where no other element is available to mark the phrase or words concerned. The global <i>xml:lang</i> attribute should be used in preference to this element where it is intended to mark the language of the whole of some text element.</p> <p>The <i><distinct></i> element may be used to identify phrases belonging to sublanguages or registers not generally regarded as true languages.</p>
Example	This is heathen Greek to you still? Your <foreign xml:lang="la">lapis philosophicus</foreign>?
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element foreign { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.120. *<forename>*

<forename> (forename) contains a forename, given or baptismal name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.personal (@full, @sort) (att.naming (@role, @nymRef)) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.persNamePart
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution</p>

	<p>layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><persName> <roleName>Ex-President</roleName> <forename>George</forename> <surname>Bush</surname> </persName></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element forename { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.personal.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.121. *<formula>*

<formula> (formula) contains a mathematical or other formula. [14.2. Formulæ and Mathematical Expressions]	
Module	figures
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.notated (@notation)
Member of	model.graphicLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figure formula table</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material</p>

	<p><u>musicNotation</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>rubric</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>summary</u> <u>support</u> <u>surrogates</u> <u>typeNote</u> <u>watermark</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socceStatus</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docAuthor</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>docEdition</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>damage</u> <u>facsimile</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>sourceDoc</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surface</u> <u>surplus</u> <u>zone</u></p> <p>verse: <u>rhyme</u></p>
May contain	<p>core: <u>binaryObject</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>media</u> <u>q</u> figures: <u>formula</u> character data</p>
Example	<formula notation="tex">\$E=mc^2\$</formula>
Example	<formula notation="none">E=mc<hi rend="sup">2</hi></formula>
Example	<formula notation="mathml"><math><m:mi>E</m:mi><m:mo>=</m:mo><m:mi>c</m:mi><m:msup><m:mrow><m:mi>c</m:mi></m:mrow><m:mrow><m:mn>2</m:mn></m:mrow></m:msup></math></formula>
Content model	<content><alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"><textNode/><classRef key="model.graphicLike"/><classRef key="model.hiLike"/></alternate></content>
Schema Declaration	element formula { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.notated.attributes, (text tei_model.graphicLike tei_model.hiLike)* }

2.1.122. <front>

	<front> (front matter) contains any prefatory matter (headers, abstracts, title page, prefaces, dedications, etc.) found at the start of a document, before the main body. [4.6. Title Pages 4. Default Text Structure]
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls)
Contained by	textstructure: <u>floatingText</u> <u>text</u> transcr: <u>facsimile</u>
May contain	<p>core: <u>cb</u> <u>divGen</u> <u>ellipsis</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>head</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>meeting</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u> <u>p</u> <u>pb</u></p> <p>figures: <u>figure</u> <u>notatedMusic</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>argument</u> <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>div</u> <u>docAuthor</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>docEdition</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>docTitle</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePage</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>damageSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>listTranspose</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u> <u>substJoin</u></p>

Note	Because cultural conventions differ as to which elements are grouped as front matter and which as back matter, the content models for the <code><front></code> and <code><back></code> elements are identical.
Example	<pre> <front> <epigraph> <quote>Nam Sibyllam quidem Cumis ego ipse oculis meis vidi in ampulla pendere, et cum illi pueri dicerent: <q xml:lang="grc">##### ## # #####</q>; respondebat illa: <q xml:lang="grc">##### ####. </q> </quote> </epigraph> <div type="dedication"> <p>For Ezra Pound <q xml:lang="it">il miglior fabbro.</q> </p> </div> </front> </pre>
Example	<pre> <front> <div type="dedication"> <p>To our three selves</p> </div> <div type="preface"> <head>Author's Note</head> <p>All the characters in this book are purely imaginary, and if the author has used names that may suggest a reference to living persons she has done so inadvertently. ...</p> </div> </front> </pre>
Example	<pre> <front> <div type="abstract"> <div> <head> BACKGROUND:</head> <p>Food insecurity can put children at greater risk of obesity because of altered food choices and nonuniform consumption patterns.</p> </div> <div> <head> OBJECTIVE:</head> <p>We examined the association between obesity and both child-level food insecurity and personal food insecurity in US children.</p> </div> <div> <head> DESIGN:</head> <p>Data from 9,701 participants in the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey, 2001–2010, aged 2 to 11 years were analyzed. Child-level food insecurity was assessed with the US Department of Agriculture's Food Security Survey Module based on eight child-specific questions. Personal food insecurity was assessed with five additional questions. Obesity was defined, using physical measurements, as body mass index (calculated as kg/m²) greater than or equal to the age- and sex-specific 95th percentile of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention growth charts. Logistic regressions adjusted for sex, race/ethnic group, poverty level, and survey year were conducted to describe associations between obesity and food insecurity.</p> </div> <div> <head> RESULTS:</head> <p>Obesity was significantly associated with personal food insecurity for children aged 6 to 11 years (odds ratio=1.81; 95% CI 1.33 to 2.48), but not in children aged 2 to 5 years (odds ratio=0.88; 95% CI 0.51 to 1.51). Child-level food insecurity was not associated with obesity among 2- to 5-year-olds or 6- to 11-year-olds.</p> </div> <div> <head> CONCLUSIONS:</head> <p>Personal food insecurity is associated with an increased risk of obesity only in children aged 6 to 11 years. Personal food-insecurity measures may give different results than aggregate food-insecurity measures in children.</p> </div> </div> </front> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.frontPart"/> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <classRef key="model.pLike.front"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <alternate> <sequence> <classRef key="model.div1Like"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.div1Like"/> </pre>

	<pre> <classRef key="model.frontPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </sequence> <sequence> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <classRef key="model.frontPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </sequence> </sequence> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element front { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, ((tei_model.frontPart tei_model.plike tei_model.pLike.front tei_model.global)* (((tei_model.divLike, (tei_model.divLike tei_model.frontPart tei_model.global)*) (tei_model.divLike, (tei_model.divLike tei_model.frontPart tei_model.global)*)), (tei_model.divBottom, (tei_model.divBottom tei_model.global)*)?)) } </pre>

2.1.123. <funder>

<funder> (funding body) specifies the name of an individual, institution, or organization responsible for the funding of a project or text. [2.2.1. The Title Statement]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.canonical (@key, @ref) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Member of	model.respLike
Contained by	core: bibl monogr header: editionStmt titleStmt msdescription: msItem
May contain	core: abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone note noteGrp num pb ptr q ref rs so-called term time title unit figures: figure notatedMusic header: idno

	<p>msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>depth</u> <u>dim</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>locus</u> <u>locusGrp</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>am</u> <u>damageSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>listTranspose</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>substJoin</u> character data</p>
Note	Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from <i>sponsors</i> (see element <code><sponsor></code>), who provide intellectual support and authority.
Example	<pre><funder>The National Endowment for the Humanities, an independent federal agency</funder> <funder>Directorate General XIII of the Commission of the European Communities</funder> <funder>The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation</funder> <funder>The Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada</funder></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element funder { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.database.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }</pre>

2.1.124. `<fw>`

`<fw>` (forme work) contains a running head (e.g. a header, footer), catchword, or similar material appearing on the current page. [11.6. Headers, Footers, and Similar Matter]

Module	transcr
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.placement</u> (@place) <u>att.written</u> (@hand) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type classifies the material encoded according to some useful typology.</p> <p>Derived from</p> <p>Status Recommended</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> head- a running title at the top of the page foot- a running title at the bottom of the page pa- a page number or foliation symbol lineNum (line number) a line number, either of prose or poetry sig (signature) a signature or gathering symbol catch (catchword) a catch-word
Member of	<u>model.milestoneLike</u>
Contained by	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>address</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>cit</u> <u>citedRange</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>editor</u> <u>email</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>head</u> <u>headItem</u> <u>headLabel</u> <u>hi</u> <u>imprint</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>label</u> <u>lg</u>

	<p>list listBibl measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figure table</p> <p>header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soecStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc subst supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset org orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	Where running heads are consistent throughout a chapter or section, it is usually more convenient to relate them to the chapter or section, e.g. by use of the <i>rend</i> attribute. The <i><fw></i> element is intended for cases where the running head changes from page to page, or where details of page layout and the internal structure of the running heads are of paramount importance.
Example	<pre><fw type="sig" place="bottom">C3</fw></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element fw { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, tei_att.placement.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, attribute type { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.125. *<gap>*

<gap> (gap) indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether for editorial reasons described in the TEI header, as part of sampling practice, or because the material is illegible, invisible, or inaudible. [3.5.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]

Module	core
---------------	------

Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.timed</u> (@start, @end) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))</p> <p>reason (reason) gives the reason for omission</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Suggested values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> can- celled(cancelled) delet- ed (deleted) ed- i- (editorial) for features omitted from transcription to- due to editorial policy ri- al il- leg- (illegible) i- ble in- audi(inaudible) ble ir- rel- (irrelevant) e- vant sam- pling(sampling) <p>agent (agent) in the case of text omitted because of damage, categorizes the cause of the damage, if it can be identified.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> rub- bing(rubbing) damage results from rubbing of the leaf edges mildew (mildew) damage results from mildew on the leaf surface smoke (smoke) damage results from smoke
Member of	<u>model.global.edit</u>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figure table</p> <p>header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution</p>

	<p><u>layout</u> <u>material</u> <u>msItem</u> <u>musicNotation</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>repository</u> <u>rubric</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>summary</u> <u>support</u> <u>surrogates</u> <u>typeNote</u> <u>watermark</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>age</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>langKnown</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>person</u> <u>personGrp</u> <u>persona</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socecStatus</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>argument</u> <u>back</u> <u>body</u> <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>div</u> <u>docAuthor</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>docEdition</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>docTitle</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>floatingText</u> <u>front</u> <u>group</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>opener</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>text</u> <u>titlePage</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>damage</u> <u>fw</u> <u>line</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>sourceDoc</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surface</u> <u>surfaceGrp</u> <u>surplus</u> <u>zone</u></p> <p>verse: <u>metSym</u> <u>rhyme</u></p>
May contain	core: desc
Note	The <u><gap></u> , <u><unclear></u> , and <u></u> core tag elements may be closely allied in use with the <u><damage></u> and <u><supplied></u> elements, available when using the additional tagset for transcription of primary sources. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance. The <u><gap></u> tag simply signals the editors decision to omit or inability to transcribe a span of text. Other information, such as the interpretation that text was deliberately erased or covered, should be indicated using the relevant tags, such as <u></u> in the case of deliberate deletion.
Example	<pre><gap quantity="4" unit="chars" reason="illegible"/></pre>
Example	<pre><gap quantity="1" unit="essay" reason="sampling"/></pre>
Example	<pre> <gap atLeast="4" atMost="8" unit="chars" reason="illegible"/> </pre>
Example	<pre><gap extent="several lines" reason="lost"/></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.descLike"/> <classRef key="model.certLike"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element gap { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.timed.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, attribute reason { list { ("cancelled" "deleted" "editorial" "illegible" "inaudible" "irrelevant" "sampling")+ } }?, attribute agent { text }?, (tei_model.descLike tei_model.certLike)* }</pre>

2.1.126. <gb>

<gb> (gathering beginning) marks the beginning of a new gathering or quire in a transcribed codex. [3.11.3. Milestone Elements]

Module	core
---------------	------

Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.spanning</u> (@spanTo) <u>att.breaking</u> (@break) <u>att.edition</u> (@ed, @edRef)
Member of	<u>model.milestoneLike</u>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list listBibl measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figure table</p> <p>header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc subst supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	Empty element
Note	By convention, <u><gb></u> elements should appear at the start of the first page in the gathering. The global <u>n</u> attribute indicates the number or other value used to identify this gathering in a collation. The <u>type</u> attribute may be used to further characterize the gathering in any respect.
Example	<pre><gb n="iii"/> <pb n="2r"/> <!-- material from page 2 recto of gathering iii here --&gt; &lt;pb n="2v"/&gt; <!-- material from page 2 verso of gathering iii here --&gt;</pre> </pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <empty/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element gb { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_att.breaking.attributes, tei_att.edition.attributes, empty }</pre>

2.1.127. <genName>

<genName> (generational name component) contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named. [13.2.1. Personal Names]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.personal</u> (@full, @sort) (<u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef)) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)

Member of	model.persNamePart
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><persName> <forename>Charles</forename> <genName>II</genName> </persName></pre>
Example	<pre><persName> <surname>Pitt</surname> <genName>the Younger</genName> </persName></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element genName { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.personal.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.128. <geo>

<geo> (geographical coordinates) contains any expression of a set of geographic coordinates, representing a point, line, or area on the surface of the earth in some notation. [13.3.4.1. Varieties of Location]

Module	namesdates
---------------	------------

Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@decls)
Member of	<u>model.measureLike</u>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure measure-Grp meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geo-Decl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality object-Name occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence role-Name settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metatmark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	Character data only
Note	Uses of <u><geo></u> can be associated with a coordinate system, defined by a <u><geoDecl></u> element supplied in the TEI header, using the <i>decls</i> attribute. If no such link is made, the assumption is that the content of each <u><geo></u> element will be a pair of numbers separated by whitespace, to be interpreted as latitude followed by longitude according to the World Geodetic System.
Example	<pre><geoDecl xml:id="WGS" datum="WGS84">World Geodetic System</geoDecl> <geoDecl xml:id="OS" datum="OSGB36">Ordnance Survey</geoDecl> <!-- ... --> <location> <desc>A tombstone plus six lines of Anglo-Saxon text, built into the west tower (on the south side of the archway, at 8 ft. above the ground) of the Church of St. Mary-le-Wigford in Lincoln.</desc> <geo decls="#WGS">53.226658 -0.541254</geo> <geo decls="#OS">SK 97481 70947</geo> </location></pre>
Example	<u><geo>41.687142 -74.870109</geo></u>
Content model	<pre><content> <textNode/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<u>element geo { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, text }</u>

2.1.129. <geoDecl>

<geoDecl> (geographic coordinates declaration) documents the notation and the datum used for geographic coordinates expressed as content of the <geo> element elsewhere within the document. [2.3.8. The Geographic Coordinates Declaration]

Module	header						
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)</p> <table> <tr> <td>datum</td> <td>supplies a commonly used code name for the datum employed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td><u>teidata.enumerated</u></td> </tr> </table>	datum	supplies a commonly used code name for the datum employed.	Status	Optional	Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>
datum	supplies a commonly used code name for the datum employed.						
Status	Optional						
Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>						

	<p>Suggested values include:</p> <p>WGS84 (World Geodetic System) a pair of numbers to be interpreted as latitude followed by longitude according to the World Geodetic System.[Default]</p> <p>MGRS (Military Grid Reference System) the values supplied are geospatial entity object codes, based on</p> <p>OSGB36 (ordnance survey great britain) the value supplied is to be interpreted as a British National Grid Reference.</p> <p>ED50 (European Datum coordinate system) the value supplied is to be interpreted as latitude followed by longitude according to the European Datum coordinate system.</p>
Member of	model.encodingDescPart
Contained by	header: encodingDesc
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metarmark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><geoDecl datum="OSGB36" /></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element geoDecl { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, attribute datum { "WGS84" "MGRS" "OSGB36" "ED50" }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.130. <geogFeat>

<geogFeat> (geographical feature name) contains a common noun identifying some geographical feature contained within a geographic name, such as valley, mount, etc. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change

	(@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Member of	model.offsetLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode corresAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<geogName> The <geogFeat>vale</geogFeat> of White Horse</geogName>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element geogFeat { tei_att.dataTable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

2.1.131. <geogName>

<geogName> (geographical name) identifies a name associated with some geographical feature such as Windrush Valley or Mount Sinai. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @no-tAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.placeNamePart
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage unitDef</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msIdentifier musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectIdentifier objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socceStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><geogName> <geogFeat>Mount</geogFeat> <name>Sinai</name> </geogName></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element geogName { tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes,</pre>

```

    tei_att.global.attributes,
    tei_att.naming.attributes,
    tei_att.typed.attributes,
    tei_macro.phraseSeq
}

```

2.1.132. <gloss>

<gloss> (gloss) identifies a phrase or word used to provide a gloss or definition for some other word or phrase. [3.4.1. Terms and Glosses 22.4.1. Description of Components]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att_global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att_global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att_global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att_global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att_global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att_global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att_declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att_typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att_pointing</u> (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) <u>att_cReferencing</u> (@cRef)
Member of	<u>model.emphLike</u>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figDesc</u></p> <p>header: authority catDesc category change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage taxonomy</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	The <i>target</i> and <i>cRef</i> attributes are mutually exclusive.
Example	We may define <term xml:id="tdpv" rend="sc">discoursal point of view</term> as <gloss target="#tdpv">the relationship, expressed through discourse structure, between the implied author or some other addresser, and the fiction.</gloss>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </pre>

	<pre></content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element gloss { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, tei_att.cReferencing.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.133. <graphic>

<**graphic**> (graphic) indicates the location of a graphic or illustration, either forming part of a text, or providing an image of it. [3.10. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components 11.1. Digital Facsimiles]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att_global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att_global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att_global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att_global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att_global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att_global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.media</u> (@width, @height, @scale) (<u>att.internetMedia</u> (@mimeType)) <u>att.resourced</u> (@url) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls)
Member of	<u>model.graphicLike</u> <u>model.titlepagePart</u>
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figure formula notatedMusic table header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePage titlePart trailer transcr: damage facsimile fw metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface surplus zone verse: rhyme
May contain	core: desc
Note	The <u>mimeType</u> attribute should be used to supply the MIME media type of the image specified by the <u>url</u> attribute. Within the body of a text, a < graphic > element indicates the presence of a graphic component in the source itself. Within the context of a < facsimile > or < sourceDoc > element, however, a < graphic > element provides an additional digital representation of some part of the source being encoded.
Example	<pre><figure> <graphic url="fig1.png"/> <head>Figure One: The View from the Bridge</head> <figDesc>A Whistleresque view showing four or five sailing boats in the foreground, and a series of buoys strung out between them.</figDesc> </figure></pre>
Example	<pre><facsimile> <surfaceGrp n="leaf1"> <surface> <graphic url="page1.png"/> </surface> <surface> <graphic url="page2-highRes.png"/> <graphic url="page2-lowRes.png"/> </surface> </surfaceGrp> </facsimile></pre>

Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.descLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element graphic { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.media.attributes, tei_att.resourced.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_model.descLike* }</pre>

2.1.134. <group>

<**group**> (group) contains the body of a composite text, grouping together a sequence of distinct texts (or groups of such texts) which are regarded as a unit for some purpose, for example the collected works of an author, a sequence of prose essays, etc. [4. Default Text Structure 4.3.1. Grouped Texts 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]

Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	textstructure: <u>floatingText</u> <u>group</u> <u>text</u>
May contain	core: <u>cb</u> <u>ellipsis</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>head</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>meeting</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u> <u>pb</u> figures: <u>figure</u> <u>notatedMusic</u> textstructure: <u>argument</u> <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docAuthor</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>group</u> <u>opener</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>text</u> <u>trailer</u> transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>damageSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>listTranspose</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u> <u>substJoin</u>
Example	<pre><text> <!-- Section on Alexander Pope starts --&gt; &lt;front&gt; <!-- biographical notice by editor --&gt; &lt;/front&gt; &lt;group&gt; &lt;text&gt; <!-- first poem --&gt; &lt;/text&gt; &lt;text&gt; <!-- second poem --&gt; &lt;/text&gt; &lt;/group&gt; &lt;/text&gt; <!-- end of Pope section--&gt;</pre> </pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <sequence> <alternate> <elementRef key="text"/> <elementRef key="group"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="text"/> <elementRef key="group"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </sequence> <classRef key="model.divBottom" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element group { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes,</pre>

```

        tei_att.typed.attributes,
        (
            ( tei_model.divTop | tei_model.global )|,
            (
                ( tei_text | tei_group ),
                ( tei_text | tei_group | tei_model.global )*
            ),
            tei_model.divBottom*
        )
    }
}

```

2.1.135. <handDesc>

<handDesc> (description of hands) contains a description of all the different hands used in a manuscript or other object. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

Module	msdescription				
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))</p> <p>hands (hands) specifies the number of distinct hands identified within the manuscript</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td><u>teidata.count</u></td></tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	<u>teidata.count</u>
Status	Optional				
Datatype	<u>teidata.count</u>				
Member of	<u>model.physDescPart</u>				
Contained by	msdescription: <u>physDesc</u>				
May contain	<p>core: p</p> <p>header: handNote</p> <p>msdescription: <u>summary</u></p>				
Example	<pre> <handDesc> <handNote scope="major">Written throughout in <term>angelicana formata</term>.</handNote> </handDesc> </pre>				
Example	<pre> <handDesc hands="2"> <p>The manuscript is written in two contemporary hands, otherwise unknown, but clearly those of practised scribes. Hand I writes ff. 1r-22v and hand II ff. 23 and 24. Some scholars, notably Verner Dahlerup and Hreinn Benediktsson, have argued for a third hand on f. 24, but the evidence for this is insubstantial.</p> </handDesc> </pre>				
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="summary" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="handNote" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </alternate> </content> </pre>				
Schema Declaration	<pre> element handDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute hands { text }?, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_summary?, tei_handNote+)) } </pre>				

2.1.136. <handNote>

<handNote> (note on hand) describes a particular style or hand distinguished within a manuscript. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.handFeatures</u> (@scribe, @scribeRef, @script, @scriptRef, @medium, @scope)</p>

Contained by	msdescription: handDesc transcr: handNotes
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis: email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure media: mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs: ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic table header: biblFull idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc: objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod: redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	<pre><handNote scope="sole"> <p>Written in insular phase II half-uncial with interlinear Old English gloss in an Anglo-Saxon pointed minuscule.</p> </handNote></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element handNote { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.handFeatures.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

2.1.137. *<handNotes>*

<handNotes> contains one or more *<handNote>* elements documenting the different hands identified within the source texts. [11.3.2.1. Document Hands]

Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.profileDescPart
Contained by	header: profileDesc
May contain	header: handNote
Example	<pre><handNotes> <handNote xml:id="H1" script="copperplate" medium="brown-ink">Carefully written with regular descenders</handNote> <handNote xml:id="H2" script="print" medium="pencil">Unschoolled scrawl</handNote> </handNotes></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <elementRef key="handNote" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element handNotes { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_handNote+ }</pre>

2.1.138. *<handShift>*

< handShift > (handwriting shift) marks the beginning of a sequence of text written in a new hand, or the beginning of a scribal stint. [11.3.2.1. Document Hands]							
Module	transcr						
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.handFeatures (@scribe, @scribeRef, @script, @scriptRef, @medium, @scope)</p> <p>new indicates a <handNote> element describing the hand concerned.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Recommended</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>teidata.pointer</td></tr> <tr> <td>Note</td><td>This attribute serves the same function as the <i>hand</i> attribute provided for those elements which are members of the att.transcriptional class. It may be renamed at a subsequent major release.</td></tr> </table>	Status	Recommended	Datatype	teidata.pointer	Note	This attribute serves the same function as the <i>hand</i> attribute provided for those elements which are members of the att.transcriptional class. It may be renamed at a subsequent major release.
Status	Recommended						
Datatype	teidata.pointer						
Note	This attribute serves the same function as the <i>hand</i> attribute provided for those elements which are members of the att.transcriptional class. It may be renamed at a subsequent major release.						
Member of	model.linePart model.pPart.transcriptional						
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus zone</p> <p>verse: rhyme</p>						
May contain	Empty element						
Note	The <handShift> element may be used either to denote a shift in the document hand (as from one scribe to another, or one writing style to another). Or, it may indicate a shift within a document hand, as a change of writing style, character or ink. Like other milestone elements, it should appear at the point of transition from some other state to the state which it describes.						
Example	<pre><l>When wolde the cat dwelle in his ynne</l> <handShift medium="greenish-ink"/> <l>And if the cattes skynne be slyk <handShift medium="black-ink"/> and gaye</l></pre>						
Content model	<pre><content> <empty/> </content></pre>						
Schema Declaration	<pre>element handShift { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.handFeatures.attributes, attribute new { text }?, empty }</pre>						

2.1.139. *<head>*

< head > (heading) contains any type of heading, for example the title of a section, or the heading of a list, glossary, manuscript description, etc. [4.2.1. Headings and Trailers]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.placement</u> (@place) <u>att.written</u> (@hand)
Member of	<u>model.headLike</u> <u>model.pLike.front</u>
Contained by	core: <u>divGen</u> <u>lg</u> <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u> figures: <u>figure</u> <u>table</u> msdescription: <u>msDesc</u> <u>msFrag</u> <u>msPart</u> namesdates: <u>climate</u> <u>event</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>object</u> <u>org</u> <u>place</u> <u>population</u> <u>state</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u> textstructure: <u>argument</u> <u>back</u> <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>front</u> <u>group</u> <u>postscript</u>
May contain	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>ellipsis</u> <u>email</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>l</u> <u>label</u> <u>lb</u> <u>lg</u> <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>ruby</u> <u>said</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>stage</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u> figures: <u>figure</u> <u>formula</u> <u>notatedMusic</u> <u>table</u> header: <u>biblFull</u> <u>idno</u> msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>depth</u> <u>dim</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>locus</u> <u>locusGrp</u> <u>material</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u> namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u> textstructure: <u>floatingText</u> transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>am</u> <u>damage</u> <u>damageSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>listTranspose</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>redo</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>substJoin</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surplus</u> <u>undo</u> verse: <u>caesura</u> <u>rhyme</u> character data
Note	The <u><head></u> element is used for headings at all levels; software which treats (e.g.) chapter headings, section headings, and list titles differently must determine the proper processing of a <u><head></u> element based on its structural position. A <u><head></u> occurring as the first element of a list is the title of that list; one occurring as the first element of a <u><div1></u> is the title of that chapter or section.
Example	The most common use for the <u><head></u> element is to mark the headings of sections. In older writings, the headings or <i>incipits</i> may be rather longer than usual in modern works. If a section has an explicit ending as well as a heading, it should be marked as a <u><trailer></u> , as in this example: <pre><div1 n="I" type="book"> <head>In the name of Christ here begins the first book of the ecclesiastical history of Georgius Florentinus, known as Gregory, Bishop of Tours.</head> <div2 type="section"> <head>In the name of Christ here begins Book I of the history.</head> <p>Proposing as I do ...</p> <p>From the Passion of our Lord until the death of Saint Martin four hundred and twelve years passed.</p> <trailer>Here ends the first Book, which covers five thousand, five hundred and ninety-six years from the beginning of the world down to the death of Saint Martin.</trailer> </div2> </div1></pre>
Example	When headings are not inline with the running text (see e.g. the heading "Secunda conclusio") they might however be encoded as if. The actual placement in the source document can be captured with the <i>place</i> attribute. <pre><div type="subsection"> <head place="margin">Secunda conclusio</head> <p> <lb n="1251"/> <hi rend="large">Potencia: habitus: et actus: recipiunt speciem ab obiectis<supplied>.</supplied> </hi> <lb n="1252"/>Probatur sic. Omne importans necessarium habitudinem ad proprium [...] </p> </div></pre>

Example	<p>The <code><head></code> element is also used to mark headings of other units, such as lists:</p> <pre>With a few exceptions, connectives are equally useful in all kinds of discourse: description, narration, exposition, argument. <list rend="bulleted"> <head>Connectives</head> <item>above</item> <item>accordingly</item> <item>across from</item> <item>adjacent to</item> <item>again</item> <item> <!-- ... --> </item> </list></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <elementRef key="lg"/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> <classRef key="model.llike"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element head { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.placement.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, (text tei_lg tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.inter tei_model.llike tei_model.global)* }</pre>

2.1.140. `<headItem>`

<p><code><headItem></code> (heading for list items) contains the heading for the item or gloss column in a glossary list or similar structured list. [3.8. Lists]</p>	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source))
Contained by	<code>core: list</code>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	The <code><headItem></code> element may appear only if each item in the list is preceded by a <code><label></code> .

Example	<pre>The simple, straightforward statement of an idea is preferable to the use of a worn-out expression. <list type="gloss"> <headLabel rend="smallcaps">TRITE</headLabel> <headItem rend="smallcaps">SIMPLE, STRAIGHTFORWARD</headItem> <label>bury the hatchet</label> <item>stop fighting, make peace</item> <label>at loose ends</label> <item>disorganized</item> <label>on speaking terms</label> <item>friendly</item> <label>fair and square</label> <item>completely honest</item> <label>at death's door</label> <item>near death</item> </list></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element headItem { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.141. *<headLabel>*

<headLabel> (heading for list labels) contains the heading for the label or term column in a glossary list or similar structured list. [3.8. Lists]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Contained by	core: list
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Note	The <headLabel> element may appear only if each item in the list is preceded by a <label> .
Example	<pre>The simple, straightforward statement of an idea is preferable to the use of a worn-out expression. <list type="gloss"> <headLabel rend="smallcaps">TRITE</headLabel> <headItem rend="smallcaps">SIMPLE, STRAIGHTFORWARD</headItem> <label>bury the hatchet</label> <item>stop fighting, make peace</item> <label>at loose ends</label> <item>disorganized</item> <label>on speaking terms</label> <item>friendly</item> <label>fair and square</label> <item>completely honest</item> <label>at death's door</label> <item>near death</item> </list></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	

	<code>element headLabel { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</code>
--	---

2.1.142. `<height>`

`<height>` (height) contains a measurement measured along the axis at a right angle to the bottom of the object. [10.3.4. Dimensions]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> (<code>att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)</code>) (<code>att.global.facs (@facs)</code>) (<code>att.global.change (@change)</code>) (<code>att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</code>) (<code>att.global.source (@source)</code>) <code>att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope)</code> (<code>att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)</code>)
Member of	<code>model.dimLike model.measureLike</code>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure measure-Grp meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geo-Decl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote dimensions explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality object-Name occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence role-Name settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	Character data only
Example	<code><height unit="in" quantity="7" /></code>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.xtext"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element height { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_macro.xtext }</pre>

2.1.143. `<heraldry>`

`<heraldry>` (heraldry) contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc. [10.3.8. Heraldry]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> (<code>att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)</code>) (<code>att.global.facs (@facs)</code>) (<code>att.global.change (@change)</code>) (<code>att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</code>) (<code>att.global.source (@source)</code>)
Member of	<code>model.pPart.msdesc</code>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting men-</p>

	<p>tioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geo-Decl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><p>Ownership stamp (xvii cent.) on i recto with the arms <heraldry>A bull passant within a bordure bezanty, in chief a crescent for difference</heraldry> [Cole], crest, and the legend <q>Cole Deum</q>.</p></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element heraldry { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.144. *<hi>*

<hi> (highlighted) marks a word or phrase as graphically distinct from the surrounding text, for reasons concerning which no claim is made. [3.3.2.2. Emphatic Words and Phrases 3.3.2. Emphasis, Foreign Words, and Unusual Language]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.written</u> (@hand)
Member of	model.hiLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc formula</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geo-Decl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p>

	<p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout locus material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus zone</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<hi rend="gothic">And this Indenture further witnesseth</hi> that the said <hi rend="italic">Walter Shandy</hi>, merchant, in consideration of the said intended marriage ...
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro paraContent" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element hi { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, tei_macro paraContent }</pre>

2.1.145. <history>

<history> (history) groups elements describing the full history of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object. [10.8. History]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	<p>msdescription: msDesc msFrag msPart</p> <p>namesdates: object</p>
May contain	<p>core: p</p> <p>msdescription: acquisition origin provenance summary</p>
Example	<pre><history> <origin> <p>Written in Durham during the mid twelfth century.</p> </origin> <provenance></pre>

	<pre> <p>Recorded in two medieval catalogues of the books belonging to Durham Priory, made in 1391 and 1405.</p> </provenance> <provenance> <p>Given to W. Olleyf by William Ebchester, Prior (1446-56) and later belonged to Henry Dalton, Prior of Holy Island (Lindisfarne) according to inscriptions on ff. 4v and 5.</p> </provenance> <acquisition> <p>Presented to Trinity College in 1738 by Thomas Gale and his son Roger.</p> </acquisition> </history></pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="summary" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="origin" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="provenance" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="acquisition" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element history { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_summary?, tei_origin?, tei_provenance*, tei_acquisition?)) }</pre>

2.1.146. <hyphenation>

<hyphenation> (hyphenation) summarizes the way in which hyphenation in a source text has been treated in an encoded version of it. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	header						
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.fac</u>s (@fac)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)</p> <p>eol (end-of-line) indicates whether or not end-of-line hyphenation has been retained in a text.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td><u>teidata.enumerated</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Legal values</td> <td>all</td> </tr> </table> <p>are: all end-of-line hyphenation has been retained, even though the lineation of the original may not have been.</p> <p>some end-of-line hyphenation has been retained in some cases.[Default]</p> <p>hard all soft end-of-line hyphenation has been removed: any remaining end-of-line hyphenation should be retained.</p> <p>none all end-of-line hyphenation has been removed: any remaining hyphenation occurred within the line.</p>	Status	Optional	Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>	Legal values	all
Status	Optional						
Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>						
Legal values	all						
Member of	<u>model.editorialDeclPart</u>						

Contained by	header: editorialDecl
May contain	core: p
Example	<hyphenation eol="some"> <p>End-of-line hyphenation silently removed where appropriate</p> </hyphenation>
Content model	<content> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element hyphenation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, attribute eol { "all" "some" "hard" "none" }?, tei_model.pLike+ }

2.1.147. <idno>

<idno> (identifier) supplies any form of identifier used to identify some object, such as a bibliographic item, a person, a title, an organization, etc. in a standardized way. [13.3.1. Basic Principles 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.2.5. The Series Statement 3.12.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]

Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type categorizes the identifier, for example as an ISBN, Social Security number, etc.</p> <p>Derived from</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Suggested values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ISBN International Standard Book Number: a 13- or (if assigned prior to 2007) 10-digit identifying number assigned by the publishing industry to a published book or similar item, registered with the International ISBN Agency. ISSN International Standard Serial Number: an eight-digit number to uniquely identify a serial publication. DOI Digital Object Identifier: a unique string of letters and numbers assigned to an electronic document. URI Uniform Resource Identifier: a string of characters to uniquely identify a resource which usually contains indication of the means of accessing that resource, the name of its host, and its filepath. VIAF

	<p>A data number in the Virtual Internet Authority File assigned to link different names in catalogs around the world for the same entity.</p> <p>ESTC English Short-Title Catalogue number: an identifying number assigned to a document in English printed in the British Isles or North America before 1801.</p> <p>OCLC OCLC control number (record number) for the union catalog record in WorldCat, a union catalog for member libraries in the Online Computer Library Center global cooperative.</p>
Member of	model.msItemPart model.nameLike model.personPart model.publicationStmtPart.detail
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address analytic author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned monogr note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote idno language licence principal publicationStmt rendition scriptNote seriesStmt sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msIdentifier msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education event faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality nym objectIdentifier objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soecStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>header: idno character data</p>
Note	<idno> should be used for labels which identify an object or concept in a formal cataloguing system such as a database or an RDF store, or in a distributed system such as the World Wide Web. Some suggested values for <i>type</i> on <idno> are ISBN, ISSN, DOI, and URI.
Example	<pre><idno type="ISBN">978-1-906964-22-1</idno> <idno type="ISSN">0143-3385</idno> <idno type="DOI">10.1000/123</idno> <idno type="URI">http://www.worldcat.org/oclc/185922478</idno> <idno type="URI">http://authority.nzetc.org/463/</idno> <idno type="LT">Thomason Tract E.537(17)</idno> <idno type="Wing">C695</idno> <idno type="oldcat"> <g ref="#sym"/>345 </idno></pre> <p>In the last case, the identifier includes a non-Unicode character which is defined elsewhere by means of a <glyph> or <char> element referenced here as #sym.</p>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> </alternate> </content></pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre> element idno { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { "ISBN" "ISSN" "DOI" "URI" "VIAF" "ESTC" "OCLC" }?, (text tei_model.gLike tei_idno)* } </pre>
---------------------------	---

2.1.148. <imprimatur>

<imprimatur> (imprimatur) contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso. [4.6. Title Pages]

Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	model.titlepagePart
Contained by	msdescription: <u>msItem</u> textstructure: <u>titlePage</u>
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic table header: biblFull idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace sel space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	<imprimatur>Licensed and entered according to Order.</imprimatur>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro paraContent" /> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element imprimatur { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro paraContent } </pre>

2.1.149. <imprint>

<imprint> groups information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item. [3.12.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Contained by	core: monogr
May contain	core: biblScope cb date ellipsis gap gb index lb milestone note noteGrp pb pubPlace publisher respStmt time

	figures: figure notatedMusic header: catRef classCode distributor transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin
Example	<pre><imprint> <pubPlace>Oxford</pubPlace> <publisher>Clarendon Press</publisher> <date>1987</date> </imprint></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="classCode" /> <elementRef key="catRef" /> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <alternate> <classRef key="model.imprintPart" /> <classRef key="model.dateLike" /> </alternate> <elementRef key="respStmt" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> </sequence> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element imprint { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_classCode tei_catRef)*, ((tei_model.imprintPart tei_model.dateLike), tei_respStmt*, tei_model.global*)+) }</pre>

2.1.150. *<incipit>*

<incipit> contains the *incipit* of a manuscript or similar object item, that is the opening words of the text proper, exclusive of any *rubric* which might precede it, of sufficient length to identify the work uniquely; such incipits were, in former times, frequently used a means of reference to a work, in place of a title. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.msExcerpt (@defective)
Member of	model.biblPart model.msQuoteLike
Contained by	core: bibl msdescription: msItem msItemStruct
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText

	transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	<pre><incipit>Pater noster qui es in celis</incipit> <incipit defective="true">statem dedit hominibus alleluia.</incipit> <incipit type="biblical">Ghif ons huden onse dagelix broet</incipit> <incipit>O onghoerde gewerdigne christik</incipit> <incipit type="lemma">Firmeter</incipit> <incipit>Ideo dicit firmiter quia ordo fidei nostre probari non potest</incipit></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element incipit { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.msExcerpt.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.151. <index>

<index> (index entry) marks a location to be indexed for whatever purpose. [3.9.2. Index Entries]	
Module	core
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.spanning</u> (@spanTo)</p> <p>indexName a single word which follows the rules defining a legal XML name (see http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/#dt-name), supplying a name to specify which index (of several) the index entry belongs to.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.name</u></p> <p>Note This attribute makes it possible to create multiple indexes for a text.</p>
Member of	<u>model.global.meta</u>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint index item l label lg list measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figure table</p> <p>header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>

May contain	core: index term
Example	David's other principal backer, Josiah ha-Kohen <index indexName="NAMES"> <term>Josiah ha-Kohen b. Azarya</term> </index> b. Azarya, son of one of the last gaons of Sura <index indexName="PLACES"> <term>Sura</term> </index> was David's own first cousin.
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="term"/> <elementRef key="index" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element index { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, attribute indexName { text }?, (tei_term, tei_index?)* }</pre>

2.1.152. <institution>

<institution> (institution) contains the name of an organization such as a university or library, with which a manuscript or other object is identified, generally its holding institution. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source)) att_naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))
Contained by	msdescription: altIdentifier msIdentifier namesdates: objectIdentifier
May contain	core: abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone note noteGrp num pb ptr q ref rs so-Called term time title unit figures: figure notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst substJoin character data
Example	<pre> <msIdentifier> <settlement>Oxford</settlement> <institution>University of Oxford</institution> <repository> Bodleian Library</repository> <idno>MS. Bodley 406</idno> </msIdentifier></pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element institution { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }</pre>

2.1.153. *<interpretation>*

< interpretation > (interpretation) describes the scope of any analytic or interpretive information added to the text in addition to the transcription. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)
Member of	<u>model.editorialDeclPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>editorialDecl</u>
May contain	core: p
Example	<pre> <interpretation> <p>The part of speech analysis applied throughout section 4 was added by hand and has not been checked</p> </interpretation> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element interpretation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_model.pLike+ } </pre>

2.1.154. *<item>*

< item > (item) contains one component of a list. [3.8. Lists 2.6. The Revision Description]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey)
Contained by	core: list
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic table header: biblFull idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Note	<p>May contain simple prose or a sequence of chunks.</p> <p>Whatever string of characters is used to label a list item in the copy text may be used as the value of the global <i>n</i> attribute, but it is not required that numbering be recorded explicitly. In ordered lists, the <i>n</i> attribute on the <i><item></i> element is by definition synonymous with</p>

	the use of the <code><label></code> element to record the enumerator of the list item. In glossary lists, however, the term being defined should be given with the <code><label></code> element, not <i>n</i> .
Example	<pre> <list rend="numbered"> <head>Here begin the chapter headings of Book IV</head> <item n="4.1">The death of Queen Clotild.</item> <item n="4.2">How King Lothar wanted to appropriate one third of the Church revenues.</item> <item n="4.3">The wives and children of Lothar.</item> <item n="4.4">The Counts of the Bretons.</item> <item n="4.5">Saint Gall the Bishop.</item> <item n="4.6">The priest Cato.</item> <item> ...</item> </list> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element item { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara } </pre>

2.1.155. `<keywords>`

<code><keywords></code> (keywords) contains a list of keywords or phrases identifying the topic or nature of a text. [2.4.3. The Text Classification]	
Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> (<code>att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)</code>) (<code>att.global.facs (@facs)</code>) (<code>att.global.change (@change)</code>) (<code>att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</code>) (<code>att.global.source (@source)</code>)</p> <p>scheme identifies the controlled vocabulary within which the set of keywords concerned is defined, for example by a <code><taxonomy></code> element, or by some other resource.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.pointer</code></p>
Contained by	header: <code>textClass</code>
May contain	core: <code>list term</code>
Note	<p>Each individual keyword (including compound subject headings) should be supplied as a <code><term></code> element directly within the <code><keywords></code> element. An alternative usage, in which each <code><term></code> appears within an <code><item></code> inside a <code><list></code> is permitted for backwards compatibility, but is deprecated.</p> <p>If no control list exists for the keywords used, then no value should be supplied for the <code>scheme</code> attribute.</p>
Example	<pre> <keywords scheme="http://classificationweb.net"> <term>Babbage, Charles</term> <term>Mathematicians - Great Britain - Biography</term> </keywords> </pre>
Example	<pre> <keywords> <term>Fermented beverages</term> <term>Central Andes</term> <term>Schinus molle</term> <term>Molle beer</term> <term>Indigenous peoples</term> <term>Ethnography</term> <term>Archaeology</term> </keywords> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <elementRef key="term" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="list"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element keywords { </pre>

```

    tei_att.global.attributes,
    attribute scheme { text }?,
    ( tei_term+ | tei_list )
}

```

2.1.156. <l>

<l> (verse line) contains a single, possibly incomplete, line of verse. [3.13.1. Core Tags for Verse 3.13. Passages of Verse or Drama 7.2.5. Speech Contents]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.metrical (@met, @real, @rhyme) att.enjamb (@enjamb) att.fragmentable (@part)
Member of	model.lLike
Contained by	core: add corr del emph head hi item lg note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear figures: cell figure header: change handNote licence scriptNote msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote namesdates: occupation textstructure: argument body div docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus verse: rhyme
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs rru by said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic table header: biblFull idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	<l met="x/x/x/x/x/" real="xx/x/x/x/">Shall I compare thee to a summer's day?</l>
Schematron	<s:report test="ancestor::tei:l[not(.//tei:note//tei:l[. = current()])]"> Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain lines or lg elements. </s:report>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element l { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.metrical.attributes, </pre>

```

    tei_att.enjamb.attributes,
    tei_att.fragmentable.attributes,
    (
      text
      | tei_model.gLike
      | tei_model.phrase
      | tei_model.inter
      | tei_model.global
    )*
}

```

2.1.157. <label>

< label > (label) contains any label or heading used to identify part of a text, typically but not exclusively in a list or glossary. [3.8. Lists]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.placement (@place) att.written (@hand)
Member of	model.labelLike
Contained by	core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l lg list meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic stage title unclear figures: cell figDesc figure notatedMusic header: application change handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage unitDef msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote namesdates: climate event location occupation org place population state terrain trait textstructure: argument body div docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surface surplus verse: rhyme
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	Labels are commonly used for the headwords in glossary lists; note the use of the global <i>xml:lang</i> attribute to set the default language of the glossary list to Middle English, and identify the glosses and headings as modern English or Latin: <pre> <list type="gloss" xml:lang="enm"> <head xml:lang="en">Vocabulary</head> <headLabel xml:lang="en">Middle English</headLabel> <headItem xml:lang="en">New English</headItem> <label>nu</label> <item xml:lang="en">now</item> <label>lhuðe</label> <item xml:lang="en">loudly</item> <label>bloweth</label> <item xml:lang="en">blooms</item> <label>med</label> <item xml:lang="en">meadow</item> <label>wude</label> <item xml:lang="en">wood</item> </pre>

	<pre> <label>awe</label> <item xml:lang="en">ewe</item> <label>lhouth</label> <item xml:lang="en">lows</item> <label>stereth</label> <item xml:lang="en">bounds, frisks (cf. <cit> <ref>Chaucer, K.T.644</ref> <quote>a courser, <term>steriting</term>as the fyr</quote> </cit> </item> <label>verteth</label> <item xml:lang="la">pedit</item> <label>murie</label> <item xml:lang="en">merrily</item> <label>swik</label> <item xml:lang="en">cease</item> <label>naver</label> <item xml:lang="en">never</item> </list> </pre>
Example	<p>Labels may also be used to record explicitly the numbers or letters which mark list items in ordered lists, as in this extract from Gibbon's <i>Autobiography</i>. In this usage the <code><label></code> element is synonymous with the <code>n</code> attribute on the <code><item></code> element:</p> <pre> I will add two facts, which have seldom occurred in the composition of six, or at least of five quartos. <list rend="runon" type="ordered"> <label>(1)</label> <item>My first rough manuscript, without any intermediate copy, has been sent to the press.</item> <label>(2) </label> <item>Not a sheet has been seen by any human eyes, excepting those of the author and the printer: the faults and the merits are exclusively my own.</item> </list> </pre>
Example	<p>Labels may also be used for other structured list items, as in this extract from the journal of Edward Gibbon:</p> <pre> <list type="gloss"> <label>March 1757.</label> <item>I wrote some critical observations upon Plautus.</item> <label>March 8th.</label> <item>I wrote a long dissertation upon some lines of Virgil.</item> <label>June.</label> <item>I saw Mademoiselle Curchod – <quote xml:lang="la">Omnia vincit amor, et nos cedamus amori.</quote> </item> <label>August.</label> <item>I went to Crassy, and staid two days.</item> </list> </pre> <p>Note that the <code><label></code> might also appear within the <code><item></code> rather than as its sibling. Though syntactically valid, this usage is not recommended TEI practice.</p>
Example	<p>Labels may also be used to represent a label or heading attached to a paragraph or sequence of paragraphs not treated as a structural division, or to a group of verse lines. Note that, in this case, the <code><label></code> element appears <i>within</i> the <code><p></code> or <code><lg></code> element, rather than as a preceding sibling of it.</p> <pre> <p>[...] <lb/>&amp; n'entrer en mauuais &amp; mal-heu- <lb/>ré me#nage. Or des que le con#ente- <lb/>ment des parties y e#t le mariage e#t <lb/> arre#té, quoy que de faict il ne #oit <label place="margin">Pui##ance maritale entre les Romains.</label> <lb/> con#ommé. Depuis la con#omma- <lb/>tion du mariage la femme e#t #oubs <lb/> la pui##ance du mary, s'il n'e#t e#cla- <lb/>ue ou enfant de famille : car en ce <lb/> cas, la femme, qui a e#pou#é vn en- <lb/>fant de famille, e#t #ous la pui##ance [...]</p> </pre> <p>In this example the text of the label appears in the right hand margin of the original source, next to the paragraph it describes, but approximately in the middle of it. If so desired the <code>type</code> attribute may be used to distinguish different categories of label.</p>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element label { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, </pre>

```

    tei_att.placement.attributes,
    tei_att.written.attributes,
    tei_macro.phraseSeq
}

```

2.1.158. <langKnowledge>

<langKnowledge> (language knowledge) summarizes the state of a person's linguistic knowledge, either as prose or by a list of <langKnown> elements. [13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Derived from <u>att.typed</u></p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include: lis-ten-ing speaking reading writing</p> <p>tags supplies one or more valid language tags for the languages specified</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.language</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note This attribute should be supplied only if the element contains no <langKnown> children. Its values are language 'tags' as defined in RFC 4646 or its successor</p>
Member of	<u>model.persStateLike</u>
Contained by	namesdates: <u>person</u> <u>personGrp</u> <u>persona</u>
May contain	core: p namesdates: <u>langKnown</u>
Example	<pre> <langKnowledge tags="en-GB fr"> <p>British English and French</p> </langKnowledge> </pre>
Example	<pre> <langKnowledge> <langKnown tag="en-GB" level="H">British English</langKnown> <langKnown tag="fr" level="M">French</langKnown> </langKnowledge> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="precision" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <elementRef key="langKnown" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </pre>

	<pre></alternate> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element langKnowledge { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.tablet.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, attribute tags { list { + } }?, (precision*, (tei_model.pLike tei_langKnown+)) }</pre>

2.1.159. <langKnown>

<langKnown> (language known) summarizes the state of a person's linguistic competence, i.e., knowledge of a single language. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module	namesdates										
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant)</p> <p>tag supplies a valid language tag for the language concerned.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Required</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>teidata.language</td></tr> <tr> <td>Note</td><td>The value for this attribute should be a language 'tag' as defined in BCP 47.</td></tr> </table> <p>level a code indicating the person's level of knowledge for this language</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>teidata.word</td></tr> </table>	Status	Required	Datatype	teidata.language	Note	The value for this attribute should be a language 'tag' as defined in BCP 47.	Status	Optional	Datatype	teidata.word
Status	Required										
Datatype	teidata.language										
Note	The value for this attribute should be a language 'tag' as defined in BCP 47.										
Status	Optional										
Datatype	teidata.word										
Contained by	namesdates: langKnowledge										
May contain	<p>core: abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone note noteGrp num pb ptr q ref rs so-called term time title unit</p> <p>figures: figure notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst substJoin</p> <p>character data</p>										
Example	<pre><langKnown tag="en-GB" level="H">British English</langKnown> <langKnown tag="fr" level="M">French</langKnown></pre>										
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content></pre>										
Schema Declaration	<pre>element langKnown { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.tablet.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, attribute tag { text }, attribute level { text }?,</pre>										

	tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }
--	----------------------------------

2.1.160. <langUsage>

<langUsage> (language usage) describes the languages, sublanguages, registers, dialects, etc. represented within a text.
[2.4.2. Language Usage 2.4. The Profile Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendering (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declarable (@default)
Member of	model.profileDescPart
Contained by	header: profileDesc
May contain	core: p header: language
Example	<pre><langUsage> <language ident="fr-CA" usage="60">Québécois</language> <language ident="en-CA" usage="20">Canadian business English</language> <language ident="en-GB" usage="20">British English</language> </langUsage></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="language" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element langUsage { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ tei_language+) }</pre>

2.1.161. <language>

<language> (language) characterizes a single language or sublanguage used within a text. [2.4.2. Language Usage]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendering (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) ident (identifier) Supplies a language code constructed as defined in BCP 47 which is used to identify the language documented by this element, and which is referenced by the global <i>xml:lang</i> attribute. Status Required Datatype teidata.language
	usage specifies the approximate percentage (by volume) of the text which uses this language. Status Optional Datatype nonNegativeInteger
Contained by	header: langUsage
May contain	core: abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone note noteGrp num pb ptr q ref rs so Called term time title unit figures: figure notatedMusic header: idno

	<p>msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>depth</u> <u>dim</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>locus</u> <u>locusGrp</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>am</u> <u>damageSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>listTranspose</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>substJoin</u> character data</p>
Note	Particularly for sublanguages, an informal prose characterization should be supplied as content for the element.
Example	<pre><langUsage> <language ident="en-US" usage="75">modern American English</language> <language ident="i-az-Arab" usage="20">Azerbaijani in Arabic script</language> <language ident="x-lap" usage="05">Pig Latin</language> </langUsage></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element language { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute ident { text }, attribute usage { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }</pre>

2.1.162. <layout>

<layout> (layout) describes how text is laid out on the page or surface of the object, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))</p> <p>columns (columns) specifies the number of columns per page</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–2 occurrences of <u>teidata.count</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note If a single number is given, all pages referenced have this number of columns. If two numbers are given, the number of columns per page varies between the values supplied. Where <i>columns</i> is omitted the number is assumed to be 1. Columns may be independent of page orientation or reading direction, and a single textual <i>stream</i> may have one or more columns.</p> <p>streams (textual streams) indicates the number of streams per page, each of which contains an independent textual stream</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–2 occurrences of <u>teidata.count</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note If a single number is given, all pages referenced have this number of textual streams. If two numbers are given, the number of textual streams per page varies between the values supplied. Where <i>streams</i> is omitted the number is assumed to be 1 and unless specified elsewhere the script orientation of the source is identical to that used in the TEI document.</p> <p>ruledLines (ruled lines) specifies the number of ruled lines per column</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–2 occurrences of <u>teidata.count</u> separated by whitespace</p>

	<p>Note If a single number is given, all columns have this number of ruled lines. If two numbers are given, the number of ruled lines per column varies between the values supplied.</p> <p>writtenLines (written lines) specifies the number of written lines per column</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–2 occurrences of <code>teidata.count</code> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note If a single number is given, all columns have this number of written lines. If two numbers are given, the number of written lines per column varies between the values supplied.</p>	
Contained by	msdescription: <code>layoutDesc</code>	
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>	
Example	<pre><layout columns="1" ruledLines="25 32">Most pages have between 25 and 32 long lines ruled in lead.</layout></pre>	
Example	<pre><layout columns="2" ruledLines="42"> <p>2 columns of 42 lines ruled in ink, with central rule between the columns.</p> </layout></pre>	
Example	<pre><layout columns="1 2" writtenLines="40 50"> <p>Some pages have 2 columns, with central rule between the columns; each column with between 40 and 50 lines of writing.</p> </layout></pre>	
Example	<pre><layout streams="3" columns="3"> <!-- Further down in document body --> <div type="page"> <ab> <pb/> ###<cb type="top-stream"/> ###<cb type="mid-stream"/> ###<cb type="bottom-stream"/> <!-- cb here for demo purposes --> </ab> </div></pre>	
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>	
Schema Declaration	<pre>element layout { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute columns { list { ? } }?, attribute streams { list { ? } }?, attribute ruledLines { list { ? } }?, attribute writtenLines { list { ? } }?, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>	

2.1.163. *<layoutDesc>*

< layoutDesc > (layout description) collects the set of layout descriptions applicable to a manuscript or other object. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: <u>objectDesc</u>
May contain	core: p msdescription: <u>layout summary</u>
Example	<pre><layoutDesc> <p>Most pages have between 25 and 32 long lines ruled in lead.</p> </layoutDesc></pre>
Example	<pre><layoutDesc> <layout columns="2" ruledLines="42"> <p> <locus from="f12r" to="f15v"/> 2 columns of 42 lines pricked and ruled in ink, with central rule between the columns.</p> </layout> <layout columns="3"> <p> <locus from="f16"/>Prickings for three columns are visible.</p> </layout> </layoutDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <elementRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="summary" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="layout" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element layoutDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_summary?, tei_layout+)) }</pre>

2.1.164. *<lb>*

< lb > (line beginning) marks the beginning of a new (typographic) line in some edition or version of a text. [3.11.3. Milestone Elements 7.2.5. Speech Contents]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.edition</u> (@ed, @edRef) <u>att.spanning</u> (@spanTo) <u>att.breaking</u> (@break)
Member of	model.milestoneLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list listBibl measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figure table header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance

	<p><u>repository</u> <u>rubric</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>summary</u> <u>support</u> <u>surrogates</u> <u>typeNote</u> <u>wa-</u> <u>termark</u></p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc subst supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	Empty element
Note	<p>By convention, <code><lb></code> elements should appear at the point in the text where a new line starts. The <code>n</code> attribute, if used, indicates the number or other value associated with the text between this point and the next <code><lb></code> element, typically the sequence number of the line within the page, or other appropriate unit. This element is intended to be used for marking actual line breaks on a manuscript or printed page, at the point where they occur; it should not be used to tag structural units such as lines of verse (for which the <code><l></code> element is available) except in circumstances where structural units cannot otherwise be marked.</p> <p>The <code>type</code> attribute may be used to characterize the line break in any respect. The more specialized attributes <code>break</code>, <code>ed</code>, or <code>edRef</code> should be preferred when the intent is to indicate whether or not the line break is word-breaking, or to note the source from which it derives.</p>
Example	This example shows typographical line breaks within metrical lines, where they occur at different places in different editions: <pre><l>Of Mans First Disobedience,<lb ed="1674"/> and<lb ed="1667"/> the Fruit</l> <l>Of that Forbidden Tree, whose<lb ed="1667 1674"/> mortal tast</l> <l>Brought Death into the World,<lb ed="1667"/> and all<lb ed="1674"/> our woe,</l></pre>
Example	This example encodes typographical line breaks as a means of preserving the visual appearance of a title page. The <code>break</code> attribute is used to show that the line break does not (as elsewhere) mark the start of a new word. <pre><titlePart> <lb/>With Additions, ne-<lb break="no"/>ver before Printed. </titlePart></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <empty/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element lb { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.edition.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_att.breaking.attributes, empty }</pre>

2.1.165. `<lg>`

`<lg>` (line group) contains one or more verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g. a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.
[3.13.1. Core Tags for Verse 3.13. Passages of Verse or Drama 7.2.5. Speech Contents]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.divLike</code> (@org, @sample) (<code>att.metrical</code> (@met, @real, @rhyme)) (<code>att.fragmentable</code> (@part)) <code>att.typed</code> (@type, @subtype) <code>att.declaring</code> (@decls)
Member of	macro paraContent model divPart
Contained by	<p>core: add corr del emph head hi item lg note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title un-</p> <p>clear</p> <p>figures: cell figure</p>

	<p>header: change handNote licence scriptNote</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote</p> <p>namesdates: occupation</p> <p>textstructure: argument body div docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transc: damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: cb desc ellipsis gap gb head index l label lb lg meeting milestone note noteGrp pb stage</p> <p>figures: figure notatedMusic</p> <p>textstructure: argument byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate epigraph opener post-script salute signed trailer</p> <p>transc: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin</p>
Note	contains verse lines or nested line groups only, possibly prefixed by a heading.
Example	<pre><lg type="free"> <l>Let me be my own fool</l> <l>of my own making, the sum of it</l> </lg> <lg type="free"> <l>is equivocal.</l> <l>One says of the drunken farmer:</l> </lg> <lg type="free"> <l>leave him lay off it. And this is</l> <l>the explanation.</l> </lg></pre>
Schematron	<sch:assert test="count(descendant::tei:lg descendant::tei:l descendant::tei:gap) > 0">An lg element must contain at least one child l, lg, or gap element.</sch:assert>
Schematron	<s:report test="ancestor::tei:l[not(.//tei:note//tei:lg[. = current()])]"> Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain line groups. </s:report>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <alternate> <classRef key="model.lLike"/> <classRef key="model.stageLike"/> <classRef key="model.labelLike"/> <elementRef key="lg"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.lLike"/> <classRef key="model.stageLike"/> <classRef key="model.labelLike"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <elementRef key="lg"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element lg { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.divLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, ((tei_model.divTop tei_model.global) , (tei_model.lLike tei_model.stageLike tei_model.labelLike tei_lg), (tei_model.lLike</pre>

```

        | tei_model.stageLike
        | tei_model.labelLike
        | tei_model.global
        | tei_lg
      )*
      ( tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global* )*
}
}

```

2.1.166. <licence>

<licence> contains information about a licence or other legal agreement applicable to the text. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att_global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att_global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att_global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att_global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att_global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att_global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att_pointing</u> (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) <u>att_datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att_datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att_datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att_datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Member of	model.availabilityPart
Contained by	header: availability
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic table header: biblFull idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Note	A <licence> element should be supplied for each licence agreement applicable to the text in question. The <i>target</i> attribute may be used to reference a full version of the licence. The <i>when</i> , <i>notBefore</i> , <i>notAfter</i> , <i>from</i> or <i>to</i> attributes may be used in combination to indicate the date or dates of applicability of the licence.
Example	<pre><licence target="http://www.nzetc.org/tm/scholarly/tei-NZETC-Help.html#licensing"> Licence</pre>
Example	<pre><availability> <licence target="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/" notBefore="2013-01-01"> <p>The Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 Unported (CC BY 3.0) Licence applies to this document.</p> <p>The licence was added on January 1, 2013.</p> </licence> </availability></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element licence { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

Creative Commons Attrib

2.1.167. <line>

<line> contains the transcription of a topographic line in the source document [11.2.2. Embedded Transcription]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.coordinated</u> (@start, @ulx, @uly, @lrx, @lry, @points) <u>att.written</u> (@hand)
Member of	model.linePart
Contained by	transcr: <u>line</u> <u>surface</u> <u>zone</u>
May contain	<u>core: add</u> <u>cb choice del ellipsis gap gb hi index lb milestone note noteGrp pb q unclear</u> <u>figures: figure notatedMusic</u> <u>transcr: addSpan damage damageSpan delSpan fw handShift line listTranspose metamark</u> <u>mod path redo restore retrace space substJoin undo zone</u> character data
Note	This element should be used only to mark up writing which is topographically organized as a series of lines, horizontal or vertical. It should not be used to mark lines of verse (for which use <u><lb></u>) nor to mark linebreaks within text which has been encoded using structural elements such as <u><p></u> (for which use <u><lb></u>).
Example	<pre> <surface> <zone> <line>Poem</line> <line>As in Visions of - at</line> <line>night --</line> <line>All sorts of fancies running through</line> <line>the head</line> </zone> </surface> </pre>
Example	<pre> <surface> <zone> <line>Hope you enjoyed</line> <line>Wales, as they said</line> <line>to Mrs FitzHerbert</line> <line>Mama</line> </zone> <zone> <line>Printed in England</line> </zone> </surface> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.linePart"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element line { tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.coordinated.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, (text tei_model.global tei_model.gLike tei_model.linePart)* } </pre>

2.1.168. <list>

<list> (list) contains any sequence of items organized as a list. [3.8. Lists]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype) type (type) describes the nature of the items in the list.

	<p>Derived from att.attributed</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Suggested values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> gloss (gloss) each list item glosses some term or concept, which is given by a <code><label></code> element preceding the list item. in- dex (index) each list item is an entry in an index such as the alphabetical topical index at the back of a print volume. in- struc(instructions) each list item is a step in a sequence of instructions, as in a recipe. litany (litany) each list item is one of a sequence of petitions, supplications or invocations, typically in a religious ritual. syl- lo- (syllogism) each list item is part of an argument gismconsisting of two or more propositions and a final conclusion derived from them. <p>Note</p> <p>Previous versions of these Guidelines recommended the use of <i>type</i> on <code><list></code> to encode the rendering or appearance of a list (whether it was bulleted, numbered, etc.). The current recommendation is to use the <i>rend</i> or <i>style</i> attributes for these aspects of a list, while using <i>type</i> for the more appropriate task of characterizing the nature of the content of a list.</p> <p>The formal syntax of the element declarations allows <code><label></code> tags to be omitted from lists tagged <code><list type="gloss"></code>; this is however a semantic error.</p>
Member of	model.listLike
Contained by	<p>core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc figure</p> <p>header: abstract change handNote keywords licence rendition revisionDesc scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote</p> <p>namesdates: occupation</p> <p>textstructure: argument back body div docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: cb desc ellipsis gap gb head headItem headLabel index item label lb meeting milestone note noteGrp pb</p> <p>figures: figure notatedMusic</p> <p>textstructure: argument byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate epigraph opener postscript salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin</p>
Note	May contain an optional heading followed by a series of items, or a series of label and item pairs, the latter being optionally preceded by one or two specialized headings.
Example	<pre><list rend="numbered"> <item>a butcher</item></pre>

	<pre> <item>a baker</item> <item>a candlestick maker, with <list rend="bulleted"> <item>rings on his fingers</item> <item>bells on his toes</item> </list> </item> </list> </pre>
Example	<pre> <list type="syllogism" rend="bulleted"> <item>All Cretans are liars.</item> <item>Epimenides is a Cretan.</item> <item>ERGO Epimenides is a liar.</item> </list> </pre>
Example	<pre> <list type="litanies" rend="simple"> <item>God save us from drought.</item> <item>God save us from pestilence.</item> <item>God save us from wickedness in high places.</item> <item>Praise be to God.</item> </list> </pre>
Example	<p>The following example treats the short numbered clauses of Anglo-Saxon legal codes as lists of items. The text is from an ordinance of King Athelstan (924–939):</p> <pre> <div1 type="section"> <head>Athelstan's Ordinance</head> <list rend="numbered"> <item n="1">Concerning thieves. First, that no thief is to be spared who is caught with the stolen goods, [if he is] over twelve years and [if the value of the goods is] over eightpence. <list rend="numbered"> <item n="1.1">And if anyone does spare one, he is to pay for the thief with his wergild – and the thief is to be no nearer a settlement on that account – or to clear himself by an oath of that amount. <item n="1.2">If, however, he [the thief] wishes to defend himself or to escape, he is not to be spared [whether younger or older than twelve]. <item n="1.3">If a thief is put into prison, he is to be in prison 40 days, and he may then be redeemed with 120 shillings; and the kindred are to stand surely for him that he will desist for ever. <item n="1.4">And if he steals after that, they are to pay for him with his wergild, or to bring him back there. <item n="1.5">And if he steals after that, they are to pay for him with his wergild, whether to the king or to him to whom it rightly belongs; and everyone of those who supported him is to pay 120 shillings to the king as a fine. </list> </item> <item n="2">Concerning lordless men. And we pronounced about these lordless men, from whom no justice can be obtained, that one should order their kindred to fetch back such a person to justice and to find him a lord in public meeting. <list rend="numbered"> <item n="2.1">And if they then will not, or cannot, produce him on that appointed day, he is then to be a fugitive afterwards, and he who encounters him is to strike him down as a thief. <item n="2.2">And he who harbours him after that, is to pay for him with his wergild or to clear himself by an oath of that amount. </list> </item> <item n="3">Concerning the refusal of justice. The lord who refuses justice and upholds his guilty man, so that the king is appealed to, is to repay the value of the goods and 120 shillings to the king; and he who appeals to the king before he demands justice as often as he ought, is to pay the same fine as the other would have done, if he had refused him justice. <list rend="numbered"> <item n="3.1">And the lord who is an accessory to a theft by his slave, and it becomes known about him, is to forfeit the slave and be liable to his wergild on the first occasions if he does it more often, he is to be liable to pay all that he owns. <item n="3.2">And likewise any of the king's treasurers or of our reeves, who has been an accessory of thieves who have committed theft, is to liable to the same. </list> </item> <item n="4">Concerning treachery to a lord. And we have pronounced concerning treachery to a lord, that he [who is accused] is to forfeit his life if he cannot deny it or is afterwards convicted at the three-fold ordeal. </list> </div1> </pre>
	<p>Note that nested lists have been used so the tagging mirrors the structure indicated by the two-level numbering of the clauses. The clauses could have been treated as a one-level list with irregular numbering, if desired.</p>
Example	<pre> <p>These decrees, most blessed Pope Hadrian, we propounded in the public council ... and they confirmed them in our hand in your stead with the sign of the Holy Cross, and afterwards inscribed with a careful pen on the paper of this page, affixing thus the sign of the Holy Cross. <list rend="simple"> <item>I, Eanbald, by the grace of God archbishop of the holy church of York, have subscribed to the pious and catholic validity of this document with the sign of the Holy Cross.</item> </pre>

	<pre> <item>I, Elfwold, king of the people across the Humber, consenting have subscribed with the sign of the Holy Cross.</item> <item>I, Tilberht, prelate of the church of Hexham, rejoicing have subscribed with the sign of the Holy Cross.</item> <item>I, Higbald, bishop of the church of Lindisfarne, obeying have subscribed with the sign of the Holy Cross.</item> <item>I, Ethelbert, bishop of Candida Casa, suppliant, have subscribed with thef sign of the Holy Cross.</item> <item>I, Ealdwulf, bishop of the church of Mayo, have subscribed with devout will.</item> <item>I, Ethelwine, bishop, have subscribed through delegates.</item> <item>I, Sicga, patrician, have subscribed with serene mind with the sign of the Holy Cross.</item> </list> </p> </pre>
Schematron	<sch:rule context="tei:list[@type='gloss']"> <sch:assert test="tei:label">The content of a "gloss" list should include a sequence of one or more pairs of a label element followed by an item element</sch:assert> </sch:rule>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> <alternate> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="item"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <sequence> <elementRef key="headLabel" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="headItem" minOccurs="0"/> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="label"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="item"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element list { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { "gloss" "index" "instructions" "litany" "syllogism" }?, ((tei_model.divTop tei_model.global tei_desc*) , ((tei_item, tei_model.global*)+ (tei_headLabel?, tei_headItem?, (tei_label, tei_model.global*, tei_item, tei_model.global*)+)), (tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global*)*) } } </pre>

2.1.169. <listBibl>

<listBibl> (citation list) contains a list of bibliographic citations of any kind. [3.12.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.tSortable (@sortKey) att.declarable (@default) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.biblLike model.frontPart
Contained by	core: add cit corr del desc emph head hi item l listBibl meeting note orig p q quote ref reg relatedItem said sic stage title unclear figures: cell figDesc figure header: change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage taxonomy msdescription: accMat acquisition additional additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout msItem msItemStruct musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote namesdates: climate event location object occupation org person personGrp persona place population state terrain trait textstructure: argument back body div docEdition epigraph front imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus verse: rhyme
May contain	core: bibl biblStruct cb desc gb head lb listBibl milestone pb header: biblFull msdescription: msDesc namesdates: listRelation relation transcr: fw
Example	<pre><listBibl> <head>Works consulted</head> <bibl>Blain, Clements and Grundy: Feminist Companion to Literature in English (Yale, 1990) </bibl> <biblStruct> <analytic> <title>The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood</title> </analytic> <monogr> <title>The Penny Histories</title> <author>Victor E Neuberg</author> <imprint> <publisher>OUP</publisher> <date>1968</date> </imprint> </monogr> </biblStruct> </listBibl></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.milestoneLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="relation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="listRelation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.biblLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.milestoneLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> </sequence> </sequence> </content></pre>

	<pre> <elementRef key="relation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="listRelation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element listBibl { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (tei_model.headLike , tei_desc , (tei_model.milestoneLike tei_relation tei_listRelation) , (tei_model.biblLike , (tei_model.milestoneLike tei_relation tei_listRelation))+) } </pre>

2.1.170. <listChange>

<listChange> groups a number of change descriptions associated with either the creation of a source text or the revision of an encoded text. [2.6. The Revision Description 11.7. Identifying Changes and Revisions]

Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att_global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att_global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att_global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att_global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att_global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att_global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att_sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att_typed</u> (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>ordered indicates whether the ordering of its child <u><change></u> elements is to be considered significant or not</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.truthValue</u></p> <p>Default true</p>
Contained by	header: <u>creation</u> <u>listChange</u> <u>revisionDesc</u>
May contain	core: <u>desc</u> header: <u>change</u> <u>listChange</u>
Note	When this element appears within the <u><creation></u> element it documents the set of revision campaigns or stages identified during the evolution of the original text. When it appears within the <u><revisionDesc></u> element, it documents only changes made during the evolution of the encoded representation of that text.
Example	<pre> <revisionDesc> <listChange> <change when="1991-11-11" who="#LB"> deleted chapter 10 </change> <change when="1991-11-02" who="#MSM"> completed first draft </change> </listChange> </revisionDesc> </pre>
Example	<pre> <profileDesc> <creation> <listChange ordered="true"> <change xml:id="CHG-1">First stage, written in ink by a writer</change> <change xml:id="CHG-2">Second stage, written in Goethe's hand using pencil</change> <change xml:id="CHG-3">Fixation of the revised passages and further revisions by Goethe using ink</change> <change xml:id="CHG-4">Addition of another stanza in a different hand, probably at a later stage</change> </listChange> </creation> </profileDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> </pre>

	<pre> <elementRef key="listChange"/> <elementRef key="change"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element listChange { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute ordered { text }?, (tei_desc*, (tei_listChange tei_change)+) } </pre>

2.1.171. *<listEvent>*

<listEvent> (list of events) contains a list of descriptions, each of which provides information about an identifiable event.
 [13.3.1. Basic Principles]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declarable (@default) att.sortable (@sortKey)
Member of	<u>model.eventLike</u> <u>model.listLike</u>
Contained by	<u>core:</u> add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear <u>figures:</u> cell figDesc figure <u>header:</u> abstract change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage <u>msdescription:</u> accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote <u>namesdates:</u> listEvent occupation org person personGrp persona place <u>textstructure:</u> argument back body div docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer <u>transcr:</u> damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus <u>verse:</u> rhyme
May contain	<u>core:</u> desc head <u>namesdates:</u> event listEvent listRelation relation
Example	<pre> <listEvent> <head>Battles of the American Civil War: Kentucky</head> <event xml:id="event01" when="1861-09-19"> <label>Barbourville</label> <desc>The Battle of Barbourville was one of the early engagements of the American Civil War. It occurred September 19, 1861, in Knox County, Kentucky during the campaign known as the Kentucky Confederate Offensive. The battle is considered the first Confederate victory in the commonwealth, and threw a scare into Federal commanders, who rushed troops to central Kentucky in an effort to repel the invasion, which was finally thwarted at the <ref target="#event02">Battle of Camp Wildcat</ref> in October.</desc> </event> <event xml:id="event02" when="1861-10-21"> <label>Camp Wild Cat</label> <desc>The Battle of Camp Wildcat (also known as Wildcat Mountain and Camp Wild Cat) was one of the early engagements of the American Civil War. It occurred October 21, 1861, in northern Laurel County, Kentucky during the campaign known as the Kentucky Confederate Offensive. The battle is considered one of the very first Union victories, and marked the first engagement of troops in the commonwealth of Kentucky.</desc> </event> <event xml:id="event03" from="1864-06-11" to="1864-06-12"> <label>Cynthiana</label> <desc>The Battle of Cynthiana (or Kellar's Bridge) was an engagement during the American Civil War that was fought on June 11 and 12, 1864, in Harrison County, Kentucky, near the town of Cynthiana. A part of Confederate Brigadier General John Hunt Morgan's 1864 Raid into Kentucky, the battle resulted in a victory by Union forces over the raiders and saved the town from capture.</desc> </event> </listEvent> </pre>

Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="relation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="listRelation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.eventLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="relation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="listRelation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> </sequence> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element listEvent { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, (tei_model.headLike , tei_desc , (tei_relation tei_listRelation) , (tei_model.eventLike+, (tei_relation tei_listRelation)*)+) }</pre>

2.1.172. <listNym>

<listNym> (list of canonical names) contains a list of nyms, that is, standardized names for any thing. [13.3.6. Names and Nyms]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey)
Member of	<u>model.listLike</u>
Contained by	<u>core</u> : add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear <u>figures</u> : cell figDesc figure <u>header</u> : abstract change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage <u>msdescription</u> : accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote <u>namesdates</u> : listNym occupation <u>textstructure</u> : argument back body div docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer <u>transcr</u> : damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus <u>verse</u> : rhyme
May contain	<u>core</u> : desc head <u>namesdates</u> : listNym listRelationnym relation
Note	The type attribute may be used to distinguish lists of names of a particular type if convenient.
Example	<pre><listNym type="floral"> <nym xml:id="ROSE"></pre>

	<pre> <form>Rose</form> </nym> <nym xml:id="DAISY"> <form>Daisy</form> <etym>Contraction of <mentioned>day's eye</mentioned> </etym> </nym> <nym xml:id="HTHR"> <form>Heather</form> </nym> </listNym> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="relation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="listRelation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="nym" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="listNym" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="relation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="listRelation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element listNym { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, (tei_model.headLike*/, tei_desc , (tei_relation tei_listRelation)*/, ((tei_nym tei_listNym), (tei_relation tei_listRelation)*)+) } </pre>

2.1.173. *<listObject>*

<listObject> (list of objects) contains a list of descriptions, each of which provides information about an identifiable physical object. [13.3.5. Objects]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey)
Member of	<u>model.listLike</u> <u>model.objectLike</u>
Contained by	core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear figures: cell figDesc figure header: abstract change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote namesdates: listObject occupation

	<p>textstructure: argument back body div docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: desc head</p> <p>namesdates: listObject listRelation object relation</p>
Note	The <i>type</i> attribute may be used to distinguish different types of objects.
Example	<pre><listObject> <object xml:id="AlfredJewel"> <objectIdentifier> <country>United Kingdom</country> <region>Oxfordshire</region> <settlement>Oxford</settlement> <institution>University of Oxford</institution> <repository>Ashmolean Museum</repository> <collection>English Treasures</collection> <idno type="ashmolean">AN1836p.135.371</idno> <idno type="wikipedia">https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alfred_Jewel</idno> <objectName>Alfred Jewel</objectName> </objectIdentifier> <physDesc> <p>The Alfred Jewel is about 6.4 cm in length and is made of combination of filigreed gold surrounding a polished teardrop shaped piece of transparent quartz. Underneath the jewel is a cloisonné enamel image of a man with ecclesiastical symbols. The sides of the jewel holding the crystal place contain an openwork inscription saying "AELFRED MEC HEHT GEWYRCAN", meaning 'Alfred ordered me made'</p> </physDesc> <history> <origin>It is generally accepted that the Alfred Jewel dates from the late 9th Century</origin> most likely made in <origPlace>England</origPlace>. </origin> <provenance when="1693">The jewel was discovered in 1693 at Petherton Park, North Petherton in the English county of Somerset, on land owned by Sir Thomas Wroth. North Petherton is about 8 miles away from Athelney, where Wroth founded a monastery. </provenance> <provenance when="1698">A description of the Alfred Jewel was first published in 1698, in the Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society.</provenance> <acquisition> It was bequeathed to Oxford University by Colonel Nathaniel Palmer (c. 1661-1718) and today is held in the Ashmolean Museum in Oxford. </acquisition> </history> </object> </listObject></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="relation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="listRelation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.objectLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="relation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="listRelation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> </sequence> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element listObject { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, (tei_model.headLike , tei_desc , (tei_relation tei_listRelation) , (tei_model.objectLike+, (tei_relation tei_listRelation)*)+) }</pre>

2.1.174. <listOrg>

<listOrg> (list of organizations) contains a list of elements, each of which provides information about an identifiable organization. [13.2.2. Organizational Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declarable (@default) att.sortable (@sortKey)
Member of	model.listLike model.orgPart
Contained by	<p>core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear</p> <p>corpus: particDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc figure</p> <p>header: abstract change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote</p> <p>namesdates: listOrg occupation org</p> <p>textstructure: argument back body div docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: desc head</p> <p>namesdates: listOrg listRelation org relation</p>
Note	The type attribute may be used to distinguish lists of organizations of a particular type if convenient.
Example	<pre><listOrg> <head>Libyans</head> <org> <orgName>Adyrmachidae</orgName> <desc>These people have, in most points, the same customs as the Egyptians, but use the costume of the Libyans. Their women wear on each leg a ring made of bronze [...]</desc> </org> <org> <orgName>Nasamonians</orgName> <desc>In summer they leave their flocks and herds upon the sea-shore, and go up the country to a place called Augila, where they gather the dates from the palms [...]</desc> </org> <org> <orgName>Garamantians</orgName> <desc>[...] avoid all society or intercourse with their fellow-men, have no weapon of war, and do not know how to defend themselves. [...]</desc> <!!-- ... --> </org> </listOrg></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="relation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="listRelation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="org" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="listOrg" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> </alternate minOccurs="0"</pre>

	<pre> maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="relation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="listRelation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element listOrg { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, (tei_model.headLike*, tei_desc*, (tei_relation tei_listRelation)*, ((tei_org tei_listOrg)+, (tei_relation tei_listRelation)*)+) } </pre>

2.1.175. <listPerson>

<listPerson> (list of persons) contains a list of descriptions, each of which provides information about an identifiable person or a group of people, for example the participants in a language interaction, or the people referred to in a historical source. [13.3.2. The Person Element 15.2. Contextual Information 2.4. The Profile Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey)
Member of	model.listLike model.orgPart
Contained by	core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage: title unclear corpus: particDesc figures: cell figDesc figure header: abstract change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote namesdates: listPerson occupation org textstructure: argument back body div docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus verse: rhyme
May contain	core: desc head namesdates: listPerson listRelation org person personGrp relation
Note	The <i>type</i> attribute may be used to distinguish lists of people of a particular type if convenient.
Example	<pre> <listPerson type="respondents"> <personGrp xml:id="PXXX"/> <person xml:id="P1234" sex="2" age="mid"/> <person xml:id="P4332" sex="1" age="mid"/> <listRelation> <relation type="personal" name="spouse" mutual="#P1234 #P4332"/> </listRelation> </listPerson> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> </pre>

	<pre> <elementRef key="relation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="listRelation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.personLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="listPerson" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="relation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="listRelation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> </sequence> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element listPerson { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, (tei_model.headLike , tei_desc , (tei_relation tei_listRelation) , ((tei_model.personLike tei_listPerson)+, (tei_relation tei_listRelation)*)+) }</pre>

2.1.176. <listPlace>

<listPlace> (list of places) contains a list of places, optionally followed by a list of relationships (other than containment) defined amongst them. [2.2.7. The Source Description 13.3.4. Places]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att_typed (@type, @subtype) att.declarable (@default) att.sortable (@sortKey)
Member of	model.listLike model.orgPart
Contained by	core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear corpus: settingDesc figures: cell figDesc figure header: abstract change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote namesdates: listPlace occupation org place textstructure: argument back body div docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus verse: rhyme
May contain	core: desc head namesdates: listPlace listRelation place relation
Example	<pre> <listPlace type="offshoreIslands"> <place> <placeName>La roche qui pleure</placeName> </place> <place></pre>

	<pre><placeName>Île aux cerfs</placeName> </place> </listPlace></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="relation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="listRelation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.placeLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="listPlace" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="relation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="listRelation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> </sequence> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element listPlace { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, (tei_model.headLike*, tei_desc*, (tei_relation tei_listRelation)*, ((tei_model.placeLike tei_listPlace)+, (tei_relation tei_listRelation)*)+) }</pre>

2.1.177. <listPrefixDef>

<listPrefixDef> (list of prefix definitions) contains a list of definitions of prefixing schemes used in teidata.pointer values, showing how abbreviated URIs using each scheme may be expanded into full URIs. [16.2.3. Using Abbreviated Pointers]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	model.encodingDescPart
Contained by	header: encodingDesc listPrefixDef
May contain	core: desc header: listPrefixDef prefixDef
Example	In this example, two private URI scheme prefixes are defined and patterns are provided for dereferencing them. Each prefix is also supplied with a human-readable explanation in a <p> element.
	<pre><listPrefixDef> <prefixDef ident="psn" matchPattern="([A-Z]+)" replacementPattern="personography.xml#\${1}"> <p> Private URIs using the <code>psn</code> prefix are pointers to <gi>person</gi> elements in the personography.xml file.</pre>

	<pre> For example, <code>psn:MDH</code> dereferences to <code>personography.xml#MDH</code>. </p> </prefixDef> <prefixDef ident="bibl" matchPatterns="([a-z]+[a-z0-9]*)" replacementPattern="http://www.example.com/getBibl.xql?id=\$1"> <p> Private URIs using the <code>bibl</code> prefix can be expanded to form URIs which retrieve the relevant bibliographical reference from www.example.com. </p> </prefixDef> </listPrefixDef> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="prefixDef"/> <elementRef key="listPrefixDef"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element listPrefixDef { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_desc*, (tei_prefixDef tei_listPrefixDef)+) } </pre>

2.1.178. <listRelation>

<listRelation> provides information about relationships identified amongst people, places, and organizations, either informally as prose or as formally expressed relation links. [13.3.2.3. Personal Relationships]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey)
Member of	<u>model.biblPart</u> <u>model.listLike</u>
Contained by	core: add bibl corr del desc emph head hi item l listBibl meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear figures: cell figDesc figure header: abstract change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote namesdates: listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation occupation textstructure: argument back body div docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus verse: rhyme
May contain	core: desc head p namesdates: listRelation relation
Note	May contain a prose description organized as paragraphs, or a sequence of <relation> elements.
Example	<pre> <listPerson> <person xml:id="pp1"> <!-- data about person pp1 --> </person> <person xml:id="pp2"> <!-- data about person pp1 --> </person> <!-- more person (pp3, pp4) elements here --> <listRelation type="personal"> <relation name="parent" active="#pp1 #pp2" passive="#pp3 #pp4"/> <relation name="spouse" mutual="#pp1 #pp2"/> </pre>

	<pre></listRelation> <listRelation type="social"> <relation name="employer" active="#pp1" passive="#pp3 #pp5 #pp6 #pp7"/> </listRelation> </listPerson></pre> <p>The persons with identifiers pp1 and pp2 are the parents of pp3 and pp4; they are also married to each other; pp1 is the employer of pp3, pp5, pp6, and pp7.</p>
Example	<pre><listPerson> <person xml:id="en_pp1"> <!-- data about person en_pp1 --> </person> <person xml:id="en_pp2"> <!-- data about person en_pp2 --> </person> <!-- more person (en_pp3, en_pp4) elements here --> </listPerson> <listPlace> <place xml:id="en_pl1"> <!-- data about place en_pl1 --> </place> <!-- more place (en_pl2, en_pl3) elements here --> </listPlace> <listRelation> <relation name="residence" active="#en_pp1 #en_pp2" passive="#en_pl1"/> </listRelation></pre> <p>The persons with identifiers en_pp1 and en_pp2 live in en_pl1.</p>
Example	<pre><listRelation> <p>All speakers are members of the Ceruli family, born in Naples.</p> </listRelation></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="relation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="listRelation" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> </alternate> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element listRelation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, (tei_model.headLike*, tei_desc*, (tei_model.pLike (tei_relation tei_listRelation)+)) }</pre>

2.1.179. *<listTranspose>*

<listTranspose> supplies a list of transpositions, each of which is indicated at some point in a document typically by means of metamarks. [11.3.4.5. Transpositions]

Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	model.global.meta model.profileDescPart
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg

	<p><u>list measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</u></p> <p>figures: cell figure table</p> <p>header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal profileDesc scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: desc</p> <p>transcr: transpose</p>
Example	<pre><listTranspose> <transpose> <ptr target="#ib02"/> <ptr target="#ib01"/> </transpose> </listTranspose></pre> <p>This example might be used for a source document which indicates in some way that the elements identified by ib02 and code ib01 should be read in that order (ib02 followed by ib01), rather than in the reading order in which they are presented in the source.</p>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="transpose" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element listTranspose { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_desc*, tei_transpose+) }</pre>

2.1.180. <location>

	<location> (location) defines the location of a place as a set of geographical coordinates, in terms of other named geo-political entities, or as an address. [13.3.4. Places]
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant)
Member of	model.placeStateLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure

	<p><u>meeting</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>rb</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>resp</u> <u>rs</u> <u>rt</u> <u>said</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>speaker</u> <u>stage</u> <u>street</u> <u>term</u> <u>textLang</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p>figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figDesc</u></p> <p>header: <u>authority</u> <u>catDesc</u> <u>change</u> <u>classCode</u> <u>correspAction</u> <u>creation</u> <u>distributor</u> <u>edition</u> <u>extent</u> <u>funder</u> <u>geoDecl</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>language</u> <u>licence</u> <u>principal</u> <u>rendition</u> <u>scriptNote</u> <u>sponsor</u> <u>tagUsage</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>catchwords</u> <u>collation</u> <u>collection</u> <u>colophon</u> <u>condition</u> <u>custEvent</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>explicit</u> <u>filiation</u> <u>finalRubric</u> <u>foliation</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>incipit</u> <u>institution</u> <u>layout</u> <u>material</u> <u>musicNotation</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>repository</u> <u>rubric</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>summary</u> <u>support</u> <u>surrogates</u> <u>typeNote</u> <u>watermark</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>age</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>langKnown</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>org</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>place</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>soecStatus</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docAuthor</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>docEdition</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>damage</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surplus</u></p> <p>verse: <u>metSym</u> <u>rhyme</u></p>
May contain	<p>core: <u>address</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>desc</u> <u>email</u> <u>label</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u> <u>num</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p>header: <u>biblFull</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>depth</u> <u>dim</u> <u>height</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>width</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>settlement</u></p>
Example	<pre><place> <placeName>Abbey Dore</placeName> <location> <geo>51.969604 -2.893146</geo> </location> </place></pre>
Example	<pre><place xml:id="BGbuilding" type="building"> <placeName>Brasserie Georges</placeName> <location> <country key="FR"/> <settlement type="city">Lyon</settlement> <district type="arrondissement">IIème</district> <district type="quartier">Perrache</district> <placeName type="street"> <num>30</num>, Cours de Verdun</placeName> </location> </place></pre>
Example	<pre><place type="imaginary"> <placeName>Atlantis</placeName> <location> <offset>beyond</offset> <placeName>The Pillars of <persName>Hercules</persName> </placeName> </location> </place></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="precision"/> <classRef key="model.labelLike"/> <classRef key="model.placeNamePart"/> <classRef key="model.offsetLike"/> <classRef key="model.measureLike"/> <classRef key="model.addressLike"/> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element location { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.tablet.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, (precision tei_model.labelLike</pre>

```
        | tei_model.placeNamePart
        | tei_model.offsetLike
        | tei_model.measureLike
        | tei_model.addressLike
        | tei_model.noteLike
        | tei_model.biblLike
    )*
}
```

2.1.181. <locus>

<p><locus> (locus) defines a location within a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object typically as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references. [10.3.5. References to Locations within a Manuscript]</p>	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.pointing</u> (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>scheme (scheme) identifies the foliation scheme in terms of which the location is being specified by pointing to some <u>foliation</u> element defining it, or to some other equivalent resource.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.pointer</u></p> <p>from (from) specifies the starting point of the location in a normalized form, typically a page number.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.word</u></p> <p>to (to) specifies the end-point of the location in a normalized form, typically as a page number.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.word</u></p>
Member of	model.pPart.msdesc
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figDesc</u></p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout locus locusGrp material msItem msItemStruct musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: <u>hi</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>locus</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Note	The <i>target</i> attribute should only be used to point to elements that contain or indicate a transcription of the locus being described, as in the 'Ben Jonson' example.

To associate a `<locus>` element with a page image or other comparable representation, the global `facs` attribute should be used, as shown in the ‘Birds Praise of Love’ example. The `facs` attribute may be used to indicate one or more image files, as in that example, or alternatively it may point to one or more appropriate XML elements, such as the `<surface>`, `<zone>`, `<graphic>`, or `<binaryObject>` elements.

When a single page is being cited, use the `from` and `to` attributes with an identical value. When no clear endpoint is provided, the `from` attribute may be used without `to`; for example a citation such as ‘p. 3ff’ might be encoded `<locus from="3">p. 3ff</locus>`.

Example	<pre><!-- within ms description --><msItem n="1"> <locus target="#F1r #F1v #F2r" from="1r" to="2r">ff. lr-2r</locus> <author>Ben Jonson</author> <title>Ode to himself</title> <r rubric rend="italics"> An Ode<lb/> to him selfe.</r> <incipit>Com leue the loathed stage</incipit> <explicit>And see his chariot triumph ore his wayne.</explicit> <bibl> <name>Beal</name>, <title>Index 1450-1625</title>, JnB 380</bibl> </msItem> <!-- within transcription ... --> <pb xml:id="F1r"/> <!-- ... --> <pb xml:id="F1v"/> <!-- ... --> <pb xml:id="F2r"/> <!-- ... --></pre>
Example	The <code>facs</code> attribute is available globally when the <code>transcr</code> module is included in a schema. It may be used to point directly to an image file, as in the following example:
Content model	<pre><msItem> <locus facs="images/08v.jpg images/09r.jpg images/09v.jpg images/10r.jpg images/10v.jpg">ols. 8v-10v</locus> <title>Birds Praise of Love</title> <bibl> <title>IMEV</title> <biblScope>1506</biblScope> </bibl> </msItem></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element locus { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute scheme { text }?, attribute from { text }?, attribute to { text }?, (text tei_model.gLike tei_hi tei_locus)* }</pre>

2.1.182. `<locusGrp>`

`<locusGrp>` (locus group) groups a number of locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object. [10.3.5. References to Locations within a Manuscript]

Module	msdescription				
Attributes	<p>Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))</code></p> <p><code>scheme</code> (scheme) identifies the foliation scheme in terms of which all the locations contained by the group are specified by pointing to some <code><foliation></code> element defining it, or to some other equivalent resource.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td><code>teidata.pointer</code></td></tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	<code>teidata.pointer</code>
Status	Optional				
Datatype	<code>teidata.pointer</code>				

Member of	model.pPart.msdesc
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem msItemStruct musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	msdescription: locus
Example	<pre><msItem> <locusGrp> <locus from="13" to="26">Bl. 13--26</locus> <locus from="37" to="58">37--58</locus> <locus from="82" to="96">82--96</locus> </locusGrp> <note>Stücke von Daniel Ecklin's Reise ins h. Land</note> </msItem></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <elementRef key="locus" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element locusGrp { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute scheme { text }?, tei_locus+ }</pre>

2.1.183. <material>

<material> (material) contains a word or phrase describing the material of which the object being described is composed.
[10.3.2. Material and Object Type]

Module	msdescription								
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.canonical (@key, @ref) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</p> <table> <tr> <td>function</td> <td>describes the function or use of the material in relation to the object as a whole.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td>teidata.enumerated</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sample values include:</td> <td>bind-ing covering material of a codex end-bandsewing at the head or tail of the codex spine to strengthen the binding, often decorative</td> </tr> </table>	function	describes the function or use of the material in relation to the object as a whole.	Status	Optional	Datatype	teidata.enumerated	Sample values include:	bind-ing covering material of a codex end-bandsewing at the head or tail of the codex spine to strengthen the binding, often decorative
function	describes the function or use of the material in relation to the object as a whole.								
Status	Optional								
Datatype	teidata.enumerated								
Sample values include:	bind-ing covering material of a codex end-bandsewing at the head or tail of the codex spine to strengthen the binding, often decorative								

	<p>slip- case removable protective cover for a set of one or more codices</p> <p>sup- port the surface for writing</p> <p>tie a ribbon or string used to bind or close a codex or rolled scroll</p> <p>Note The sample values here are for descriptive bibliography. Other sets of sample values might include armrests, legs, tabletop, pan, and back for furniture; or wall, floor, window, column, ceiling, roof, stairs, chimney for architecture.</p> <p>target identifies one or more elements to which the metamark applies.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</p>
Member of	<code>model.pPart.msdesc</code>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geo-Decl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	The <code>ref</code> attribute may be used to point to one or more items within a taxonomy of types of material, defined either internally or externally.
Example	<code><physDesc></code> <code><p></code>

	<pre><material>Parchment</material> leaves with a <material>sharkskin</material> binding.</p> </physDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element material { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute function { text }?, attribute target { list { + } }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.184. <measure>

<measure> (measure) contains a word or phrase referring to some quantity of an object or commodity, usually comprising a number, a unit, and a commodity name. [3.6.3. Numbers and Measures]

Module	core
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.measurement</u> (@unit, @unitRef, @quantity, @commodity) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type specifies the type of measurement in any convenient typology.</p> <p>Derived from</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p>
Member of	model.measureLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure measure-Grp meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geo-Decl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectType occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soecStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p>

	<p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	This example references a definition of a measurement unit declared in the TEI header: <pre><measure type="weight"> <num>2</num> pounds of flesh </measure> <measure type="currency">£10-11-6d</measure> <measure type="area" unitRef="#merk">2 <unit>merks</unit> of old extent</measure> <!-- In the TEI Header: --&gt; &lt;encodingDesc&gt; &lt;unitDecl&gt; &lt;unitDef xml:id="merk" type="area"&gt; &lt;label&gt;merk&lt;/label&gt; &lt;placeName ref="#Scotland"/&gt; &lt;desc&gt;A merk was an area of land determined variably by its agricultural productivity.&lt;/desc&gt; &lt;/unitDef&gt; &lt;/unitDecl&gt; &lt;/encodingDesc&gt;</pre> </pre>
Example	<pre><measure quantity="40" unit="hogshead" commodity="rum">2 score hh rum</measure> <measure quantity="12" unit="count" commodity="roses">1 doz. roses</measure> <measure quantity="1" unit="count" commodity="tulips">a yellow tulip</measure></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element measure { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, tei_att.measurement.attributes, attribute type { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.185. <measureGrp>

<measureGrp> (measure group) contains a group of dimensional specifications which relate to the same object, for example the height and width of a manuscript page. [10.3.4. Dimensions]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.measurement (@unit, @unitRef, @quantity, @commodity) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.measureLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure measureGrp meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geo-Decl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality object-</p>

	<p>Name occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence role- Name settlement sex soecStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: measure measureGrp num unit msdescription: depth dim height width namesdates: geo character data</p>
Example	<pre><measureGrp type="leaves" unit="mm"> <height scope="range">157-160</height> <width quantity="105"/> </measureGrp> <measureGrp type="ruledArea" unit="mm"> <height scope="most" quantity="90"/> <width scope="most" quantity="48"/> </measureGrp> <measureGrp type="box" unit="in"> <height quantity="12"/> <width quantity="10"/> <depth quantity="6"/> </measureGrp></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.measureLike"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element measureGrp { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.measurement.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.measureLike)* }</pre>

2.1.186. <media>

<media> indicates the location of any form of external media such as an audio or video clip etc. [3.10. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components]

Module	core
Attributes	<p>Attributes att_typed (@type, @subtype) att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.fac (@facss)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source)) att_resourced (@url) att_declaring (@decls) att_timed (@start, @end) att_media (@width, @height, @scale)</p> <p>contentType (MIME media type) specifies the applicable multimedia internet mail extension (MIME) media type</p> <p>Derived from</p> <p>Status Required</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace</p>
Member of	model.graphicLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expand foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figure formula table</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote</p>

	<p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soecStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage facsimile fw metatmark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface surplus zone</p> <p>verse: rhyme</p>
May contain	core: desc
Note	The attributes available for this element are not appropriate in all cases. For example, it makes no sense to specify the temporal duration of a graphic. Such errors are not currently detected. The <i>mimeType</i> attribute must be used to specify the MIME media type of the resource specified by the <i>url</i> attribute.
Example	<pre><figure> <media mimeType="image/png" url="fig1.png"/> <head>Figure One: The View from the Bridge</head> <figDesc>A Whistler-esque view showing four or five sailing boats in the foreground, and a series of buoys strung out between them.</figDesc> </figure></pre>
Example	<pre><media mimeType="audio/wav" url="dingDong.wav" dur="PT10S"> <desc>Ten seconds of bellringing sound</desc> </media></pre>
Example	<pre><media mimeType="video/mp4" url="clip45.mp4" dur="PT45M" width="500px"> <desc>A 45 minute video clip to be displayed in a window 500 px wide</desc> </media></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.descLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element media { tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.media.attribute.width, tei_att.media.attribute.height, tei_att.media.attribute.scale, tei_att.resourced.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.timed.attributes, attribute mimeType { list { + } }, tei_model.descLike* }</pre>

2.1.187. <meeting>

<meeting> contains the formalized descriptive title for a meeting or conference, for use in a bibliographic description for an item derived from such a meeting, or as a heading or preamble to publications emanating from it. [3.12.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)

Member of	model.divWrapper model.respLike
Contained by	core: bibl lg list monogr figures: figure table header: editionStmt titleStmt msdescription: msItem textstructure: body div front group
May contain	core: abbr address bibl biblStruct choice cit date desc distinct email emph expan foreign gloss hi label list listBibl measure measureGrp mentioned num ptr q quote ref rs said soCalled stage term time title unit figures: table header: biblFull idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: am ex subst character data
Example	<pre><div> <meeting>Ninth International Conference on Middle High German Textual Criticism, Aachen, June 1998.</meeting> <list type="attendance"> <head>List of Participants</head> <item> <persName>...</persName> </item> <item> <persName>...</persName> </item> <!----> </list> <p>...</p> </div></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.limitedContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element meeting { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_macro.limitedContent }</pre>

2.1.188. <mentioned>

<mentioned> marks words or phrases mentioned, not used. [3.3.3. Quotation]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.emphLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution

	<p><u>layout</u> <u>material</u> <u>musicNotation</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>repository</u> <u>rubric</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>summary</u> <u>support</u> <u>surrogates</u> <u>typeNote</u> <u>watermark</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>age</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>langKnown</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socceStatus</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docAuthor</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>docEdition</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>damage</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surplus</u></p> <p>verse: <u>metSym</u> <u>rhyme</u></p>
May contain	<p>core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>ellipsis</u> <u>email</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>ruby</u> <u>said</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p>figures: <u>figure</u> <u>formula</u> <u>notatedMusic</u></p> <p>header: <u>idno</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>depth</u> <u>dim</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>locus</u> <u>locusGrp</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>floatingText</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>am</u> <u>damage</u> <u>damageSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>listTranspose</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>redo</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>substJoin</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surplus</u> <u>undo</u></p> <p>verse: <u>caesura</u> <u>rhyme</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Example	There is thus a striking accentual difference between a verbal form like <mentioned xml:id="X234" xml:lang="el">eluthemen</mention> <gloss target="#X234">we were released,</gloss> accented on the second syllable of the word, and its participial derivative <mentioned xml:id="X235" xml:lang="el">lutheis</mentioned> <gloss target="#X235">released,</gloss> accented on the last.
Content model	<content><macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/></content>
Schema Declaration	element mentioned { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }

2.1.189. <metDecl>

<**metDecl**> (metrical notation declaration) documents the notation employed to represent a metrical pattern when this is specified as the value of a *met*, *real*, or *rhyme* attribute on any structural element of a metrical text (e.g. <*lg*>, <*l*>, or <*seg*>). [6.6. Metrical Notation Declaration 6.4. Rhyme and Metrical Analysis]

Module	verse
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)</p> <p>type indicates whether the notation conveys the abstract metrical form, its actual prosodic realization, or the rhyme scheme, or some combination thereof.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–3 occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Legal values met are: (met attribute) declaration applies to the abstract metrical form recorded on the <i>met</i> attribute</p> <p style="text-align: center;">re- al</p>

	<p>(real attribute) declaration applies to the actual realization of the conventional metrical structure recorded on the <i>real</i> attribute</p> <p>rhyme declaration applies to the rhyme scheme recorded on the <i>rhyme</i> attribute</p> <p>Note By default, the <code><metDecl></code> element documents the notation used for metrical pattern and realization. It may also be used to document the notation used for rhyme scheme information; if not otherwise documented, the rhyme scheme notation defaults to the traditional ‘abab’ notation.</p> <p>pattern (regular expression pattern) specifies a regular expression defining any value that is legal for this notation.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.pattern</p> <p>Note The value must be a valid regular expression per the World Wide Web Consortium’s <i>XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition</i>, Appendix F</p>
Member of	model.encodingDescPart
Contained by	header: encodingDesc
May contain	core: note noteGrp p verse: metSym
Note	The encoder may choose whether to define the notation formally or informally. However, the two methods may not be mixed. That is, <code><metDecl></code> may contain either a sequence of <code><metSym></code> elements or, alternately, a series of paragraphs or other components. If the <i>pattern</i> attribute is specified and <code><metSym></code> elements are used, then all the codes appearing within the <i>pattern</i> attribute should be documented. Only usable within the header if the verse module is used.
Example	<pre><metDecl xml:id="ip" type="met" pattern="((S U US)USUSUSUS/)"> <metSym value="S">stressed syllable</metSym> <metSym value="U">unstressed syllable</metSym> <metSym value="/">metrical line boundary</metSym> </metDecl></pre> <p>This example is intended for the far more restricted case typified by the Shakespearean iambic pentameter. Only metrical patterns containing exactly ten syllables, alternately stressed and unstressed, (except for the first two which may be in either order) to each metrical line can be expressed using this notation.</p>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> </alternate> <elementRef key="metSym" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element metDecl { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, attribute type { list { ("met" "real" "rhyme"), ("met" "real" "rhyme")?, ("met" "real" "rhyme")? } }?, attribute pattern { text }?, ((tei_model.pLike tei_model.noteLike)+ tei_metSym+)</pre>

2.1.190. <metSym>

<**metSym**> (metrical notation symbol) documents the intended significance of a particular character or character sequence within a metrical notation, either explicitly or in terms of other <**metSym**> elements in the same <**metDecl**>. [6.6. Metrical Notation Declaration]

Module	verse
Attributes	<p>Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))</code></p> <p>value specifies the character or character sequence being documented. Status Required Datatype 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace</p> <p>terminal specifies whether the symbol is defined in terms of other symbols (<i>terminal</i> is set to false) or in prose (<i>terminal</i> is set to true). Status Optional Datatype <code>teidata.truthValue</code> Default true</p> <p>Note The value true indicates that the element contains a prose definition of its meaning; the value false indicates that the element contains a definition of its meaning given using symbols defined elsewhere in the same <metDecl> element.</p>
Contained by	<code>verse: metDecl</code>
May contain	<p>core: abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone note noteGrp num pb ptr q ref rs so-Called term time title unit</p> <p>figures: figure notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst substJoin</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><metSym value="x">a stressed syllable</metSym> <metSym value="o">an unstressed syllable</metSym> <metSym value="A" terminal="false">xoo</metSym></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element metSym { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute value { list { + } }, attribute terminal { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }</pre>

2.1.191. <metamark>

<**metamark**> contains or describes any kind of graphic or written signal within a document the function of which is to determine how it should be read rather than forming part of the actual content of the document. [11.3.4.2. Metamarks]

Module	transcr
---------------	---------

Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.spanning</u> (@spanTo) <u>att.placement</u> (@place) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top; padding-right: 20px;">function</td><td>describes the function (for example status, insertion, deletion, transposition) of the metamark.</td></tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top; padding-right: 20px;">Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top; padding-right: 20px;">Datatype</td><td><u>teidata.word</u></td></tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top; padding-right: 20px;">target</td><td>identifies one or more elements to which the metamark applies.</td></tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top; padding-right: 20px;">Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top; padding-right: 20px;">Datatype</td><td>1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</td></tr> </table>	function	describes the function (for example status, insertion, deletion, transposition) of the metamark.	Status	Optional	Datatype	<u>teidata.word</u>	target	identifies one or more elements to which the metamark applies.	Status	Optional	Datatype	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace
function	describes the function (for example status, insertion, deletion, transposition) of the metamark.												
Status	Optional												
Datatype	<u>teidata.word</u>												
target	identifies one or more elements to which the metamark applies.												
Status	Optional												
Datatype	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace												
Member of	<u>model_global</u>												
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor ellipsis email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figure table</p> <p>header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>												
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>												
Example	<pre><surface> <metamark function="used" rend="line" target="#X2"/> <zone xml:id="zone-X2"> <line>I am that halfgrown <add>angry</add> boy, fallen asleep</line></pre>												

	<pre> <line>The tears of foolish passion yet undried</line> <line>upon my cheeks.</line> <! -- ... --> <line>I pass through <add>the</add> travels and fortunes of <retrace>thirty</retrace> </line> <line>years and become old,</line> <line>Each in its due order comes and goes,</line> <line>And thus a message for me comes.</line> <line>The</line> </zone> <metamark function="used" target="#zone-X2">Entered - Yes</metamark> </surface></pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element metamark { tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_att.placement.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, attribute function { text }?, attribute target { list { + } }?, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

2.1.192. <milestone>

<**milestone**> (milestone) marks a boundary point separating any kind of section of a text, typically but not necessarily indicating a point at which some part of a standard reference system changes, where the change is not represented by a structural element. [3.11.3. Milestone Elements]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.milestoneUnit</u> (@unit) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.edition</u> (@ed, @edRef) <u>att.spanning</u> (@spanTo) <u>att.breaking</u> (@break)
Member of	<u>model.milestoneLike</u>
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list listBibl measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figure table header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc subst supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone verse: metSym rhyme
May contain	Empty element
Note	For this element, the global <i>n</i> attribute indicates the new number or other value for the unit which changes at this milestone. The special value <i>unnumbered</i> should be used in passages

	<p>which fall outside the normal numbering scheme, such as chapter or other headings, poem numbers or titles, etc.</p> <p>The order in which <code>< milestone ></code> elements are given at a given point is not normally significant.</p>
Example	<pre>< milestone n="23" ed="La" unit="Dreissiger" /> ... < milestone n="24" ed="AV" unit="verse" /> ...</pre>
Content model	<pre>< content > < empty /> </ content ></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element milestone { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.milestoneUnit.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.edition.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_att.breaking.attributes, empty }</pre>

2.1.193. `<mod>`

<code><mod></code> represents any kind of modification identified within a single document. [11.3.4.1. Generic Modification]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.transcriptional (@status, @cause, @seq) (att.editLike (@evidence, @instant)) (att.written (@hand)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.spanning (@spanTo) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))</code>
Member of	<code>model.linePart model.pPart.transcriptional</code>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus zone</p> <p>verse: rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p>

	<p>textstructure: <u>floatingText</u> transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>am</u> <u>damage</u> <u>damageSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>listTranspose</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>redo</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>substJoin</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surplus</u> <u>undo</u> verse: <u>caesura</u> <u>rhyme</u> character data</p>
Example	<pre><mod type="subst"> <add>pleasing</add> agreeable </mod></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element mod { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.transcriptional.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

2.1.194. <monogr>

<monogr> (monographic level) contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g. a book or journal) published as an independent item (i.e. as a separate physical object). [3.12.2.1. Analytic, Monographic, and Series Levels]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Contained by	core: <u>biblStruct</u>
May contain	core: <u>author</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>editor</u> <u>imprint</u> <u>meeting</u> <u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>ref</u> <u>respStmt</u> <u>textLang</u> <u>title</u> header: <u>authority</u> <u>availability</u> <u>edition</u> <u>extent</u> <u>funder</u> <u>idno</u> <u>sponsor</u>
Note	May contain specialized bibliographic elements, in a prescribed order. The < <u>monogr</u> > element may only occur only within a < <u>biblStruct</u> >, where its use is mandatory for the description of a monographic-level bibliographic item.
Example	<pre><biblStruct> <analytic> <author>Chesnutt, David</author> <title>Historical Editions in the States</title> </analytic> <monogr> <title level="j">Computers and the Humanities</title> <imprint> <date when="1991-12">(December, 1991):</date> </imprint> <biblScope>25.6</biblScope> <biblScope unit="page" from="377" to="380">377-380</biblScope> </monogr> </biblStruct></pre>
Example	<pre><biblStruct type="book"> <monogr> <author> <persName> <forename>Leo Joachim</forename> <surname>Frachtenberg</surname> </persName> </author> <title type="main" level="m">Lower Umpqua Texts</title> <imprint> <pubPlace>New York</pubPlace> <publisher>Columbia University Press</publisher> <date>1914</date> </imprint> </monogr> <series> <title type="main" level="s">Columbia University Contributions to Anthropology</title> <biblScope unit="volume">4</biblScope> </series> </biblStruct></pre>

Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0"> <sequence> <alternate> <elementRef key="author"/> <elementRef key="editor"/> <elementRef key="meeting"/> <elementRef key="respStmt"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="author"/> <elementRef key="editor"/> <elementRef key="meeting"/> <elementRef key="respStmt"/> </alternate> <elementRef key="title" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> <elementRef key="textLang"/> <elementRef key="editor"/> <elementRef key="respStmt"/> </alternate> </sequence> </sequence> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="title"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="textLang"/> <elementRef key="author"/> <elementRef key="editor"/> <elementRef key="meeting"/> <elementRef key="respStmt"/> </alternate> </sequence> <sequence> <elementRef key="authority"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> </sequence> </alternate> <elementRef key="availability" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.noteLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="edition"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="idno"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <elementRef key="editor"/> <elementRef key="sponsor"/> <elementRef key="funder"/> <elementRef key="respStmt"/> </alternate> </sequence> <elementRef key="imprint"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="imprint"/> <elementRef key="extent"/> <elementRef key="biblScope"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element monogr { tei_att.global.attributes, ((((tei_author tei_editor tei_meeting tei_respStmt), (tei_author tei_editor tei_meeting tei_respStmt) , tei_title , (tei_model.ptrLike</pre>

```

        | tei_idno
        | tei_textLang
        | tei_editor
        | tei_respStmt
      )*
    )
| (
  ( tei_title | tei_model.ptrLike | tei_idno )+,
  (
    tei_textLang
    | tei_author
    | tei_editor
    | tei_meeting
    | tei_respStmt
  )*
)
| ( tei_authority, tei_idno )
)?,
tei_availability*,
tei_model.noteLike*,
(
  tei_edition,
  (
    tei_idno
    | tei_model.ptrLike
    | tei_editor
    | tei_sponsor
    | tei_funder
    | tei_respStmt
  )*
),
tei_imprint,
( tei_imprint | tei_extent | tei_biblScope )*
)
}

```

2.1.195. <msContents>

<msContents> (manuscript contents) describes the intellectual content of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object either as a series of paragraphs or as a series of structured manuscript items. [10.6. Intellectual Content]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.msExcerpt (@defective) att.msClass (@class)
Contained by	msdescription: msDesc msFrag msPart namesdates: object
May contain	core: p textLang msdescription: msItem msItemStruct summary textstructure: titlePage
Note	Unless it contains a simple prose description, this element should contain at least one of the elements <summary>, <msItem>, or <msItemStruct>. This constraint is not currently enforced by the schema.
Example	<pre><msContents class="#sermons"> <p>A collection of Lollard sermons</p> </msContents></pre>
Example	<pre><msContents> <msItem n="1"> <locus>fols. 5r-7v</locus> <title>An ABC</title> <bibl> <title>IMEV</title> <biblScope>239</biblScope> </bibl> </msItem> <msItem n="2"> <locus>fols. 7v-8v</locus> <title xml:lang="frm">Envoy de Chaucer a Scogan</title> <bibl> <title>IMEV</title> <biblScope>3747</biblScope> </bibl> </msItem> <msItem n="3"> <locus>fol. 8v</locus> <title>Truth</title> <bibl> <title>IMEV</title></pre>

	<pre> <biblScope>809</biblScope> </bibl> </msItem> <msItem n="4"> <locus>fols. 8v-10v</locus> <title>Birds Praise of Love</title> <bibl> <title>IMEV</title> <biblScope>1506</biblScope> </bibl> </msItem> <msItem n="5"> <locus>fols. 10v-11v</locus> <title xml:lang="la">De amico ad amicam</title> <title xml:lang="la">Responcio</title> <bibl> <title>IMEV</title> <biblScope>16 &amp; 19</biblScope> </bibl> </msItem> <msItem n="6"> <locus>fols. 14r-126v</locus> <title>Troilus and Criseyde</title> <note>Bk. 1:71-Bk. 5:1701, with additional losses due to mutilation throughout</note> </msItem> </msContents> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="summary" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="textLang" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="titlePage" minOccurs="0"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="msItem"/> <elementRef key="msItemStruct"/> </alternate> </sequence> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element msContents { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.msExcerpt.attributes, tei_att.msClass.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_summary?, tei_textLang?, tei_titlePage?, (tei_msItem tei_msItemStruct)*)) } </pre>

2.1.196. <msDesc>

<msDesc> (manuscript description) contains a description of a single identifiable manuscript or other text-bearing object such as early printed books. [10.1. Overview]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.docStatus</u> (@status)
Member of	<u>model.biblLike</u>
Contained by	core: add <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>emph</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>meeting</u> <u>note</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> relatedItem: <u>said</u> <u>sic</u> <u>stage</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figDesc</u> <u>figure</u> header: <u>change</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>licence</u> <u>rendition</u> <u>scriptNote</u> <u>sourceDesc</u> <u>tagUsage</u> <u>taxonomy</u>

	<p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout msItem musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote</p> <p>namesdates: climate event location object occupation org person personGrp persona place population state terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: argument body div docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: head p</p> <p>msdescription: additional history msContents msFrag msIdentifier msPart physDesc</p>
Note	Although the <msDesc> has primarily been designed with a view to encoding manuscript descriptions, it may also be used for other objects such as early printed books, fasicles, epigraphs, or any text-bearing objects that require substantial description. If an object is not text-bearing or the reasons for describing the object is not primarily the textual content, the more general <object> may be more suitable.
Example	<pre><msDesc> <msIdentifier> <settlement>Oxford</settlement> <repository>Bodleian Library</repository> <idno type="Bod">MS Poet. Rawl. D. 169.</idno> </msIdentifier> <msContents> <msItem> <author>Geoffrey Chaucer</author> <title>The Canterbury Tales</title> </msItem> </msContents> <physDesc> <objectDesc> <p>A parchment codex of 136 folios, measuring approx 28 by 19 inches, and containing 24 quires.</p> <p>The pages are margined and ruled throughout.</p> <p>Four hands have been identified in the manuscript: the first 44 folios being written in two cursive anglicana scripts, while the remainder is for the most part in a mixed secretary hand.</p> </objectDesc> </physDesc> </msDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <elementRef key="msIdentifier"/> <elementRef key="model.headlike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate> <elementRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="msContents" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="physDesc" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="history" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="additional" minOccurs="0"/> <alternate> <elementRef key="msPart" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="msFrag" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> </sequence> </alternate> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element msDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.docStatus.attributes, (tei_msIdentifier, tei_model.headLike*, (tei_model.pLike+</pre>

```
| ( tei_msContents?,  
| tei_physDesc?,  
| tei_history?,  
| tei_additional?,  
| ( tei_msPart* | tei_msFrag* )  
)  
)  
)
```

2.1.197. <msFrag>

<msFrag> (manuscript fragment) contains information about a fragment described in relation to a prior context, typically as a description of a virtual reconstruction of a manuscript or other object whose fragments were catalogued separately [10.11. Manuscript Fragments]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	msdescription: msDesc
May contain	core: head p msdescription: additional altIdentifier history msContents msIdentifier physDesc
Example	<pre> <msDesc> <msIdentifier> <msName xml:lang="la">Codex Suprasliensis</msName> </msIdentifier> <msFrag> <msIdentifier> <settlement>Ljubljana</settlement> <repository>Narodna in univerzitetna knjiznica</repository> <idno>MS Kopitar 2</idno> </msIdentifier> <msContents> <summary>Contains ff. 10 to 42 only</summary> </msContents> </msFrag> <msFrag> <msIdentifier> <settlement>Warszawa</settlement> <repository>Biblioteka Narodowa</repository> <idno>BO 3.201</idno> </msIdentifier> </msFrag> <msFrag> <msIdentifier> <settlement>Sankt-Peterburg</settlement> <repository>Rossiiskaja natsional'naia biblioteka</repository> <idno>Q.p.I.72</idno> </msIdentifier> </msFrag> </msDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <alternate> <elementRef key="altIdentifier"/> <elementRef key="msIdentifier"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="msContents" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="physDesc" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="history" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="additional" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </alternate> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	

```

element msFrag
{
  tei_att.global.attributes,
  tei_att.typed.attributes,
  (
    ( tei_altIdentifier | tei_msIdentifier ),
    tei_model.headLike*,
    (
      tei_model.pLike+
      | ( tei_msContents?, tei_physDesc?, tei_history?, tei_additional? )
    )
  )
}

```

2.1.198. <msIdentifier>

<msIdentifier> (manuscript identifier) contains the information required to identify the manuscript or similar object being described. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.biblPart
Contained by	core: bibl msdescription: msDesc msFrag msPart
May contain	header: idno msdescription: altIdentifier collection institution msName repository namesdates: bloc country district geogName objectName placeName region settlement
Example	<pre> <msIdentifier> <settlement>San Marino</settlement> <repository>Huntington Library</repository> <idno>MS.EL.26.C.9</idno> </msIdentifier> </pre>
Schematron	<s:report test="not(parent::tei:msPart) and (local-name(*[1])='idno' or local-name(*[1])='altIdentifier' or normalize-space(.)='')">An msIdentifier must contain either a repository or location.</s:report>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <sequence> <classRef key="model.placeNamePart" expand="sequenceOptional"/> <elementRef key="institution" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="repository" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="collection" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="idno" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="msName"/> <elementRef key="objectName"/> <elementRef key="altIdentifier"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element msIdentifier { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_placeName?, tei_bloc?, tei_country?, tei_region?, tei_settlement?, tei_district?, tei_geogName?, tei_institution?, tei_repository?, tei_collection*)) } </pre>

```

        tei_idno*
),
( tei_msName | tei_objectName | tei_altIdentifier )*
}
}
```

2.1.199. <msItem>

<msItem> (manuscript item) describes an individual work or item within the intellectual content of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendering (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.msExcerpt (@defective) att.msClass (@class)
Member of	model.msItemPart
Contained by	msdescription: msContents msItem
May contain	core: author bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb cit editor ellipsis gap gb graphic index lb list-Bibl meeting milestone note noteGrp p pb quote respStmt textLang title figures: figure notatedMusic header: biblFull funder idno principal sponsor msdescription: colophon decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric incipit locus locusGrp ms-Desc msItem msItemStruct rubric textstructure: argument byline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph imprimatur titlePart transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin
Example	<pre> <msItem class="#saga"> <locus>ff. lr=24v</locus> <title>Agrip af Noregs konunga sögum</title> <incipit>regi oc h<ex>ann</ex> setiho <gap reason="illegible" extent="7"/>sc heim se<ex>m</ex> pioc</incipit> <explicit><ex>on</ex> hev<ex>per</ex> <ex>oc</ex>on</ex>pa buit hesta .ij. aNan vip fé enh<ex>on</ex>o<ex>m</ex> aNan til reiþ<ex>ar</ex> </explicit> <textLang mainLang="non">Old Norse/Icelandic</textLang> </msItem> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="locus"/> <elementRef key="locusGrp"/> </alternate> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.titlepagePart"/> <classRef key="model.msItemPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element msItem { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.msExcerpt.attributes, tei_att.msClass.attributes, ((tei_locus tei_locusGrp) , (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_model.titlepagePart tei_model.msItemPart tei_model.global)+) } } </pre>

2.1.200. <msItemStruct>

<msItemStruct> (structured manuscript item) contains a structured description for an individual work or item within the intellectual content of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.msExcerpt (@defective) att.msClass (@class)
Member of	model.msItemPart
Contained by	msdescription: msContents msItem msItemStruct
May contain	core: author bibl biblStruct listBibl note noteGrp p respStmt textLang title msdescription: colophon decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric incipit locus locusGrp msItemStruct rubric
Example	<pre><msItemStruct n="2" defective="false" class="#biblComm"> <locus from="24v" to="97v">24v-97v</locus> <author>Apringius de Beja</author> <title type="uniform" xml:lang="la">Tractatus in Apocalypsin</title> <rubric>Incipit Tractus<supplied reason="omitted">ta</supplied>tus in apoka<lb>lipsin eruditissimi uiri <lb/> Apringi ep<ex>iscop</ex>i Pacensis eccl<ex>esi</ex></rubric> <finalRubric>EXPLIC<ex>IT</ex> EXPO<lb/>SITIO APOCALIPSIS QVA<ex>M</ex> EXPOSVIT DOM<lb/>NVS APRINGIUS EP<ex>ISCOPU</ex>S. DEO GR<ex>ACI</ex>AS AGO. FI<lb/>NITO LABORE ISTO.</finalRubric> <bibl> <ref target="http://amiBibl.xml#Apringius1900">Apringius</ref>, ed. Férotin</bibl> <textLang mainLang="la">Latin</textLang> </msItemStruct></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="locus"/> <elementRef key="locusGrp"/> </alternate> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <sequence> <elementRef key="author" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <elementRef key="respStmt" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <elementRef key="title" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <elementRef key="rubric" minOccurs="0" /> <elementRef key="incipit" minOccurs="0" /> <elementRef key="msItemStruct" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <elementRef key="explicit" minOccurs="0" /> <elementRef key="finalRubric" minOccurs="0" /> <elementRef key="colophon" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <elementRef key="decoNote" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <elementRef key="listBibl" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" > <elementRef key="bibl"/> <elementRef key="biblStruct"/> </alternate> <elementRef key="filiation" minOccurs="0" /> <classRef key="model.noteLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <elementRef key="textLang" minOccurs="0" /> </sequence> </alternate> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element msItemStruct</pre>

```
{
  tei_att.global.attributes,
  tei_att.msExcerpt.attributes,
  tei_att.msClass.attributes,
  (
    ( tei_locus | tei_locusGrp )?,
    (
      tei_model.pLike+
      | (
        tei_author*,
        tei_respStmt*,
        tei_title*,
        tei_rubric?,
        tei_incipit?,
        tei_msItemStruct*,
        tei_explicit?,
        tei_finalRubric?,
        tei_colophon*,
        tei_decoNote*,
        tei_listBibl*,
        ( tei_bibl | tei_biblStruct )*/,
        tei_filiation?,
        tei_model.noteLike*,
        tei_textLang?
      )
    )
  )
}
```

2.1.201. <msName>

<msName> (alternative name) contains any form of unstructured alternative name used for a manuscript or other object, such as an ‘ocellus nominum’, or nickname. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	msdescription: <u>msIdentifier</u> namesdates: <u>objectIdentifier</u>
May contain	core: rs character data
Example	<msName>The Vercelli Book</msName>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <elementRef key="rs"/> <elementRef key="name"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element msName { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_rs name)* } </pre>

2.1.202. <msPart>

<msPart> (manuscript part) contains information about an originally distinct manuscript or part of a manuscript, which is now part of a composite manuscript. [10.10. Manuscript Parts]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	msdescription: <u>msDesc</u> <u>msPart</u>

May contain	core: head p msdescription: additional history msContents msIdentifier msPart physDesc
Note	As this last example shows, for compatibility reasons the identifier of a manuscript part may be supplied as a simple <code><altIdentifier></code> rather than using the more structured <code><msIdentifier></code> element. This usage is however deprecated.
Example	<pre> <msPart> <msIdentifier> <idno>A</idno> <altIdentifier type="catalog"> <collection>Becker</collection> <idno>48, Nr. 145</idno> </altIdentifier> <altIdentifier type="catalog"> <collection>Wiener Liste</collection> <idno>49</idno> </altIdentifier> </msIdentifier> <head> <title xml:lang="la">Gregorius: Homiliae in Ezechiem</title> <origPlace key="tgn_7008085">Weissenburg (?)</origPlace> <origDate notBefore="0801" notAfter="0815">IX. Jh., Anfang</origDate> </head> </msPart> </pre>
Example	<pre> <msDesc> <msIdentifier> <settlement>Amiens</settlement> <repository>Bibliothèque Municipale</repository> <idno>MS 3</idno> <msName>Maurdramus Bible</msName> </msIdentifier> <msContents> <summary xml:lang="lat">Miscellany of various texts; Prudentius, Psychomachia; Physiologus de natura animalium</summary> <textLang mainLang="lat">Latin</textLang> </msContents> <physDesc> <objectDesc form="composite_manuscript"/> </physDesc> <msPart> <msIdentifier> <idno>ms. 10066-77 ff. 140r-156v</idno> </msIdentifier> <msContents> <summary xml:lang="lat">Physiologus</summary> <textLang mainLang="lat">Latin</textLang> </msContents> </msPart> <msPart> <msIdentifier> <altIdentifier> <idno>MS 6</idno> </altIdentifier> </msIdentifier> </msPart> <!-- other information specific to this part here --> </msPart> <!-- more parts here --> </msDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="msIdentifier"/> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="msContents" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="physDesc" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="history" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="additional" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="msPart" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element msPart { </pre>

```

tei_att.global.attributes,
tei_att.typed.attributes,
(
  tei_msIdentifier,
  tei_model.headLike?,
  (
    tei_model.pLike+
    | (
      tei_msContents?,
      tei_physDesc?,
      tei_history?,
      tei_additional?,
      tei_msPart*
    )
  )
)
}

```

2.1.203. <musicNotation>

<musicNotation> (music notation) contains description of type of musical notation. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.physDescPart
Contained by	msdescription: physDesc
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><musicNotation> <p>Square notation of 4-line red staves.</p> </musicNotation></pre>
Example	<pre><musicNotation>Neumes in <term>campo aperto</term> of the St. Gall type. </musicNotation></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element musicNotation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

2.1.204. <nameLink>

<nameLink> (name link) contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as <i>van der</i> or <i>of</i> . [13.2.1. Personal Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change))

	(att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.persNamePart
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode corresAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><persName> <forename>Frederick</forename> <nameLink>van der</nameLink> <surname>Tronck</surname> </persName></pre>
Example	<pre><persName> <forename>Alfred</forename> <nameLink>de</nameLink> <surname>Musset</surname> </persName></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element nameLink { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.205. <namespace>

<namespace> (namespace) supplies the formal name of the namespace to which the elements documented by its children belong. [2.3.4. The Tagging Declaration]	
Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))</p> <p>name specifies the full formal name of the namespace concerned.</p> <p>Status Required</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.namespace</u></p>
Contained by	header: <u>tagsDecl</u>
May contain	header: <u>tagUsage</u>
Example	<pre><namespace name="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <tagUsage gi="hi" occurs="28" withId="2"> Used only to mark English words italicized in the copy text </tagUsage> </namespace></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <elementRef key="tagUsage" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element namespace { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute name { text }, tei_tagUsage+ }</pre>

2.1.206. <nationality>

<nationality> (nationality) contains an informal description of a person's present or past nationality or citizenship. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Derived <u>att.typed</u> from</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include: birth nat- u- ralised self-as- signed</p>
Member of	<u>model.persStateLike</u>
Contained by	namesdates: <u>person</u> <u>personGrp</u> <u>persona</u>

May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<nationality key="US" notBefore="1966"> Obtained US Citizenship in 1966</nationality>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element nationality { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.207. <normalization>

<normalization> (normalization) indicates the extent of normalization or regularization of the original source carried out in converting it to electronic form. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declarable (@default)</p> <p>method indicates the method adopted to indicate normalizations within the text.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Legal values silent</p> <p>are: normalization made silently[Default]</p> <p>markup normalization represented using markup</p>
Member of	model.editorialDeclPart
Contained by	header: editorialDecl
May contain	core: p
Example	<pre><editorialDecl> <normalization method="markup"> <p>Where both upper- and lower-case i, j, u, v, and vv have been normalized, to modern 20th century typographical practice, the <gi>choice</gi> element has been used to enclose <gi>orig</gi> and <gi>reg</gi> elements giving the original and new values respectively. ... </p> </normalization> <normalization method="silent"> <p>Spacing between words and following punctuation has been regularized to zero spaces; spacing between words has been regularized to one space.</p> </normalization> </editorialDecl></pre>

	<pre> </normalization> <normalization source="http://www.dict.sztaki.hu/webster"> <p>Spelling converted throughout to Modern American usage, based on Websters 9th Collegiate dictionary.</p> </normalization> </editorialDecl> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element normalization { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, attribute method { "silent" "markup" }?, tei_model.pLike+ } </pre>

2.1.208. *<notatedMusic>*

<notatedMusic> encodes the presence of music notation in a text [14.3. Notated Music in Written Text]	
Module	figures
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.fac (@fac)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.placement (@place) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.global
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figure table</p> <p>header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	core: binaryObject desc graphic label ptr ref
Note	<p>It is possible to describe the content of the notation using elements from the model.labelLike class and it is possible to point to an external representation using elements from model.ptrLike. It is possible to specify the location of digital objects representing the notated music in other media such as images or audio-visual files. The encoder's interpretation of the correspondence between the notated music and these digital objects is not encoded explicitly. We recommend the use of graphic and binaryObject mainly as a fallback mechanism when the notated music format is not displayable by the application using the encoding. The alignment of encoded notated music, images carrying the notation, and audio files is a complex matter for which we refer the encoder to other formats and specifications such as MPEG-SMR.</p> <p>It is also recommended, when useful, to embed XML-based music notation formats, such as the Music Encoding Initiative format as content of <notatedMusic>. This must be done by means of customization.</p>

Example	<pre><notatedMusic> <ptr target="bar1.xml"/> <graphic url="bar1.jpg"/> <desc>First bar of Chopin's Scherzo No. 3 Op.39</desc> </notatedMusic></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.labelLike"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <elementRef key="graphic"/> <elementRef key="binaryObject"/> <elementRef key="seg"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element notatedMusic { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.placement.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (tei_model.labellike tei_model.ptrLike tei_graphic tei_binaryObject seg)* }</pre>

2.1.209. *<note>*

<note> (note) contains a note or annotation. [3.9.1. Notes and Simple Annotation 2.2.6. The Notes Statement 3.12.2.8. Notes and Statement of Language 9.3.5.4. Notes within Entries]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.placement</u> (@place) <u>att.pointing</u> (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.written</u> (@hand) <u>att.anchoring</u> (@anchored, @targetEnd)
Member of	model.correspActionPart model.correspContextPart model.correspDescPart model.noteLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope biblStruct cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned monogr note noteGrp num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp respStmt rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang title unclear unit figures: cell figure table header: authority change classCode correspAction correspContext correspDesc distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence notesStmt principal scriptNote sponsor msdescription: accMat acquisition additions adminInfo altIdentifier catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem msItemStruct musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc climate country death district education event faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality object objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona place placeName population region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus state surname terrain trait textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone verse: metDecl metSym rhyme

May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<p>In the following example, the translator has supplied a footnote containing an explanation of the term translated as "painterly":</p> <pre>And yet it is not only in the great line of Italian renaissance art, but even in the painterly <note place="bottom" type="gloss" resp="#MDMH"> <term xml:lang="de">Malerisch</term>. This word has, in the German, two distinct meanings, one objective, a quality residing in the object, the other subjective, a mode of apprehension and creation. To avoid confusion, they have been distinguished in English as <mentioned>picturesque</mentioned> and <mentioned>painterly</mentioned> respectively. </note> style of the Dutch genre painters of the seventeenth century that drapery has this psychological significance. <!-- elsewhere in the document --&gt; &lt;respStmt xml:id="MDMH"&gt; &lt;resp&gt;translation from German to English&lt;/resp&gt; &lt;name&gt;Hottinger, Marie Donald Mackie&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/respStmt&gt;</pre> <p>For this example to be valid, the code MDMH must be defined elsewhere, for example by means of a responsibility statement in the associated TEI header.</p> </pre>
Example	<p>The global <i>n</i> attribute may be used to supply the symbol or number used to mark the note's point of attachment in the source text, as in the following example:</p> <pre>Mevorakh b. Saadya's mother, the matriarch of the family during the second half of the eleventh century, <note n="126" anchored="true"> The alleged mention of Judah Nagid's mother in a letter from 1071 is, in fact, a reference to Judah's children; cf. above, nn. 111 and 54. </note> is well known from Geniza documents published by Jacob Mann.</pre> <p>However, if notes are numbered in sequence and their numbering can be reconstructed automatically by processing software, it may well be considered unnecessary to record the note numbers.</p>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element note { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.placement.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, tei_att.anchoring.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

2.1.210. *<noteGrp>*

<noteGrp> contains a group of notes [3.9.1.1. Encoding Grouped Notes]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.placement</code> (@place) <code>att.pointing</code> (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) <code>att.typed</code> (@type, @subtype) <code>att.written</code> (@hand) <code>att.anchoring</code> (@anchored, @targetEnd)
Member of	<code>model.correspActionPart</code> <code>model.correspContextPart</code> <code>model.correspDescPart</code> <code>model.noteLike</code>
Contained by	<p>core: <code>abbr</code> <code>add</code> <code>addrLine</code> <code>address</code> <code>author</code> <code>bibl</code> <code>biblScope</code> <code>biblStruct</code> <code>cit</code> <code>citedRange</code> <code>corr</code> <code>date</code> <code>del</code> <code>distinct</code> <code>editor</code> <code>email</code> <code>emph</code> <code>expan</code> <code>foreign</code> <code>gloss</code> <code>head</code> <code>headItem</code> <code>headLabel</code> <code>hi</code> <code>imprint</code> <code>item</code> <code>l</code> <code>label</code> <code>lg</code> <code>list</code> <code>measure</code> <code>mentioned</code> <code>monogr</code> <code>note</code> <code>noteGrp</code> <code>num</code> <code>orig</code> <code>p</code> <code>pubPlace</code> <code>publisher</code> <code>q</code> <code>quote</code> <code>rb</code> <code>ref</code> <code>reg</code> <code>resp</code> <code>rs</code> <code>rt</code> <code>said</code> <code>series</code> <code>sic</code> <code>soCalled</code> <code>sp</code> <code>speaker</code> <code>stage</code> <code>street</code> <code>term</code> <code>textLang</code> <code>time</code> <code>title</code> <code>unclear</code> <code>unit</code></p> <p>figures: <code>cell</code> <code>figure</code> <code>table</code></p> <p>header: <code>authority</code> <code>change</code> <code>classCode</code> <code>correspAction</code> <code>correspContext</code> <code>correspDesc</code> <code>distributor</code> <code>edition</code> <code>extent</code> <code>funder</code> <code>geoDecl</code> <code>handNote</code> <code>language</code> <code>licence</code> <code>notesStmt</code> <code>principal</code> <code>scriptNote</code> <code>sponsor</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>accMat</code> <code>acquisition</code> <code>additions</code> <code>adminInfo</code> <code>catchwords</code> <code>collation</code> <code>collection</code> <code>colophon</code> <code>condition</code> <code>custEvent</code> <code>decoNote</code> <code>explicit</code> <code>filiation</code> <code>finalRubric</code> <code>foliation</code> <code>heraldry</code> <code>incipit</code> <code>institution</code> <code>layout</code> <code>material</code> <code>msItem</code> <code>msItemStruct</code> <code>musicNotation</code> <code>object</code> <code>objectType</code> <code>origDate</code> <code>origPlace</code> <code>origin</code> <code>provenance</code> <code>repository</code> <code>rubric</code> <code>secFol</code> <code>signatures</code> <code>source</code> <code>stamp</code> <code>summary</code> <code>support</code> <code>surrogates</code> <code>typeNote</code> <code>watermark</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>addName</code> <code>affiliation</code> <code>age</code> <code>birth</code> <code>bloc</code> <code>climate</code> <code>country</code> <code>death</code> <code>district</code> <code>education</code> <code>event</code> <code>faith</code> <code>floruit</code> <code>forename</code> <code>genName</code> <code>geogFeat</code> <code>geogName</code> <code>langKnown</code> <code>location</code> <code>nameLink</code> <code>nationality</code> <code>object</code> <code>objectName</code> <code>occupation</code> <code>offset</code> <code>org</code> <code>orgName</code> <code>persName</code> <code>persPronouns</code> <code>person</code> <code>personGrp</code> <code>persona</code> <code>place</code> <code>placeName</code> <code>population</code> <code>region</code> <code>residence</code> <code>roleName</code> <code>settlement</code> <code>sex</code> <code>socceStatus</code> <code>state</code> <code>surname</code> <code>terrain</code> <code>trait</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>argument</code> <code>back</code> <code>body</code> <code>byline</code> <code>closer</code> <code>dateline</code> <code>div</code> <code>docAuthor</code> <code>docDate</code> <code>docEdition</code> <code>docImprint</code> <code>docTitle</code> <code>epigraph</code> <code>floatingText</code> <code>front</code> <code>group</code> <code>imprimatur</code> <code>opener</code> <code>postscript</code> <code>salute</code> <code>signed</code> <code>text</code> <code>titlePage</code> <code>titlePart</code> <code>trailer</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>damage</code> <code>fw</code> <code>line</code> <code>metamark</code> <code>mod</code> <code>restore</code> <code>retrace</code> <code>secl</code> <code>sourceDoc</code> <code>supplied</code> <code>surface</code> <code>surfaceGrp</code> <code>surplus</code> <code>zone</code></p> <p>verse: <code>metDecl</code> <code>metSym</code> <code>rhyme</code></p>
May contain	core: <code>desc</code> <code>note</code> <code>noteGrp</code>
Example	In the following example, there are two notes in different languages, each specifying the content of the annotation relating to the same fragment of text: <pre><>(... tamen reuerendos dominos archiepiscopum et canonicos Leopolienses necnon episcopum in duplicitibus Quatuortemporibus <noteGrp> <note xml:lang="en">Quatuor Tempora, so called dry fast days (Wednesday, Friday, and Saturday) falling on each of the quarters of the year. In the first quarter they were called Cinerum (following Ash Wednesday), second Spiritus (following Pentecost), third Crucis (after the Exaltation of the Holy Cross, September 14th), and Luciae in the fourth (after the feast of St. Lucia, December 13th). </note> <note xml:lang="pl">Quatuor Tempora, tzw. Suche dni postne (#roda, pi#tek i sobota) przypadaj#ce cztery razy w roku. W pierwszym kwartale zwały si# Cinerum (po Popielcu), w drugim Spiritus (po Zielonych #wi#tach), w trzecim Crucis (po #wi#cie Podwy#szenia Krzy#a 14 wrze#nia), w czwartym Luciae (po dniu #w. #ucji 13 grudnia). </note> </noteGrp> totaliter expediui. </p></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="note"/> <elementRef key="noteGrp"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content></pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre>element noteGrp { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.placement.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, tei_att.anchorng.attributes, (tei_desc*, (tei_note tei_noteGrp)+) }</pre>
---------------------------	--

2.1.211. <notesStmt>

<notesStmt> (notes statement) collects together any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description. [2.2.6. The Notes Statement 2.2. The File Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Contained by	header: <u>biblFull</u> <u>fileDesc</u>
May contain	core: <u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u> <u>relatedItem</u>
Note	Information of different kinds should not be grouped together into the same note.
Example	<pre><notesStmt> <note>Historical commentary provided by Mark Cohen</note> <note>OCR scanning done at University of Toronto</note> </notesStmt></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <elementRef key="relatedItem"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element notesStmt { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.noteLike tei_relatedItem)+ }</pre>

2.1.212. <num>

<num> (number) contains a number, written in any form. [3.6.3. Numbers and Measures]									
Module	core								
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type indicates the type of numeric value.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Derived from</td> <td><u>att.typed</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td><u>teidata.enumerated</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Suggested values include:</td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> car- absolute number, e.g. 21, 21.5 di- ordinal number, e.g. 21st nal or- di- fraction, e.g. one half or three-quarters </td> </tr> </table>	Derived from	<u>att.typed</u>	Status	Optional	Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>	Suggested values include:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> car- absolute number, e.g. 21, 21.5 di- ordinal number, e.g. 21st nal or- di- fraction, e.g. one half or three-quarters
Derived from	<u>att.typed</u>								
Status	Optional								
Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>								
Suggested values include:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> car- absolute number, e.g. 21, 21.5 di- ordinal number, e.g. 21st nal or- di- fraction, e.g. one half or three-quarters 								

	<p>per- cent-a percentage age</p> <p>Note If a different typology is desired, other values can be used for this attribute.</p> <p>value supplies the value of the number in standard form.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.numeric</p> <p>Values a numeric value.</p> <p>Note The standard form used is defined by the TEI datatype teidata.numeric.</p>
Member of	model.measureLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure measureGrp meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	Detailed analyses of quantities and units of measure in historical documents may also use the feature structure mechanism described in chapter 18. Feature Structures. The <code><num></code> element is intended for use in simple applications.
Example	<pre><p>I reached <num type="cardinal" value="21">twenty-one</num> on my <num type="ordinal" value="21">twenty-first</num> birthday</p> <p>Light travels at <num value="3E10">3×10<hi rend="sup">10</hi></num> cm per second.</p></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre> element nym { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, tei_att.ranging.attributes, attribute type { "cardinal" "ordinal" "fraction" "percentage" }?, attribute value { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>
---------------------------	---

2.1.213. <nym>

<nym> (canonical name) contains the definition for a canonical name or name component of any kind. [13.3.6. Names and Nyms]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey)</p> <p>parts points to constituent nyms</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</p>
Contained by	namesdates: <u>listNym</u> <u>nym</u>
May contain	<p>core: p</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>namesdates: <u>nym</u></p>
Example	<pre> <nym xml:id="J452"> <form> <orth xml:lang="en-US">Ian</orth> <orth xml:lang="en-x-Scots">Iain</orth> </form> </nym> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="idno" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.entryPart" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="nym" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element nym { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, attribute parts { list { + } }?, (tei_idno*, tei_model.entryPart*, tei_model.pLike*, tei_nym*) } </pre>

2.1.214. <object>

<object> contains a description of a single identifiable physical object. [13.3.5. Objects]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.docStatus</u> (@status) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)</p>
Member of	<u>model.objectLike</u>

Contained by	namesdates: <u>listObject object</u>
May contain	core: <u>bibl biblStruct head listBibl note noteGrp p</u> header: <u>biblFull</u> msdescription: <u>additional history msContents msDesc physDesc</u> namesdates: <u>object objectIdentifier</u>
Note	<p>The <u><object></u> element is a recent addition to the TEI P5 Guidelines as of version 3.5.0 and as such may be more prone to further revision in the next few releases as its use develops. This may be particularly evident where its contents have been borrowed from <u><msDesc></u> and have yet to be generalized from their use in the context of manuscript descriptions.</p> <p>The <u><object></u> element may be used for describing any object, text-bearing or not, though where the textuality of the object is the primary concern or a collection is mostly composed of manuscripts, encoders may prefer the <u><msDesc></u> element (a more specific form of <u><object></u>) which may be used not only to describe manuscripts but any form of text-bearing objects such as early printed books.</p>
Example	<pre> <listObject> <object xml:id="Alfred_Jewel"> <objectIdentifier> <country>United Kingdom</country> <region>Oxfordshire</region> <settlement>Oxford</settlement> <institution>University of Oxford</institution> <repository>Ashmolean Museum</repository> <collection>English Treasures</collection> <idno type="ashmolean">AN1836p.135.371</idno> <idno type="wikipedia">https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alfred_Jewel</idno> <objectName>Alfred Jewel</objectName> </objectIdentifier> <physDesc> <p> The Alfred Jewel is about 6.4 cm in length and is made of combination of filigreed material>gold</material surrounding a polished teardrop shaped piece of transparent <material>quartz</material>. Underneath the crystal is a cloisonné enamel image of a man with ecclesiastical symbols. The sides of the jewel holding meaning 'Alfred ord </physDesc> <history> <origin>It is generally accepted that the Alfred Jewel dates from the <origDate>late 9th Century</origDate> was most likely made in <origPlace>England</origPlace>. </origin> <provenance when="1693">The jewel was discovered in 1693 at Petherton Park, North Petherton in the English county of Somerset, on land owned by Sir Thomas Wroth. North Petherton is about 8 miles away from Athel where King Alfred founded a monastery. </provenance> <provenance when="1698">A description of the Alfred Jewel was first published in 1698, in the Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society.</provenance> <acquisition> It was bequeathed to Oxford University by Colonel Nathaniel Palmer (c. 1661-1718) and today is the Ashmolean Museum in Oxford. </acquisition> </history> </object> </listObject> <!-- Elsewhere in document --> <p> The <objectName ref="#MinsterLovellJewel">Minster Lovell Jewel</objectName> is probably the most similar to <objectName ref="#Alfred_Jewel">Alfred Jewel</objectName> and was found in <placeName ref="#MinsterLovell">Minster Lovell</placeName> in <placeName ref="#Oxfordshire">Oxfordshire</placeName> and is kept at the <orgName ref=</pre>
Example	<pre> <listObject> <object xml:id="MaskOfTutankhamun"> <objectIdentifier> <objectName xml:lang="en">Mask of Tutankhamun</objectName> <idno type="carter">256a</idno> <idno type="JournalD'Entrée">60672</idno> <idno type="exhibition">220</idno> <institution>Museum of Egyptian Antiquities</institution> <address> <street>15 Meret Bashaa</street> <district>Ismailia</district> <settlement>Cairo</settlement> <country>Egypt</country> <location> <geo>30.047778, 31.233333</geo> </location> </address> </objectIdentifier> <msContents> <p>The back and shoulders of the mask is inscribed with a protective spell in Egyptian hieroglyphs formed of vertical and horizontal lines. This spell first appeared on masks in the Middle Kingdom at least 500 years before Tutankhamun, and comes from chapter 151 of the <title>Book of the Dead</title>.</p> </msContents> <physDesc> <p> The mask of Tutankhamun is 54cm x 39.3cm x 49cm. It is constructed from two layers of high-karat gold that varies in thickness from 1.5-3mm. It weighs approximately 10.23kg and x-ray crystallography shows that it is composed of two alloys of gold with a lighter 18.4 karat shade being used for the face and neck while a 22.5 karat gold was used for the rest of the mask.</p> <p>In the mask Tutankhamun wears a nemes headcloth which has the royal insignia of a cobra (Wadjet) and vulture (Nekhbet) on it. These are thought respectively to symbolise Tutankhamun's rule of both Lower Egypt and</pre>

	<pre> Egypt. His ears are pierced for earrings. The mask has rich inlays of coloured glass and gemstones, including lapis lazuli surrounding the eye and eyebrows, quartz for the eyes, obsidian for the pupils. The broad collar is made up of carnelian, feldspar, turquoise, amazonite, faience and other stones.</p> </physDesc> <history> <origin> <p>The mask of Tutankhamun was created in <origPlace>Egypt</origPlace> around <origDate when="-1323" type="BC"> who reigned 1332-1323 BC. </p> </origin> <provenance> <p>The mask of Tutankhamun was found in his burial chamber at Theban Necropolis in the Valley of the Kings in 1922. On 28 October 1925 the excavation team led by English archaeologist Howard Carter opened the heavily sealed sarcophagus and three coffins and were the first people in around 3,250 years to see the mask of Tutankhamun. Carter wrote in his diary: <quote> The pins removed, the lid was raised. The penultimate scene was discovered - a very neatly wrapped mummy of the young king, with golden mask of sad but tranquil expression, symbolising Osiris ... the mask bears that god's attributes, but the likeness is that of Tutankhamun - placid and beautiful, with the same features as we find upon his statues and coffins. The mask has fallen slightly forward, thus its gaze is straight up to the heavens. </quote> </p> </provenance> <acquisition> In December 1925, the mask was removed from the tomb, placed in a crate and transported 635 Kilometres (395 mi) to the Egyptian Museum in Cairo, where it remains on public display. </acquisition> </history> <additional> <adminInfo> <custodialHist> <custEvent when="1925">When it was discovered in 1925, the 2.5kg narrow gold beard was no longer attached to the mask and was reattached to the chin by use of a wooden dowel in 1944.</custEvent> <custEvent when="2014-08"> In August 2014 when the mask was removed from its display case for cleaning, the beard fell off again. Those working in the museum unadvisedly used a quick-drying epoxy to attempt to reattach it, but left the beard off-centre. </custEvent> <custEvent when="2015-01">The damage was noticed and repaired in January 2015 by a German-Egyptian team who used beeswax, a material known to be used as adhesives by the ancient Egyptians. </custEvent> </custodialHist> </adminInfo> </additional> </object> </listObject> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="objectIdentifier" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="msContents" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="physDesc" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="history" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="additional" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <elementRef key="linkGrp"/> <elementRef key="link"/> </alternate> <elementRef key="object" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element object { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.docStatus.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, (tei_objectIdentifier , tei_model.headLike , (tei_model.pLike (tei_msContents?, tei_physDesc?, tei_history?, tei_additional?)), (tei_model.noteLike tei_model.biblLike linkGrp link) , tei_object*) } </pre>

	}
--	---

2.1.215. <objectDesc>

<**objectDesc**> (object description) contains a description of the physical components making up the object which is being described. [10.7.1. Object Description]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))</p> <p>form (form) a short project-specific name identifying the physical form of the carrier, for example as a codex, roll, fragment, partial leaf, cutting etc.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Note Definitions for the terms used may typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.</p>
Member of	model.physDescPart
Contained by	msdescription: physDesc
May contain	<p>core: p</p> <p>msdescription: layoutDesc supportDesc</p>
Example	<pre><objectDesc form="codex"> <supportDesc material="mixed"> <p>Early modern <material>parchment</material> and <material>paper</material>.</p> </supportDesc> <layoutDesc> <layout ruledLines="25 32"/> </layoutDesc> </objectDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <sequence> <elementRef key="supportDesc" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="layoutDesc" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element objectDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute form { text }?, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_supportDesc?, tei_layoutDesc?)) }</pre>

2.1.216. <objectIdentifier>

<**objectIdentifier**> (object identifier) groups one or more identifiers or pieces of locating information concerning a single object. [13.3.5. Objects]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	model.biblPart
Contained by	core: bibl namesdates: object
May contain	core: address

	header: idno msdescription: altIdentifier collection institution msName repository namesdates: bloc country district geogName objectName placeName region settlement
Example	<pre> <objectIdentifier> <country>United Kingdom</country> <region>Oxfordshire</region> <settlement>Oxford</settlement> <institution>University of Oxford</institution> <repository>Ashmolean Museum</repository> <collection>English Treasures</collection> <idno type="ashmolean">AN1836p.135.371</idno> <idno type="wikipedia">https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alfred_Jewel</idno> <objectName>Alfred Jewel</objectName> </objectIdentifier></pre>
Example	<pre> <object xml:id="Excalibur-MultipleNames"> <objectIdentifier> <objectName type="main">Excalibur</objectName> <objectName type="alt">Caliburn</objectName> <objectName xml:lang="cy">Caledfwlch</objectName> <objectName xml:lang="cornu">Calesvol</objectName> <objectName xml:lang="br">Kaledvoulc'h</objectName> <objectName xml:lang="la">Caliburnus</objectName> </objectIdentifier> <p>Excalibur is the name for the legendary sword of King Arthur, in Welsh it is called Caledfwlch, in Cornish it is called Calesvol, in Breton it is called Kaledvoulc'h, and in Latin it is called Caliburnus. In some versions Excalibur's blade was engraved with phrases on opposite sides which in translation read: "Take me up" and "Cast me away" (or similar).</p> </object></pre>
Schematron	<pre><s:report test="not(count(*) gt 0)">An objectIdentifier must contain at minimum a single piece of locating or identifying information.</s:report></pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="model.placeNamePart"/> <elementRef key="institution"/> <elementRef key="repository"/> <elementRef key="collection"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> <elementRef key="msName"/> <elementRef key="objectName"/> <elementRef key="altIdentifier"/> <elementRef key="address"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element objectIdentifier { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.placeNamePart tei_institution tei_repository tei_collection tei_idno tei_msName tei_objectName tei_altIdentifier tei_address)* }</pre>

2.1.217. *<objectName>*

<objectName> (name of an object) contains a proper noun or noun phrase used to refer to an object. [13.2.4. Object Names]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @no-tAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.fac</u> s (@fac)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.personal</u> (@full,

	<code>@sort) (att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</code>
Member of	<code>model.nameLike</code>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode corresAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msIdentifier musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates type-Note watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectIdentifier objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soecStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><p> The <objectName ref="#MinsterLovellJewel">Minster Lovell Jewel</objectName> is probably the most similar to the <objectName ref="#AlfredJewel">Alfred Jewel</objectName> and was found in <placeName ref="#MinsterLovell">Minster Lovell</placeName> in <placeName ref="#Oxfordshire">Oxfordshire</placeName> and is kept at the <orgName ref="#Oxfordshire">Oxfordshire</orgName>. </p></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element objectName { tei_att.database.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.personal.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.218. *<objectType>*

< objectType > (object type) contains a word or phrase describing the type of object being referred to. [10.3.2. Material and Object Type]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)
Member of	model.pPart.msdesc
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	The <i>ref</i> attribute may be used to point to one or more items within a taxonomy of types of object, defined either internally or externally.
Example	<pre><physDesc> <p> Paper and vellum <objectType>codex</objectType> in modern cloth binding.</p> </physDesc></pre>
Example	<pre><physDesc> <p>Fragment of a re-used marble <objectType>funerary stele</objectType>. </p> </physDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	

```

element objectType
{
    tei_att.global.attributes,
    tei_att.canonical.attributes,
    tei_macro.phraseSeq
}

```

2.1.219. <occupation>

<occupation> (occupation) contains an informal description of a person's trade, profession or occupation. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Derived from</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Sample values include: pri- ma- ry oth- er paid un- paid</p> <p>scheme indicates the classification system or taxonomy in use, for example by supplying the identifier of a <taxonomy> element, or pointing to some other resource.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.pointer</p> <p>code identifies an occupation code defined within the classification system or taxonomy defined by the <i>scheme</i> attribute.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.pointer</p>
Member of	model.persStateLike
Contained by	namesdates : person personGrp persona
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation loca-</p>

	<p><u>tion nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population</u> <u>region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</u> textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data</p>
Note	The content of this element may be used as an alternative to the more formal specification made possible by its attributes; it may also be used to supplement the formal specification with commentary or clarification.
Example	<occupation>accountant</occupation>
Example	<occupation scheme="#occupationontaxonomy" code="#acc">accountant</occupation>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element occupation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, attribute scheme { text }?, attribute code { text }?, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

2.1.220. <offset>

<offset> (offset) marks that part of a relative temporal or spatial expression which indicates the direction of the offset between the two place names, dates, or times involved in the expression. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @no- tAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from- iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-cus- tom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@ev- idence, @instant) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (at- t.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.nam- ing (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.dim- ensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Member of	model.offsetLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc dis- tinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon con- dition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality object- Name occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p>

	<p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener: salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data</p>
Example	<pre><placeName key="NRPA1"> <offset>50 metres below the summit of</offset> <geogName> <geogFeat>Mount</geogFeat> <name>Sinai</name> </geogName> </placeName></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element offset { tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.221. <opener>

<opener> (opener) groups together dateline, byline, salutation, and similar phrases appearing as a preliminary group at the start of a division, especially of a letter. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]

Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.written (@hand)
Member of	model.divTopPart
Contained by	core: lg list textstructure: body div group postscript
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q ref reg rs ruby sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p>

	<p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: argument byline dateline epigraph salute signed</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><opener> <dateline>Walden, this 29. of August 1592</dateline> </opener></pre>
Example	<pre><opener> <dateline> <name type="place">Great Marlborough Street</name> <date>November 11, 1848</date> </dateline> <salute>My dear Sir,</salute> </opener> <p>I am sorry to say that absence from town and other circumstances have prevented me from earlier enquiring...</p></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <elementRef key="argument"/> <elementRef key="byline"/> <elementRef key="dateline"/> <elementRef key="epigraph"/> <elementRef key="salute"/> <elementRef key="signed"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element opener { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, (text tei_model.glike tei_model.phrase tei_argument tei_byline tei_dateline tei_epigraph tei_salute tei_signed tei_model.global)* }</pre>

2.1.222. <org>

<org> (organization) provides information about an identifiable organization such as a business, a tribe, or any other grouping of people. [13.3.3. Organizational Data]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.sortable (@sortKey)</p> <p>role specifies a primary role or classification for the organization.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as artist, employer, familyGroup, or politicalParty, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local defi-</p>

	nitions will typically be provided by a <code><desc></code> for each <code><valItem></code> element in the schema specification of the project's customization.
Member of	<code>model.personLike</code>
Contained by	<code>corpus: particDesc</code> <code>namesdates: listOrg listPerson org</code>
May contain	<code>core: bibl biblStruct cb desc gb head label lb listBibl milestone note noteGrp p pb ptr rs</code> <code>header: biblFull idno</code> <code>msdescription: msDesc</code> <code>namesdates: addName bloc climate country district event forename genName geogFeat</code> <code>geogName listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink objectName offset org</code> <code>orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp place placeName population region</code> <code>roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</code> <code>transcr: fw</code>
Example	<pre><org xml:id="JAMs"> <orgName>Justified Ancients of Mummu</orgName> <desc>An underground anarchist collective spearheaded by <persName>Hagbard Celine</persName>, who fight the Illuminati from a golden submarine, the <name>Leif Ericson</name> </desc> <bibl> <author>Robert Shea</author> <author>Robert Anton Wilson</author> <title>The Illuminatus! Trilogy</title> </bibl> </org></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headlike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.labelLike"/> <classRef key="model.nameLike"/> <classRef key="model.placeLike"/> <classRef key="model.orgPart"/> <classRef key="model.milestoneLike"/> </alternate> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <elementRef key="linkGrp"/> <elementRef key="link"/> <elementRef key="ptr"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.personLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element org { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, attribute role { list { + } }?, (tei_model.headLike*, (tei_model.pLike* (tei_model.labelLike tei_model.nameLike tei_model.placeLike tei_model.orgPart tei_model.milestoneLike)*), (tei_model.noteLike tei_model.biblLike linkGrp link tei_ptr)*, tei_model.personLike*) }</pre>

}

2.1.223. <orgName>

<orgName> (organization name) contains an organizational name. [13.2.2. Organizational Names]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.personal (@full, @sort) (att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.nameLike.agent
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp respStmt rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus verse: metSym rhyme
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	About a year back, a question of considerable interest was agitated in the <orgName key="PA1" type="voluntary <placeName key="PEN">Pennsyla.</placeName> Abolition Society </orgName> [...]
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre> element orgName { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.tablet.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.personal.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>
---------------------------	--

2.1.224. <orig>

<orig> (original form) contains a reading which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected. [3.5.2. Regularization and Normalization 12. Critical Apparatus]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	model.choicePart model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: am damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus verse: rhyme
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic table header: biblFull idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	If all that is desired is to call attention to the original version in the copy text, <orig> may be used alone: <pre> <l>But this will be a <orig>meere</orig> confusion</l> <l>And hardly shall we all be <orig>vnderstoode</orig> </l> </pre>

Example	More usually, an <code><orig></code> will be combined with a regularized form within a <code><choice></code> element: <pre><l>But this will be a <choice> <orig>meere</orig> <reg>mere</reg> </choice> confusion</l> <l>And hardly shall we all be <choice> <orig>vnderstoode</orig> <reg>understood</reg> </choice> </l></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element orig { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

2.1.225. `<origDate>`

`<origDate>` (origin date) contains any form of date, used to identify the date of origin for a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object. [10.3.1. Origination]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.datable</code> (@calendar, @period) (<code>att.datable.w3c</code> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<code>att.datable.iso</code> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<code>att.datable.custom</code> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <code>att.dimensions</code> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<code>att.ranging</code> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) <code>att.editLike</code> (@evidence, @instant) <code>att.type</code> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<code>model.Part.msdesc</code>
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geo-Decl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus verse: metSym rhyme
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q ref reg rs ruby sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

	<p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<origDate notBefore="-0300" notAfter="-0200">3rd century BCE</origDate>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element origDate { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.global)* }</pre>

2.1.226. <origPlace>

<origPlace> (origin place) contains any form of place name, used to identify the place of origin for a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object. [10.3.1. Origination]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendering (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att_naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att_datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att_editLike (@evidence, @instant) att_typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.pPart.msdesc
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objecType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geoFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>

May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	The <i>type</i> attribute may be used to distinguish different kinds of ‘origin’, for example original place of publication, as opposed to original place of printing.
Example	<origPlace>Birmingham</origPlace>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element origPlace { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.227. <origin>

<origin> (origin) contains any descriptive or other information concerning the origin of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object. [10.8. History]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source)) att_editLike (@evidence, @instant) att_datable (@calendar, @period) (att_datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att_datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att_datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Contained by	msdescription: history
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p>

	<p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme character data</p>
Example	<pre><origin notBefore="1802" notAfter="1845" evidence="internal" resp="#AMH">Copied in <name type="origPlace">Derby</name>, probably from an old Flemish original, between 1802 and 1845, according to <persName xml:id="AMH">Anne-Mette Hansen</persName>.</pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element origin { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

2.1.228. *<p>*

	<p><p> (paragraph) marks paragraphs in prose. [3.1. Paragraphs 7.2.5. Speech Contents]</p>
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.fragmentable</u> (@part) <u>att.written</u> (@hand)
Member of	<u>model.Like</u>
Contained by	<p>core: item note q quote said sp stage</p> <p>corpus: particDesc settingDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figure</p> <p>header: abstract application availability cRefPattern calendar change correction correspondence correspContext correspDesc editionStmt editorialDecl encodingDesc handNote hyphenation interpretation langUsage licence normalization prefixDef projectDesc publicationStmt punctuation quotation refsDecl samplingDecl scriptNote segmentation seriesStmt sourceDesc stdVals styleDefDecl</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions binding bindingDesc collation condition custEvent custodialHist decoDesc decoNote filiation foliation handDesc history layout layoutDesc msContents msDesc msFrag msItem msItemStruct msPart musicNotation objectDesc origin physDesc provenance recordHist scriptDesc seal sealDesc signatures source summary support supportDesc surrogates typeDesc typeNote</p> <p>namesdates: climate event langKnowledge listRelation nym object occupation org person personGrp persona place population state terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: argument back body div epigraph front postscript</p> <p>transcr: metamark</p> <p>verse: metDecl</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p>

	<p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><p>Hallgerd was outside. <q>There is blood on your axe,</q> she said. <q>What have you done?</q> </p> <p> <q>I have now arranged that you can be married a second time,</q> replied Thjostolf. </p> <p> <q>Then you must mean that Thorvald is dead,</q> she said. </p> <p> <q>Yes,</q> said Thjostolf. <q>And now you must think up some plan for me.</q> </p></pre>
Schematron	<s:report test="not(ancestor::tei:floatingText) and (ancestor::tei:p or ancestor::tei:ab) and not(parent::tei:exemplum parent::tei:item parent::tei:note parent::tei:q parent::tei:quote parent::tei:remarks parent::tei:said parent::tei:sp parent::tei:stage parent::tei:cell parent::tei:figure)"> Abstract model violation: Paragraphs may not occur inside other paragraphs or ab elements. </s:report>
Schematron	<s:report test="(ancestor::tei:l or ancestor::tei:lg) and not(parent::tei:figure or parent::tei:note or ancestor::tei:floatingText)"> Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain higher-level structural elements such as div, p, or ab, unless p is a child of figure or note, or is a descendant of floatingText. </s:report>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element p { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.fragmentable.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

2.1.229. *<particDesc>*

<particDesc> (participation description) describes the identifiable speakers, voices, or other participants in any kind of text or other persons named or otherwise referred to in a text, edition, or metadata. [15.2. Contextual Information]	
Module	corpus
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source)) att_declarable (@default)
Member of	model.profileDescPart
Contained by	header: profileDesc
May contain	core: p namesdates: listOrg listPerson org person personGrp
Note	May contain a prose description organized as paragraphs, or a structured list of persons and person groups, with an optional formal specification of any relationships amongst them.
Example	<pre><particDesc> <listPerson> <person xml:id="P-1234" sex="2" age="mid"> <p>Female informant, well-educated, born in Shropshire UK, 12 Jan 1950, of unknown occupation. Speaks French fluently. Socio-Economic status B2.</p> </person> <person xml:id="P-4332" sex="1"> <persName> <surname>Hancock</surname> <forename>Antony</forename> <forename>Aloysius</forename> <forename>St John</forename> </persName></pre>

```

<residence notAfter="1959">
  <address>
    <street>Railway Cuttings</street>
    <settlement>East Cheam</settlement>
  </address>
</residence>
<occupation>comedian</occupation>
</person>
<listRelation>
  <relation type="personal" name="spouse"
    mutual="#P-1234 #P-4332"/>
</listRelation>
</listPerson>
</particDesc>

```

This example shows both a very simple person description, and a very detailed one, using some of the more specialized elements from the module for Names and Dates.

Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.personLike"/> <elementRef key="listPerson"/> <elementRef key="listOrg"/> </alternate> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element particDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_model.personLike tei_listPerson tei_listOrg)+) } </pre>

2.1.230. *<path>*

<path> (path) defines any line passing through two or more points within a <surface> element. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles
11.2.2. Embedded Transcription]

Module	transcr
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.written</u> (@hand) <u>att.coordinated</u> (points, @start, @ulx, @uly, @lrx, @lry)</p> <p>points identifies a line within the container or bounding box specified by the parent element by means of a series of two or more pairs of numbers, each of which gives the x,y coordinates of a point on the line.</p> <p>Derived from</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 2-# occurrences of <u>teidata.point</u> separated by whitespace</p>
Member of	<u>model.linePart</u>
Contained by	transcr: <u>line</u> <u>surface</u> <u>zone</u>
May contain	Empty element
Note	<p>Although the simplest form of a path is a straight line between two points, a line with more than two points may bend at any point. The order of coordinates in <i>points</i> is significant, because the line follows the coordinate sequence.</p> <p>To specify a closed polygon, use the <u><zone></u> element rather than the <u><path></u> element.</p>
Example	<pre> <surface ulx="0" uly="0" lrx="443" lry="272"> <graphic url="facs-fig3.jpg"/> <path points="74,73 171,244"/> <path points="71,203 173,116"/> </surface> </pre>

Schematron	<sch:rule context="tei:path[@points]"> <sch:let name="firstPair" value="tokenize(normalize-space(@points), ',')[1]" /> <sch:let name="lastPair" value="tokenize(normalize-space(@points), ',')[last()]" /> <sch:let name="firstX" value="xs:float(substring-before(\$firstPair, ','))" /> <sch:let name="firstY" value="xs:float(substring-after(\$firstPair, ','))" /> <sch:let name="lastX" value="xs:float(substring-before(\$lastPair, ','))" /> <sch:let name="lastY" value="xs:float(substring-after(\$lastPair, ','))" /> <sch:report test="\$firstX eq \$lastX and \$firstY eq \$lastY">The first and last elements of this path are the same. To specify a closed polygon, use the zone element rather than the path element. </sch:report> </sch:rule>
Content model	<content><empty/></content>
Schema Declaration	element path { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.coordinated.attribute.start, tei_att.coordinated.attribute.ulx, tei_att.coordinated.attribute.uly, tei_att.coordinated.attribute.lrx, tei_att.coordinated.attribute.lry, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, attribute points { list { * } }?, empty }

2.1.231. *<pb>*

<pb> (page beginning) marks the beginning of a new page in a paginated document. [3.11.3. Milestone Elements]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.edition (@ed, @edRef) att.spanning (@spanTo) att.breaking (@break)
Member of	model.milestoneLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list listBibl measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figure table header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc subst supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone verse: metSym rhyme
May contain	Empty element
Note	A <i><pb></i> element should appear at the start of the page which it identifies. The global <i>n</i> attribute indicates the number or other value associated with this page. This will normally be

	<p>the page number or signature printed on it, since the physical sequence number is implicit in the presence of the <code><pb></code> element itself.</p> <p>The <code>type</code> attribute may be used to characterize the page break in any respect. The more specialized attributes <code>break</code>, <code>ed</code>, or <code>edRef</code> should be preferred when the intent is to indicate whether or not the page break is word-breaking, or to note the source from which it derives.</p>
Example	Page numbers may vary in different editions of a text. <pre><p> ... <pb n="145" ed="ed2"/> <!-- Page 145 in edition "ed2" starts here --> ... <pb n="283" ed="ed1"/> <!-- Page 283 in edition "ed1" starts here--> ... </p></pre>
Example	A page break may be associated with a facsimile image of the page it introduces by means of the <code>facs</code> attribute <pre><body> <pb n="1" facs="page1.png"/> <!-- page1.png contains an image of the page; the text it contains is encoded here --> <p> <!-- ... --> </p> <pb n="2" facs="page2.png"/> <!-- similarly, for page 2 --> <p> <!-- ... --> </p> </body></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <empty/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element pb { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.edition.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_att.breaking.attributes, empty }</pre>

2.1.232. `<persName>`

`<persName>` (personal name) contains a proper noun or proper-noun phrase referring to a person, possibly including one or more of the person's forenames, surnames, honorifics, added names, etc. [13.2.1. Personal Names]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.personal (@full, @sort) (att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</code>
Member of	<code>model.nameLike.agent model.persStateLike</code>
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp respStmt rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority catDesc change classCode corresAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark

	<p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soecStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><persName> <forename>Edward</forename> <forename>George</forename> <surname type="linked">Bulwer-Lytton</surname>, <roleName>Baron Lytton of <placeName>Knebworth</placeName> </roleName> </persName></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element persName { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.database.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.personal.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.233. *<persPronouns>*

<persPronouns> (personal pronouns) indicates the personal pronouns used, or assumed to be used, by the individual being described. [13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]

Module	namesdates				
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.database (@calendar, @period) (att.database.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.database.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.database.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>evidence (evidence) indicates support for the listed personal pronouns.</p> <table style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Recommended</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td>teidata.enumerated</td> </tr> </table>	Status	Recommended	Datatype	teidata.enumerated
Status	Recommended				
Datatype	teidata.enumerated				

	<p>Suggested values include:</p> <p>con- jec- (conjecture) The given value was selected based on assumptions by someone besides the person to whom this pronoun applies. As a result, the value may be erroneous.</p> <p>self- I- (self identification) The given value has been explicitly stated or confirmed by the person to whom this pronoun applies.</p> <p>fi- ca- tion</p> <p>trust- edThird (third party) The given value has been supplied by another individual trusted by the entity coder to know the preferences of the person to whom this pronoun applies.</p> <p>value (value) supplies a regularized value for personal pronouns.</p> <p>Status Recommended</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Sample values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> e (e) e/eirs he (he) he/him/his she (she) she/her/hers they (they) they/them/theirs <p>Note The sample values list shown here is intended to be reflective of English usage. There is nothing restricting users from defining lists reflective of other languages, e.g. elle, il, and ils.</p>
Member of	<u>model.persNamePart</u> <u>model.persStateLike</u>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>

May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><person> <persName> <forename>SUE</forename> <addName>the T. rex</addName> </persName> <residence>The Field Museum. Chicago, Illinois, United States.</residence> <sex value="0"/> <persPronouns value="they">they/them</persPronouns> <note> <cit> <quote>Specimen FMNH PR 2081. Legendary Fossil. Apex Predator. National Treasure. <emph style="text-transform:uppercase; letter-spacing:0.25rem;">Murderbird</emph> </quote> <bibl>SUEtheTrex, Twitter biography. <ptr target="https://twitter.com/SUEtheTrex"/> Accessed <date when="2020-03-25">March 25th, 2020</date>.</bibl> </cit> </note> </person></pre>
Example	<pre><docAuthor> <persName>Lal Zimman</persName> <persPronouns value="he">(he/him/his)</persPronouns> <ref target="#Name">(FAQ)</ref> <persName type="IPA">[l# #zimn#]</persName> <email>zimman at ucsb dot edu</email> <roleName>Assistant Professor of Linguistics</roleName> <roleName>Affiliated Faculty in Feminist Studies</roleName> <address> <addrLine>South Hall 3518</addrLine> <addrLine>University of California, Santa Barbara</addrLine> </address> </docAuthor></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element persPronouns { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute evidence { "conjecture" "selfIdentification" "trustedThirdParty" }?, attribute value { list { + } }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.234. *<person>*

<person> (person) provides information about an identifiable individual, for example a participant in a language interaction, or a person referred to in a historical source. [13.3.2. The Person Element 15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change))

	<p>(att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.sortable (@sortKey)</p> <p>role specifies a primary role or classification for the person.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as artist, employer, author, relative, or servant, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.</p> <p>sex specifies the sex of the person.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of teidata.sex separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 <i>Representation of Human Sexes</i> http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applicable, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's <i>Recommendations for Inclusive Data Collection of Trans People</i> http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection.</p> <p>age specifies an age group for the person.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as infant, child, teen, adult, or senior, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.</p>
Member of	model.personLike
Contained by	corpus: particDesc namesdates: listPerson org
May contain	core: bibl biblStruct cb ellipsis gap gb index lb listBibl milestone note noteGrp p pb ptr figures: figure notatedMusic header: biblFull idno msdescription: msDesc namesdates: affiliation age birth death education event faith floruit langKnowledge lis-tEvent nationality occupation persName persPronouns persona residence sex soecStatus state trait transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin
Note	May contain either a prose description organized as paragraphs, or a sequence of more specific demographic elements drawn from the model.personPart class.
Example	<person sex="F" age="adult"> <p>Female respondent, well-educated, born in Shropshire UK, 12 Jan 1950, of unknown occupation. Speaks French status B2.</p> </person>
Example	<person sex="intersex" role="god" age="immortal"> <persName>Hermaphroditos</persName> <persName xml:lang="grc">##μαρφρόδης</persName> </person>

Example	<pre><person xml:id="Ovi01" sex="1" role="poet"> <persName xml:lang="en">Ovid</persName> <persName xml:lang="la">Publius Ovidius Naso</persName> <birth when="-0044-03-20"> 20 March 43 BC <placeName> <settlement type="city">Sulmona</settlement> <country key="IT">Italy</country> </placeName> </birth> <death notBefore="0017" notAfter="0018">17 or 18 AD <placeName> <settlement type="city">Tomis (Constanta)</settlement> <country key="RO">Romania</country> </placeName> </death> </person></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.personPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <elementRef key="ptr"/> </alternate> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element person { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, attribute role { list { + } }?, attribute sex { list { + } }?, attribute age { text }?, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_model.personPart tei_model.global tei_ptr)*) }</pre>

2.1.235. *<personGrp>*

<personGrp> (personal group) describes a group of individuals treated as a single person for analytic purposes. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module	namesdates																
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att_global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att_global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att_global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att_global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att_global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att_global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att_sortable</u> (@sortKey)</p> <table> <tr> <td>role</td><td>specifies the role of this group of participants in the interaction.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td><u>teidata.enumerated</u></td></tr> <tr> <td>Note</td><td>Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as movement, employers, relatives, or servants, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <i><valList></i> element in the project schema specification.</td></tr> <tr> <td>sex</td><td>specifies the sex of the participant group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.sex</u> separated by whitespace</td></tr> <tr> <td>Note</td><td>Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 <i>Representation of Human Sexes</i> http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applic-</td></tr> </table>	role	specifies the role of this group of participants in the interaction.	Status	Optional	Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>	Note	Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as movement, employers, relatives, or servants, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <i><valList></i> element in the project schema specification.	sex	specifies the sex of the participant group.	Status	Optional	Datatype	1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.sex</u> separated by whitespace	Note	Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 <i>Representation of Human Sexes</i> http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applic-
role	specifies the role of this group of participants in the interaction.																
Status	Optional																
Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>																
Note	Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as movement, employers, relatives, or servants, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <i><valList></i> element in the project schema specification.																
sex	specifies the sex of the participant group.																
Status	Optional																
Datatype	1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.sex</u> separated by whitespace																
Note	Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 <i>Representation of Human Sexes</i> http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applic-																

		able, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's <i>Recommendations for Inclusive Data Collection of Trans People</i> http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection . For a mixed group, a value such as "mixed" may also be supplied.
age	specifies the age group of the participants. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as infant, child, teen, adult, or senior, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.	
size	describes informally the size or approximate size of the group for example by means of a number and an indication of accuracy e.g. approx 200. Status Optional Datatype 1-# occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace	
Member of	model.personLike	
Contained by	corpus: particDesc namesdates: listPerson org	
May contain	core: bibl biblStruct cb ellipsis gap gb index lb listBibl milestone note noteGrp p pb figures: figure notatedMusic header: biblFull idno msdescription: msDesc namesdates: affiliation age birth death education event faith floruit langKnowledge listEvent nationality occupation persName persPronouns persona residence sex socecStatus state trait transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin	
Note	May contain a prose description organized as paragraphs, or any sequence of demographic elements in any combination. The global <i>xml:id</i> attribute should be used to identify each speaking participant in a spoken text if the <i>who</i> attribute is specified on individual utterances.	
Example	<personGrp xml:id="pg1" role="audience" sex="mixed" size="approx 50"/>	
Content model	<content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.personPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </alternate> </content>	
Schema Declaration	element personGrp { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, attribute role { text }?, attribute sex { list { + } }?, attribute age { text }?, attribute size { list { + } }?, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_model.personPart tei_model.global)*) }	

2.1.236. <persona>

<person> provides information about one of the personalities identified for a given individual, where an individual has multiple personalities. [13.3.2, The Person Element]

Module	namesdates
--------	------------

Attributes	<p>Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendering</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.editLike</code> (@evidence, @instant) <code>att.sortable</code> (@sortKey)</p> <p><code>role</code> specifies a primary role or classification for the persona.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.enumerated</code> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as artist, employer, author, relative, or servant, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <code><valList></code> element in the project schema specification.</p> <p><code>sex</code> specifies the sex of the persona.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.sex</code> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 <i>Representation of Human Sexes</i> http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applicable, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's <i>Recommendations for Inclusive Data Collection of Trans People</i> http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection.</p> <p><code>age</code> specifies an age group for the persona.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.enumerated</code></p> <p>Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as infant, child, teen, adult, or senior, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <code><valList></code> element in the project schema specification.</p>
Member of	<code>model.persStateLike</code>
Contained by	<code>namesdates: person personGrp persona</code>
May contain	<p>core: <code>bibl</code> <code>biblStruct</code> <code>cb</code> <code>ellipsis</code> <code>gap</code> <code>gb</code> <code>index</code> <code>lb</code> <code>listBibl</code> <code>milestone</code> <code>note</code> <code>noteGrp</code> <code>p</code> <code>pb</code></p> <p>figures: <code>figure</code> <code>notatedMusic</code></p> <p>header: <code>biblFull</code> <code>idno</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>msDesc</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>affiliation</code> <code>age</code> <code>birth</code> <code>death</code> <code>education</code> <code>event</code> <code>faith</code> <code>floruit</code> <code>langKnowledge</code> <code>listEvent</code> <code>nationality</code> <code>occupation</code> <code>persName</code> <code>persPronouns</code> <code>persona</code> <code>residence</code> <code>sex</code> <code>soecStatus</code> <code>state</code> <code>trait</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>addSpan</code> <code>damageSpan</code> <code>delSpan</code> <code>fw</code> <code>listTranspose</code> <code>metamark</code> <code>space</code> <code>substJoin</code></p>
Note	Note that a persona is not the same as a role. A role may be assumed by different people on different occasions, whereas a persona is unique to a particular person, even though it may resemble others. Similarly, when an actor takes on or enacts the role of a historical person, they do not thereby acquire a new persona.
Example	<pre><person sex="M" age="adult"> <persona sex="M"> <persName>Dr Henry Jekyll</persName> </persona> <persona sex="M" age="youth"> <persName>Edward Hyde</persName> </persona></pre>

	</person>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.personPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element persona { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, attribute role { list { + } }?, attribute sex { list { + } }?, attribute age { text }?, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_model.personPart tei_model.global)*) } </pre>

2.1.237. *<physDesc>*

<physDesc> (physical description) contains a full physical description of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object optionally subdivided using more specialized elements from the `model.physDescPart` class. [10.7. Physical Description]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: <code>msDesc msFrag msPart</code> namesdates: <code>object</code>
May contain	core: <code>p</code> msdescription: <code>accMat additions bindingDesc decoDesc handDesc musicNotation object-Desc scriptDesc sealDesc typeDesc</code>
Example	<pre> <physDesc> <objectDesc form="codex"> <supportDesc material="perg"> <support>Parchment.</support> <extent>i + 55 leaves <dimensions scope="all" type="leaf"> unit="inch" <height>7</height> <width>5#</width> </dimensions> </extent> </supportDesc> <layoutDesc> <layout columns="2">In double columns.</layout> </layoutDesc> <objectDesc> <handDesc> <p>Written in more than one hand.</p> </handDesc> <decoDesc> <p>With a few coloured capitals.</p> </decoDesc> </objectDesc> </physDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.physDescPart" expand="sequenceOptional"/> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element physDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.pLike*, </pre>

```

        tei_objectDesc?,
        tei_handDesc?,
        tei_typeDesc?,
        tei_scriptDesc?,
        tei_musicNotation?,
        tei_decoDesc?,
        tei_additions?,
        tei_bindingDesc?,
        tei_sealDesc?,
        tei_accMat?
    )
}

```

2.1.238. <place>

<place> (place) contains data about a geographic location [13.3.4. Places]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.sortable (@sortKey)
Member of	model.placeLike
Contained by	corpus: settingDesc namesdates: listPlace org place
May contain	core: bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl note noteGrp p ptr header: biblFull idno msdescription: msDesc namesdates: bloc climate country district event geogName listEvent listPlace location place placeName population region settlement state terrain trait
Example	<pre> <place> <country>Lithuania</country> <country xml:lang="lt">Lietuva</country> <place> <settlement>Vilnius</settlement> </place> <place> <settlement>Kaunas</settlement> </place> </place> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.labelLike"/> <classRef key="model.placeStateLike"/> <classRef key="model.eventLike"/> <elementRef key="name"/> </alternate> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> <elementRef key="ptr"/> <elementRef key="linkGrp"/> <elementRef key="link"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.placeLike"/> <elementRef key="listPlace"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element place { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, </pre>

```

tei_att.editLike.attributes,
tei_att.sortable.attributes,
(
  tei_model.headLike*,
  (
    tei_model.pLike*
    | (
      tei_model.labelLike
      | tei_model.placeStateLike
      | tei_model.eventLike
      | name
    )*
  ),
  (
    tei_model.noteLike
    | tei_model.biblLike
    | tei_idno
    | tei_ptr
    | linkGrp
    | link
  )*
  ( tei_model.placeLike | tei_listPlace )*
)
}

```

2.1.239. <placeName>

<placeName> (place name) contains an absolute or relative place name. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @no-tAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.personal</u> (@full, @sort) (<u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef)) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref))) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.placeNamePart
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority catDesc change classCode corresAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage unitDef msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msIdentifier musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objec-tIdentifier objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns place place-Name region residence roleName settlement sex socceStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus verse: metSym rhyme
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno

	<p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<placeName> <settlement>Rochester</settlement> <region>New York</region> </placeName>
Example	<placeName> <geogName>Arrochar Alps</geogName> <region>Argylshire</region> </placeName>
Example	<placeName> <measure>10 miles</measure> <offset>Northeast of</offset> <settlement>Attica</settlement> </placeName>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element placeName { tei_att.dataTable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.personal.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.240. <population>

	<population> (population) contains information about the population of a place. [13.3.4.3. States, Traits, and Events]
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Member of	model.placeStateLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode corresAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p>

	<p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns place placeName population region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl note noteGrp p</p> <p>header: biblFull</p> <p>msdescription: msDesc</p> <p>namesdates: population</p>
Example	<pre><population when="2001-04" resp="#UKCensus"> <population type="white"> <desc>54153898</desc> </population> <population type="asian"> <desc>11811423</desc> </population> <population type="black"> <desc>1148738</desc> </population> <population type="mixed"> <desc>677117</desc> </population> <population type="chinese"> <desc>247403</desc> </population> <population type="other"> <desc>230615</desc> </population> </population></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <elementRef key="precision" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.labellLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> <elementRef key="population" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element population { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.database.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, (precision*, tei_model.headLike*, ((tei_model.pLike+ tei_model.labellLike+), (tei_model.noteLike tei_model.biblLike)*)?, tei_population*) }</pre>

2.1.241. *<postBox>*

< postBox > (postal box or post office box) contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address. [3.6.2. Addresses]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	<u>model.addrPart</u>
Contained by	core: address
May contain	Character data only
Note	The position and nature of postal codes is highly country-specific; the conventions appropriate to the country concerned should be used.
Example	< postBox >P.O. Box 280</ postBox >
Example	< postBox >Postbus 532</ postBox >
Content model	<pre> <content> <textNode/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element postBox { tei_att.global.attributes, text } </pre>

2.1.242. *<postCode>*

< postCode > (postal code) contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail. [3.6.2. Addresses]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	<u>model.addrPart</u>
Contained by	core: address
May contain	Character data only
Note	The position and nature of postal codes is highly country-specific; the conventions appropriate to the country concerned should be used.
Example	< postCode >HRL 3LR</ postCode >
Example	< postCode >60142-7</ postCode >
Content model	<pre> <content> <textNode/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element postCode { tei_att.global.attributes, text } </pre>

2.1.243. *<postscript>*

< postscript > contains a postscript, e.g. to a letter. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.written</u> (@hand)
Member of	<u>model.divBottomPart</u>
Contained by	core: lg list figures: figure table

	textstructure: back body div front group postscript
May contain	core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc ellipsis gap gb head index l label lb lg list listBibl milestone note noteGrp p pb q quote said sp stage figures: figure notatedMusic table header: biblFull msdescription: msDesc namesdates: listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation textstructure: closer floatingText opener postscript signed trailer transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin
Example	<pre><div type="letter"> <opener> <dateline> <placeName>Rimaone</placeName> <date when="2006-11-21">21 Nov 06</date> </dateline> <salute>Dear Susan,</salute> </opener> <p>Thank you very much for the assistance splitting those logs. I'm sorry about the misunderstanding as to the size of the task. I really was not asking for help, only to borrow the axe. Hope you had fun in any case.</p> <closer> <salute>Sincerely yours,</salute> <signed>Seymour</signed> </closer> <postscript> <label>P.S.</label> <p>The collision occurred on <date when="2001-07-06">06 Jul 01</date>.</p> </postscript> </div></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divTopPart"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.common"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.common"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divBottomPart"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element postscript { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, ((tei_model.global tei_model.divTopPart) , tei_model.common, (tei_model.global tei_model.common) , (tei_model.divBottomPart, tei_model.global*)) }</pre>

2.1.244. <prefixDef>

<prefixDef> (prefix definition) defines a prefixing scheme used in teidata.pointer values, showing how abbreviated URIs using the scheme may be expanded into full URIs. [16.2.3. Using Abbreviated Pointers]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.patternReplacement (@matchPattern, @replacementPattern)

	<p>ident supplies a name which functions as the prefix for an abbreviated pointing scheme such as a private URI scheme. The prefix constitutes the text preceding the first colon.</p> <p>Status Required</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.prefix</code></p> <p>Note The value is limited to <code>teidata.prefix</code> so that it may be mapped directly to a URI prefix.</p>
Contained by	<code>header: listPrefixDef</code>
May contain	<code>core: p</code>
Note	The abbreviated pointer may be dereferenced to produce either an absolute or a relative URI reference. In the latter case it is combined with the value of <code>xml:base</code> in force at the place where the pointing attribute occurs to form an absolute URI in the usual manner as prescribed by XML Base.
Example	<pre><prefixDef ident="ref" matchPattern="([a-z]+)" replacementPattern="../../../../references/references.xml#\$1"> <p> In the context of this project, private URIs with the prefix "ref" point to <gi>div</gi> elements in the project's global references.xml file. </p> </prefixDef></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element prefixDef { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.patternReplacement.attributes, attribute ident { text }, tei_model.pLike* }</pre>

2.1.245. `<principal>`

`<principal>` (principal researcher) supplies the name of the principal researcher responsible for the creation of an electronic text. [2.2.1. The Title Statement]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.canonical</code> (@key, @ref) <code>att.datable</code> (@calendar, @period) (<code>att.datable.w3c</code> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<code>att.datable.iso</code> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<code>att.datable.custom</code> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Member of	<code>model.respLike</code>
Contained by	<code>core: bibl</code> <code>header: editionStmt titleStmt</code> <code>msdescription: msItem</code>
May contain	<code>core: abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone note noteGrp num pb ptr q ref rs so-Called term time title unit</code> <code>figures: figure notatedMusic</code> <code>header: idno</code> <code>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</code> <code>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</code>

	transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst substJoin character data
Example	<principal ref="http://viaf.org/viaf/105517912">Gary Taylor</principal>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element principal { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }</pre>

2.1.246. <profileDesc>

<profileDesc> (text-profile description) provides a detailed description of non-bibliographic aspects of a text, specifically the languages and sublanguages used, the situation in which it was produced, the participants and their setting. [2.4. The Profile Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source))
Member of	model.teiHeaderPart
Contained by	header: biblFull teiHeader
May contain	corpus: particDesc settingDesc header: abstract calendarDesc correspDesc creation langUsage textClass transcr: handNotes listTranspose
Note	Although the content model permits it, it is rarely meaningful to supply multiple occurrences for any of the child elements of <profileDesc> unless these are documenting multiple texts.
Example	<pre><profileDesc> <langUsage> <language ident="fr">French</language> </langUsage> <textDesc n="novel"> <channel mode="w">print; part issues</channel> <constitution type="single"/> <derivation type="original"/> <domain type="art"/> <factuality type="fiction"/> <interaction type="none"/> <preparedness type="prepared"/> <purpose type="entertain" degree="high"/> <purpose type="inform" degree="medium"/> </textDesc> <settingDesc> <setting> <name>Paris, France</name> <time>Late 19th century</time> </setting> </settingDesc> </profileDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.profileDescPart" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element profileDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_model.profileDescPart* }</pre>

2.1.247. <projectDesc>

<projectDesc> (project description) describes in detail the aim or purpose for which an electronic file was encoded, together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected. [2.3.1. The Project Description 2.3. The Encoding Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declarable (@default)
Member of	model.encodingDescPart
Contained by	header: encodingDesc
May contain	core: p
Example	<pre><projectDesc> <p>Texts collected for use in the Claremont Shakespeare Clinic, June 1990</p> </projectDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element projectDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_model.pLike+ }</pre>

2.1.248. *<provenance>*

<provenance> (provenance) contains any descriptive or other information concerning a single identifiable episode during the history of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object after its creation but before its acquisition. [10.8. History]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	msdescription: history
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic table header: biblFull idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	<pre><provenance>Listed as the property of Lawrence Sterne in 1788.</provenance> <provenance>Sold at Sothebys in 1899.</provenance></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre>element provenance { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>
---------------------------	--

2.1.249. <ptr>

<ptr> (pointer) defines a pointer to another location. [3.7. Simple Links and Cross-References 16.1. Links]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.cReferencing (@cRef) att.declaring (@decls) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.internetMedia (@mimeType) att.pointing (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.ptrLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine analytic author bibl biblScope biblStruct cit citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned monogr note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg relatedItem resp rs rt said series sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc notatedMusic</p> <p>header: application authority catDesc change classCode correspContext creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal publicationStmt rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education event faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns person place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus transpose</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	Empty element
Example	<pre><ptr target="#p143 #p144"/> <ptr target="http://www.tei-c.org"/> <ptr cRef="1.3.4"/></pre>
Schematron	<s:report test="@target and @cRef">Only one of the attributes @target and @cRef may be supplied on <s:name/>. </s:report>
Content model	<pre><content> <empty/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element ptr { tei_att.cReferencing.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.internetMedia.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, empty }</pre>

2.1.250. *<pubPlace>*

< pubPlace > (publication place) contains the name of the place where a bibliographic item was published. [3.12.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref))
Member of	model.imprintPart model.publicationStmtPart.detail
Contained by	core: bibl imprint header: publicationStmt textstructure: docImprint
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	<pre> <publicationStmt> <publisher>Oxford University Press</publisher> <pubPlace>Oxford</pubPlace> <date>1989</date> </publicationStmt> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element pubPlace { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

2.1.251. *<publicationStmt>*

< publicationStmt > (publication statement) groups information concerning the publication or distribution of an electronic or other text. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.2. The File Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Contained by	header: biblFull fileDesc
May contain	core: address date p ptr pubPlace publisher ref header: authority availability distributor idno
Note	Where a publication statement contains several members of the model.publicationStmtPart.agency or model.publicationStmtPart.detail classes rather than one or more paragraphs or anonymous blocks, care should be taken to ensure that the repeated elements are

	presented in a meaningful order. It is a conformance requirement that elements supplying information about publication place, address, identifier, availability, and date be given following the name of the publisher, distributor, or authority concerned, and preferably in that order.
Example	<pre><publicationStmt> <publisher>C. Muquardt </publisher> <pubPlace>Bruxelles & Leipzig</pubPlace> <date when="1846"/> </publicationStmt></pre>
Example	<pre><publicationStmt> <publisher>Chadwyck Healey</publisher> <pubPlace>Cambridge</pubPlace> <availability> <p>Available under licence only</p> </availability> <date when="1992">1992</date> </publicationStmt></pre>
Example	<pre><publicationStmt> <publisher>Zea Books</publisher> <pubPlace>Lincoln, NE</pubPlace> <date>2017</date> <availability> <p>This is an open access work licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International license.</p> </availability> <ptr target="http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/zeabook/55" /> </publicationStmt></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.publicationStmtPart.agency"/> <classRef key="model.publicationStmtPart.detail" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element publicationStmt { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_model.publicationStmtPart.agency, tei_model.publicationStmtPart.detail*)+ tei_model.pLike+) }</pre>

2.1.252. *<publisher>*

<publisher> (publisher) provides the name of the organization responsible for the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item. [3.12.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)
Member of	model.imprintPart model.publicationStmtPart.agency
Contained by	core: bibl imprint header: publicationStmt textstructure: docImprint
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno

	<p>msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>depth</u> <u>dim</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>locus</u> <u>locusGrp</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>floatingText</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>am</u> <u>damage</u> <u>damageSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>listTranspose</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>redo</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>substJoin</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surplus</u> <u>undo</u></p> <p>verse: <u>caesura</u> <u>rhyme</u> character data</p>
Note	Use the full form of the name by which a company is usually referred to, rather than any abbreviation of it which may appear on a title page
Example	<pre><imprint> <pubPlace>Oxford</pubPlace> <publisher>Clarendon Press</publisher> <date>1987</date> </imprint></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element publisher { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.253. *<punctuation>*

<punctuation> specifies editorial practice adopted with respect to punctuation marks in the original. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 3.2. Treatment of Punctuation]

Module	header												
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.fac</u>s (@fac)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))</p> <p>marks indicates whether or not punctuation marks have been retained as content within the text.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td><u>teidata.enumerated</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Legal values</td> <td>none</td> </tr> </table> <p>are: no punctuation marks have been retained</p> <p>some some punctuation marks have been retained</p> <p>all all punctuation marks have been retained</p> <p>placement indicates the positioning of punctuation marks that are associated with marked up text as being encoded within the element surrounding the text or immediately before or after it.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td><u>teidata.enumerated</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Legal values</td> <td>in-</td> </tr> </table> <p>are: ter- punctuation marks found at the start or end of a nal marked up text component are included within its surrounding element;</p>	Status	Optional	Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>	Legal values	none	Status	Optional	Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>	Legal values	in-
Status	Optional												
Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>												
Legal values	none												
Status	Optional												
Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>												
Legal values	in-												

	ex- ter- punctuation marks found at the start or end of a nal marked up text component appear immediately before or after the surrounding element
Member of	model.editorialDeclPart
Contained by	header: editorialDecl
May contain	core: p
Example	<pre><punctuation marks="all" placement="internal"> <p>All punctuation marks in the source text have been retained and represented using the appropriate Unicode code point. In cases where a punctuation mark and nearby markup convey the same information (for example, a sentence ends with a question mark and is also tagged as <gi>s</gi>) the punctuation mark is captured as content within the element.</p> </punctuation></pre>
Example	External placement of punctuation: <pre><p>I would agree with Saint Augustine that "<quote>An unjust law is no law at all</quote>."</p></pre>
Example	Internal placement of punctuation: <pre><p>I would agree with Saint Augustine that <quote>"An unjust law is no law at all."</quote></p></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element punctuation { tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, attribute marks { "none" "some" "all" }?, attribute placement { "internal" "external" }?, tei_model.pLike* }</pre>

2.1.254. *<q>*

<q> (quoted) contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding text using quotation marks or a similar method, for any one of a variety of reasons including, but not limited to: direct speech or thought, technical terms or jargon, authorial distance, quotations from elsewhere, and passages that are mentioned but not used. [3.3.3. Quotation]

Module	core						
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendering (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.ascribed.directed (@toWhom) (att.ascribed (@who))</p> <p>type (type) may be used to indicate whether the offset passage is spoken or thought, or to characterize it more finely.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td>teidata.enumerated</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Suggested values include:</td> <td> spoken (spoken) representation of speech thought (thought) representation of thought, e.g. internal monologue written (written) quotation from a written source so-called (so-called) authorial distance foreign (foreign) </td> </tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	teidata.enumerated	Suggested values include:	spoken (spoken) representation of speech thought (thought) representation of thought, e.g. internal monologue written (written) quotation from a written source so-called (so-called) authorial distance foreign (foreign)
Status	Optional						
Datatype	teidata.enumerated						
Suggested values include:	spoken (spoken) representation of speech thought (thought) representation of thought, e.g. internal monologue written (written) quotation from a written source so-called (so-called) authorial distance foreign (foreign)						

	<p>dis- tinct(distinct) linguistically distinct</p> <p>term technical term</p> <p>emph (emph) rhetorically emphasized</p> <p>men- tioned(mentioned) referring to itself, not its normal referent</p>
Member of	model.common model.hiLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc figure formula</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: argument body byline closer dateline div docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint epigraph imprimatur opener postscript salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus zone</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	May be used to indicate that a passage is distinguished from the surrounding text for reasons concerning which no claim is made. When used in this manner, <q> may be thought of as syntactic sugar for <hi> with a value of <i>rend</i> that indicates the use of such mechanisms as quotation marks.
Example	<pre>It is spelled <q>Tübingen</q> – to enter the letter <q>ü</q> with an umlaut hold down the <q>option</q> key and press <q>0 f c</q></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>

Schema Declaration

```

element q
{
    tei_att.global.attributes,
    tei_att.ascribed.directed.attributes,
    attribute type
    {
        "spoken"
        | "thought"
        | "written"
        | "soCalled"
        | "foreign"
        | "distinct"
        | "term"
        | "emph"
        | "mentioned"
    }?,
    tei_macro.specialPara
}

```

2.1.255. <quotation>

<**quotation**> (quotation) specifies editorial practice adopted with respect to quotation marks in the original. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)</p> <p>marks (quotation marks) indicates whether or not quotation marks have been retained as content within the text.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Legal values none are: no quotation marks have been retained</p> <p>some some quotation marks have been retained</p> <p>all all quotation marks have been retained</p>
Member of	<u>model.editorialDeclPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>editorialDecl</u>
May contain	core: p
Example	<pre> <quotation marks="none"> <p>No quotation marks have been retained. Instead, the <att>rend</att> attribute on the <gi>q</gi> element is used to specify what kinds of quotation mark was used, according to the following list: <list type="gloss"> <label>dq</label> <item>double quotes, open and close</item> <label>sq</label> <item>single quotes, open and close</item> <label>dash</label> <item>long dash open, no close</item> <label>dg</label> <item>double guillemets, open and close</item> </list> </p> </quotation> </pre>
Example	<pre> <quotation marks="all"> <p>All quotation marks are retained in the text and are represented by appropriate Unicode characters.</p> </quotation> </pre>
Schematron	<s:report test="not(@marks) and not (tei:p)">On <s:name/>, either the @marks attribute should be used, or a paragraph of description provided</s:report>
Content model	<pre> <content> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content> </pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre>element quotation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, attribute marks { "none" "some" "all" }?, tei_model.pLike*</pre>
---------------------------	---

2.1.256. <quote>

<quote> (quotation) contains a phrase or passage attributed by the narrator or author to some agency external to the text.
[3.3.3. Quotation 4.3.1. Grouped Texts]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.msExcerpt</u> (@defective) <u>att.notated</u> (@notation)
Member of	<u>model.quoteLike</u>
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope cit citedRange corr del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc figure header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname textstructure: argument body div docAuthor docDate docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus verse: rhyme
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic table header: biblFull idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Note	If a bibliographic citation is supplied for the source of a quotation, the two may be grouped using the <cit> element.
Example	<pre>Lexicography has shown little sign of being affected by the work of followers of J.R. Firth, probably best summarized in his slogan, <quote>You shall know a word by the company it keeps</quote> <ref>(Firth, 1957)</ref></pre>

Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element quote { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.msExcerpt.attributes, tei_att.notated.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

2.1.257. *<rb>*

<rb> (ruby base) contains the base text annotated by a ruby gloss. [3.4.2. Ruby Annotations]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	core: ruby
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	The word # # n# h#o (hello) is glossed in pinyin to provide a pronunciation guide. <pre><p xml:lang="zh"> <!----> <rb> <rb>#</rb> <rt place="above">n</rt> </rb> <rb>#</rb> <rt place="above">h#o</rt> </rb> <!----> </p></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element rb { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.258. *<recordHist>*

<recordHist> (recorded history) provides information about the source and revision status of the parent manuscript or object description itself. [10.9.1. Administrative Information]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: adminInfo
May contain	core: p header: change msdescription: source
Example	<pre> <recordHist> <source> <p>Derived from <ref target="#IMEV">IMEV 123</ref> with additional research by P.M.W.Robinson</p> </source> <change when="1999-06-23"> <name>LDB</name> (editor) checked examples against DTD version 3.6 </change> </recordHist></pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="source"/> <elementRef key="change" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element recordHist { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_source, tei_change*)) }</pre>

2.1.259. <redo>

<redo> indicates one or more cancelled interventions in a document which have subsequently been marked as reaffirmed or repeated. [11.3.4.4. Confirmation, Cancellation, and Reinstatement of Modifications]

Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.spanning (@spanTo) att.transcriptional (@status, @cause, @seq) (att.editLike (@evidence, @instant)) (att.written (@hand)) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) target points to one or more elements representing the interventions which are being reasserted. Status Optional Datatype 1-# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace
Member of	model.linePart model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expand foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material

	<p><u>musicNotation</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>rubric</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>summary</u> <u>support</u> <u>surrogates</u> <u>typeNote</u> <u>watermark</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socceStatus</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docAuthor</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>docEdition</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>am</u> <u>damage</u> <u>fw</u> <u>line</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surplus</u> <u>zone</u></p> <p>verse: <u>rhyme</u></p>
May contain	Empty element
Example	<pre><line> <redo hand="#g_t" target="#redo-1" cause="fix"/> <mod xml:id="redo-1" rend="strikethrough" spanTo="#anchor-1" hand="#g_bl"/>Ihr hagren, tri#ten, krummgezog<mod rend="strikethrough">nener Nacken</mod>ener Nacken </line> <line>Wenn ihr nur piep#et i#t die Welt #chon matt.<anchor xml:id="anchor-1"/> </line></pre> <p>This encoding represents the following sequence of events:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "Ihr hagren, tri#ten, krummgezog nenener Nacken/ Wenn ihr nur piep#et i#t die Welt #chon matt." is written • the redundant letters "nen" in "nenener" are deleted • the whole passage is deleted by hand g_bl using strikethrough • the deletion is reasserted by another hand (identified here as g_t)
Content model	<pre><content> <empty/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element redo { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_att.transcriptional.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, attribute target { list { + } }?, empty }</pre>

2.1.260. <ref>

<ref> (reference) defines a reference to another location, possibly modified by additional text or comment. [3.7. Simple Links and Cross-References 16.1. Links]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.cReferencing</u> (@cRef) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.internetMedia</u> (@mimeType) <u>att.pointing</u> (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<u>model.ptrLike</u>
Contained by	<p>core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>analytic</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>cit</u> <u>citedRange</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>editor</u> <u>email</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>head</u> <u>headItem</u> <u>headLabel</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>label</u> <u>measure</u> <u>meeting</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>monogr</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>rb</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>relatedItem</u> <u>resp</u> <u>rs</u> <u>rt</u> <u>said</u> <u>series</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>speaker</u> <u>stage</u> <u>street</u> <u>term</u> <u>textLang</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p>figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figDesc</u> <u>notatedMusic</u></p> <p>header: <u>application</u> <u>authority</u> <u>catDesc</u> <u>change</u> <u>classCode</u> <u>correspContext</u> <u>creation</u> <u>distributor</u> <u>edition</u> <u>extent</u> <u>funder</u> <u>geoDecl</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>language</u> <u>licence</u> <u>principal</u> <u>publicationStmt</u> <u>rendition</u> <u>scriptNote</u> <u>sponsor</u> <u>tagUsage</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>catchwords</u> <u>collation</u> <u>collection</u> <u>colophon</u> <u>condition</u> <u>custEvent</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>explicit</u> <u>filiation</u> <u>finalRubric</u> <u>foliation</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>incipit</u> <u>institution</u></p>

	<p>layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	The <i>target</i> and <i>cRef</i> attributes are mutually exclusive.
Example	See especially <ref target="http://www.natcorp.ox.ac.uk/Texts/A02.xml#s2">the second sentence</ref>
Example	See also <ref target="#locution">s.v. <term>locution</term></ref>.
Schematron	<s:report test="@target and @cRef">Only one of the attributes '@target' and '@cRef' may be supplied on <s:name/> </s:report>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element ref { tei_att.cReferencing.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.internetMedia.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

2.1.261. *<refState>*

<refState> (reference state) specifies one component of a canonical reference defined by the milestone method. [2.3.6.3. Milestone Method 2.3.6. The Reference System Declaration]

Module	header		
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.milestoneUnit</u> (@unit) <u>att.edition</u> (@ed, @edRef)</p> <p>length specifies the fixed length of the reference component.</p> <table style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> </table>	Status	Optional
Status	Optional		

	<p>Datatype <u>teidata.count</u></p> <p>Note When constructing a reference, if the reference component found is of numeric type, the length is made up by inserting leading zeros; if it is not, by inserting trailing blanks. In either case, reference components are truncated if necessary at the right hand side.</p> <p>When seeking a reference, the length indicates the number of characters which should be compared. Values longer than this will be regarded as matching, if they start correctly. If no value is provided, the length is unlimited and goes to the next delimiter or to the end of the value.</p> <p>delim (delimiter) supplies a delimiting string following the reference component.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.text</u></p>
Contained by	header: <u>refsDecl</u>
May contain	Empty element
Example	<pre><refState unit="book" delim=":"/> <refState unit="line" length="4"/></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <empty/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element refState { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.milestoneUnit.attributes, tei_att.edition.attributes, attribute length { text }?, attribute delim { text }?, empty }</pre>

2.1.262. <refsDecl>

<refsDecl> (references declaration) specifies how canonical references are constructed for this text. [2.3.6.3. Milestone Method 2.3. The Encoding Description 2.3.6. The Reference System Declaration]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)
Member of	<u>model.encodingDescPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>encodingDesc</u>
May contain	<p>core: p</p> <p>header: <u>cRefPattern</u> <u>citeStructure</u> <u>refState</u></p>
Example	<pre><refsDecl> <cRefPattern matchPattern="([A-Za-z0-9]+) ([0-9]+):([0-9]+)" replacementPattern="#xpath(//body/div[@n='\$1']/div[\$2]/div3[\$3])"/> </refsDecl></pre> <p>This example is a formal representation for the referencing scheme described informally in the following example.</p>
Example	<pre><refsDecl> <p>References are made up by concatenating the value for the <att>n</att> attribute on the highest level <gi>div</gi> element, followed by a space, followed by the sequential number of the next level <gi>div</gi> followed by a colon followed by the sequential number of the next (and lowest) level <gi>div</gi>. </p> </refsDecl></pre>
Content model	

	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="citeStructure" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="cRefPattern" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="refState" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element refsDecl { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ tei_citeStructure+ tei_cRefPattern+ tei_refState+)</pre>

2.1.263. <reg>

<reg> (regularization) contains a reading which has been regularized or normalized in some sense. [3.5.2. Regularization and Normalization 12. Critical Apparatus]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<u>model.choicePart</u> <u>model.pPart.transcriptional</u>
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: am damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus verse: rhyme
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic table header: biblFull idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme

	character data
Example	If all that is desired is to call attention to the fact that the copy text has been regularized, <code><reg></code> may be used alone: <pre><q>Please <reg>knock</reg> if an <reg>answer</reg> is <reg>required</reg> </q></pre>
Example	It is also possible to identify the individual responsible for the regularization, and, using the <code><choice></code> and <code><orig></code> elements, to provide both the original and regularized readings: <pre><q>Please <choice> <reg resp="#LB">knock</reg> <orig>cnk</orig> </choice> if an <choice> <reg>answer</reg> <orig>nsr</orig> </choice> is <choice> <reg>required</reg> <orig>reqd</orig> </choice> </q></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element reg { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

2.1.264. `<region>`

`<region>` (region) contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <code>att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source)) att_naming (@role, @nymRef) (att_canonical (@key, @ref)) att_typed (@type, @subtype) att_datable (@calendar, @period) (att_datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att_datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att_datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))</code>
Member of	<code>model.placeNamePart</code>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage unitDef</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msIdentifier musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectIdentifier objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p>

	transcr: <u>damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</u> verse: <u>metSym rhyme</u>
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	<placeName> <region type="state" n="IL">Illinois</region> </placeName>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element region { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.database.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.265. <relatedItem>

<relatedItem> contains or references some other bibliographic item which is related to the present one in some specified manner, for example as a constituent or alternative version of it. [3.12.2.7. Related Items]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) target points to the related bibliographic element by means of an absolute or relative URI reference Status Optional Datatype teidata.pointer
Member of	<u>model.biblPart</u>
Contained by	core: <u>bibl biblStruct</u> header: <u>notesStmt</u>
May contain	core: <u>bibl biblStruct listBibl ptr ref</u> header: <u>biblFull</u> msdescription: <u>msDesc</u>
Note	If the <i>target</i> attribute is used to reference the related bibliographic item, the element must be empty.
Example	<biblStruct> <monogr> <author>Shirley, James</author> <title type="main">The gentlemen of Venice</title> <imprint>

	<pre> <pubPlace>New York</pubPlace> <publisher>Readex Microprint</publisher> <date>1953</date> </imprint> <extent>1 microprint card, 23 x 15 cm.</extent> </monogr> <series> <title>Three centuries of drama: English, 1642-1700</title> </series> <relatedItem type="otherForm"> <biblStruct> <monogr> <author>Shirley, James</author> <title type="main">The gentlemen of Venice</title> <title type="sub">a tragi-comedie presented at the private house in Salisbury Court by Her Majesties servants</title> <imprint> <pubPlace>London</pubPlace> <publisher>H. Moseley</publisher> <date>1655</date> </imprint> <extent>78 p.</extent> </monogr> </biblStruct> </relatedItem> </biblStruct> </pre>
Schematron	<sch:report test="@target and count(child::*) > 0">If the @target attribute on <sch:name/> is used, the relatedItem element must be empty</sch:report> <sch:assert test="@target or child::*">A relatedItem element should have either a 'target' attribute or a child element to indicate the related bibliographic item</sch:assert>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element relatedItem { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute target { text }?, (tei_model.biblLike tei_model.ptrLike)? } </pre>

2.1.266. <relation>

<relation> (relationship) describes any kind of relationship or linkage amongst a specified group of places, events, persons, objects or other items. [13.3.2.3. Personal Relationships]															
Module	namesdates														
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)</p> <table> <tr> <td>name</td> <td>supplies a name for the kind of relationship of which this is an instance.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Status Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>active</td> <td>identifies the ‘active’ participants in a non-mutual relationship, or all the participants in a mutual one.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Status Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by white-space</td> </tr> <tr> <td>mutual</td> <td>supplies a list of participants amongst all of whom the relationship holds equally.</td> </tr> </table>	name	supplies a name for the kind of relationship of which this is an instance.		Status Optional		Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u>	active	identifies the ‘active’ participants in a non-mutual relationship, or all the participants in a mutual one.		Status Optional		Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by white-space	mutual	supplies a list of participants amongst all of whom the relationship holds equally.
name	supplies a name for the kind of relationship of which this is an instance.														
	Status Optional														
	Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u>														
active	identifies the ‘active’ participants in a non-mutual relationship, or all the participants in a mutual one.														
	Status Optional														
	Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by white-space														
mutual	supplies a list of participants amongst all of whom the relationship holds equally.														

	<p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by white-space</p> <p>passive identifies the ‘passive’ participants in a non-mutual relationship.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by white-space</p>
Contained by	<p>core: <code>listBibl</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>listEvent</code> <code>listNym</code> <code>listObject</code> <code>listOrg</code> <code>listPerson</code> <code>listPlace</code> <code>listRelation</code></p>
May contain	core: <code>desc</code>
Note	Only one of the attributes <i>active</i> and <i>mutual</i> may be supplied; the attribute <i>passive</i> may be supplied only if the attribute <i>active</i> is supplied. Not all of these constraints can be enforced in all schema languages.
Example	<pre><relation type="social" name="supervisor" active="#p1" passive="#p2 #p3 #p4"/></pre> <p>This indicates that the person with identifier p1 is supervisor of persons p2, p3, and p4.</p>
Example	<pre><relation type="personal" name="friends" mutual="#p2 #p3 #p4"/></pre> <p>This indicates that p2, p3, and p4 are all friends.</p>
Example	<pre><relation type="CRM" name="P89_falls_within" active="http://id.clarosnet.org/places/metamorphoses/place/italy-orvieto" passive="http://id.clarosnet.org/places/metamorphoses/country/IT"/></pre> <p>This indicates that there is a relation, defined by CIDOC CRM, between two resources identified by URLs.</p>
Example	<pre><relation resp="http://viaf.org/viaf/44335536/" ref="http://purl.org/saws/ontology#isVariantOf" active="http://www.ancientwisdoms.ac.uk/cts/urn:cts:greekLit:tlg3017.Syno298.sawsGrc01:divedition.divsection1" passive="http://data.perseus.org/citations/urn:cts:greekLit:tlg0031.tlg002.perseus-grc1:935"/></pre> <p>This example records a relationship, defined by the SAWS ontology, between a passage of text identified by a CTS URN, and a variant passage of text in the Perseus Digital Library, and assigns the identification of the relationship to a particular editor (all using resolvable URIs).</p>
Schematron	<pre><s:assert test="@ref or @key or @name">One of the attributes 'name', 'ref' or 'key' must be supplied</s:assert></pre>
Schematron	<pre><s:report test="@active and @mutual">Only one of the attributes @active and @mutual may be supplied</s:report></pre>
Schematron	<pre><s:report test="@passive and not(@active)">the attribute 'passive' may be supplied only if the attribute 'active' is supplied</s:report></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element relation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.database.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute name { text }?, (attribute active { list { + } }? attribute mutual { list { + } }?), attribute passive { list { + } }?, tei_desc? }</pre>

2.1.267. *<rendition>*

<rendition> (rendition) supplies information about the rendition or appearance of one or more elements in the source text.
[2.3.4. The Tagging Declaration]

Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.styleDef</u> (@scheme, @schemeVersion)</p> <p>scope where CSS is used, provides a way of defining ‘pseudo-elements’, that is, styling rules applicable to specific sub-portions of an element.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> first-line styling applies to the first line of the target element first-letter styling applies to the first letter of the target element before styling should be applied immediately before the content of the target element after styling should be applied immediately after the content of the target element <p>selector contains a selector or series of selectors specifying the elements to which the contained style description applies, expressed in the language specified in the <i>scheme</i> attribute.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.text</u></p> <pre> <rendition scheme="css" selector="text, front, back, body, div, p, ab"> display: block; </rendition> <rendition scheme="css" selector="*[rend*=italic]"> font-style: italic; </rendition> </pre> <p>Note Since the default value of the <i>scheme</i> attribute is assumed to be CSS, the default expectation for this attribute, in the absence of <i>scheme</i>, is that CSS selector syntax will be used.</p> <p>While <i>rendition</i> is used to point from an element in the transcribed source to a <i><rendition></i> element in the header which describes how it appears, the <i>selector</i> attribute allows the encoder to point in the other direction: from a <i><rendition></i> in the header to a collection of elements which all share the same renditional features. In both cases, the intention is to record the appearance of the source text, not to prescribe any particular output rendering.</p>
Contained by	header: <u>tagsDecl</u>
May contain	<p>core: <u>abbr</u> <u>address</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>date</u> <u>desc</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>email</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>hi</u> <u>label</u> <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>num</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>rs</u> <u>said</u> <u>so-called</u> <u>stage</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p>figures: <u>table</u></p> <p>header: <u>biblFull</u> <u>idno</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>depth</u> <u>dim</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>locus</u> <u>locusGrp</u> <u>material</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p>

	<p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: am ex subst</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><tagsDecl> <rendition xml:id="r-center" scheme="css">text-align: center;</rendition> <rendition xml:id="r-small" scheme="css">font-size: small;</rendition> <rendition xml:id="r-large" scheme="css">font-size: large;</rendition> <rendition xml:id="initcaps" scope="first-letter" scheme="css">font-size: xx-large</rendition> </tagsDecl></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.limitedContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element rendition { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.styleDef.attributes, attribute scope { text }?, attribute selector { text }?, tei_macro.limitedContent }</pre>

2.1.268. <repository>

<repository> (repository) contains the name of a repository within which manuscripts or other objects are stored, possibly forming part of an institution. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))
Contained by	<p>msdescription: altIdentifier msIdentifier</p> <p>namesdates: objectIdentifier</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone note noteGrp num pb ptr q ref rs so-called term time title unit</p> <p>figures: figure notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst substJoin</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><msIdentifier> <settlement>Oxford</settlement> <institution>University of Oxford</institution> <repository>Bodleian Library</repository> <idno>MS. Bodley 406</idno> </msIdentifier></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element repository { tei_att.global.attributes,</pre>

```

    tei_att.naming.attributes,
    tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited
}

```

2.1.269. <residence>

<residence> (residence) describes a person's present or past places of residence. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]									
Module	namesdates								
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Derived from</td><td>att.typed</td></tr> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>teidata.enumerated</td></tr> <tr> <td>Sample values include:</td><td> pri- ma- ry sec- ondary tem- po- rary per- ma- nent </td></tr> </table>	Derived from	att.typed	Status	Optional	Datatype	teidata.enumerated	Sample values include:	pri- ma- ry sec- ondary tem- po- rary per- ma- nent
Derived from	att.typed								
Status	Optional								
Datatype	teidata.enumerated								
Sample values include:	pri- ma- ry sec- ondary tem- po- rary per- ma- nent								
Member of	model.persStateLike								
Contained by	namesdates : person personGrp persona								
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expand foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>								
Example	<residence>Childhood in East Africa and long term resident of Glasgow, Scotland.</residence>								
Example	<pre> <residence notAfter="1997">Mbeni estate, Dzukumura region, Matabele land</residence> <residence notBefore="1903" notAfter="1996"> <placeName> <settlement>Glasgow</settlement> <region>Scotland</region> </pre>								

	<pre></placeName> </residence></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element residence { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.database.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.270. *<resp>*

<resp> (responsibility) contains a phrase describing the nature of a person's intellectual responsibility, or an organization's role in the production or distribution of a work. [3.12.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2.5. The Series Statement]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Contained by	core: respStmt
May contain	core: abbr address cb choice date distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone note noteGrp num pb ptr q ref rs so-Called term time title unit figures: figure notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait transcr: addSpan am damageSpan delSpan ex fw listTranspose metamark space subst substJoin character data
Note	The attribute <i>ref</i> , inherited from the class <u>att.canonical</u> may be used to indicate the kind of responsibility in a normalized form by referring directly to a standardized list of responsibility types, such as that maintained by a naming authority, for example the list maintained at http://www.loc.gov/marc/relators/relacode.html for bibliographic usage.
Example	<pre><respStmt> <resp ref="http://id.loc.gov/vocabulary/relators/com.html">compiler</resp> <name>Edward Child</name> </respStmt></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element resp { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.database.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }</pre>

2.1.271. *<respStmt>*

<respStmt> (statement of responsibility) supplies a statement of responsibility for the intellectual content of a text, edition, recording, or series, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply. May also be used to encode information about individuals or organizations which have played a role in the production or distribution of a bibliographic work. [3.12.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2.5. The Series Statement]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)
Member of	<u>model.respLike</u>
Contained by	core: analytic bibl imprint monogr series header: editionStmt seriesStmt titleStmt msdescription: msItem msItemStruct
May contain	core: note resp namesdates: orgName persName
Example	<pre><respStmt> <resp>transcribed from original ms</resp> <persName>Claus Huitfeldt</persName> </respStmt></pre>
Example	<pre><respStmt> <resp>converted to XML encoding</resp> <name>Alan Morrison</name> </respStmt></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <alternate> <sequence> <elementRef key="resp" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.nameLike.agent" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <sequence> <classRef key="model.nameLike.agent" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="resp" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </alternate> <elementRef key="note" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element respStmt { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, (((tei_resp+, tei_model.nameLike.agent+) (tei_model.nameLike.agent+, tei_resp+)), tei_note*) }</pre>

2.1.272. *<restore>*

<restore> (restore) indicates restoration of text to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction. [11.3.1.6. Cancellation of Deletions and Other Markings]

Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.transcription-</u>

	<code>al (@status, @cause, @seq) (att.editLike (@evidence, @instant)) (att.written (@hand)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))</code>
Member of	model.linePart model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus zone</p> <p>verse: rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	On this element, the <i>type</i> attribute categorizes the way that the cancelled intervention has been indicated in some way, for example by means of a marginal note, over-inking, additional markup, etc.
Example	<pre>For I hate this <restore hand="#dh1" type="marginalStetNote"> my </restore> body</pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro paraContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element restore { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.transcriptional.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_macro paraContent }</pre>

2.1.273. <retrace>

<retrace> contains a sequence of writing which has been retraced, for example by over-inking, to clarify or fix it. [11.3.4.3. Fixation and Clarification]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facS (@facS)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.s-panning (@spanTo) att.transcriptional (@status, @cause, @seq) (att.editLike (@evidence, @instant)) (att.written (@hand)) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Member of	model.linePart model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socCStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus zone verse: rhyme
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic table header: biblFull idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Note	Multiple retraces are indicated by nesting one <retrace> within another. In principle, a retrace differs from a substitution in that second and subsequent rewrites do not materially alter the content of an element. Where minor changes have been made during the retracing action however these may be marked up using , <add>, etc. with an appropriate value for the change attribute.
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro paraContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element retrace {</pre>

```

    tei_att.global.attributes,
    tei_att.spanning.attributes,
    tei_att.transcriptional.attributes,
    tei_att.dimensions.attributes,
    tei_macro paraContent
}

```

2.1.274. <revisionDesc>

<revisionDesc> (revision description) summarizes the revision history for a file. [2.6. The Revision Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.docStatus</u> (@status)
Contained by	header: <u>teiHeader</u>
May contain	core: <u>list</u> header: <u>change</u> <u>listChange</u>
Note	If present on this element, the <i>status</i> attribute should indicate the current status of the document. The same attribute may appear on any <u><change></u> to record the status at the time of that change. Conventionally <u><change></u> elements should be given in reverse date order, with the most recent change at the start of the list.
Example	<pre> <revisionDesc status="embargoed"> <change when="1991-11-11" who="#LB"> deleted chapter 10 </change> </revisionDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <elementRef key="list"/> <elementRef key="listChange"/> <elementRef key="change" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element revisionDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.docStatus.attributes, (tei_list tei_listChange tei_change+) } </pre>

2.1.275. <rhyme>

<rhyme> marks the rhyming part of a metrical line. [6.5. Rhyme]

Module	verse
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) label provides a label (usually a single letter) to identify which part of a rhyme scheme this rhyming string instantiates. Status Recommended Datatype <u>teidata.word</u> Note Within a particular scope, all <u><rhyme></u> elements with the same value for their <i>label</i> attribute are assumed to rhyme with each other. The scope is defined by the nearest ancestor element for which the <i>rhyme</i> attribute has been supplied.
Member of	<u>model.lPart</u>
Contained by	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>author</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>citedRange</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>editor</u> <u>email</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>head</u> <u>headItem</u> <u>headLabel</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>label</u> <u>measure</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>note</u>

	<p><u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>rb</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>rt</u> <u>said</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>speaker</u> <u>stage</u> <u>street</u> <u>term</u> <u>textLang</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p>figures: <u>cell</u></p> <p>header: <u>change</u> <u>distributor</u> <u>edition</u> <u>extent</u> <u>geoDecl</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>licence</u> <u>scriptNote</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>catchwords</u> <u>collation</u> <u>colophon</u> <u>condition</u> <u>custEvent</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>explicit</u> <u>filiation</u> <u>finalRubric</u> <u>foliation</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>incipit</u> <u>layout</u> <u>material</u> <u>musicNotation</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>rubric</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>summary</u> <u>support</u> <u>surrogates</u> <u>typeNote</u> <u>watermark</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socecStatus</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docAuthor</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>docEdition</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>damage</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surplus</u></p> <p>verse: <u>rhyme</u></p>
May contain	<p>core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>ellipsis</u> <u>email</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>l</u> <u>label</u> <u>lb</u> <u>lg</u> <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>mea-</u> <u>sure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>ruby</u> <u>said</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>stage</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p>figures: <u>figure</u> <u>formula</u> <u>notatedMusic</u> <u>table</u></p> <p>header: <u>biblFull</u> <u>idno</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>depth</u> <u>dim</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>locus</u> <u>locusGrp</u> <u>material</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>floatingText</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>am</u> <u>damage</u> <u>damageSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>listTranspose</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>redo</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>substJoin</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surplus</u> <u>undo</u></p> <p>verse: <u>caesura</u> <u>rhyme</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><lg rhyme="abababcc"> <l>'Tis pity learned virgins ever <rhyme label="a">wed</rhyme> </l> <l>With persons of no sort of edu<rhyme label="b">cation</rhyme>,</l> <l>Or gentlemen, who, though well born and <rhyme label="a">bred</rhyme>,</l> <l>Grow tired of scientific conver<rhyme label="b">sation</rhyme>:</l> <l>I don't choose to say much on this <rhyme label="a">head</rhyme>,</l> <l>I'm a plain man, and in a single <rhyme label="b">station</rhyme>,</l> <l>But - Oh! ye lords of ladies inter<rhyme label="c">lectual</rhyme>,</l> <l>Inform us truly, have they not hen-<rhyme label="c">peck'd you all</rhyme>?</l> </lg></pre>
Example	<pre><lg> <l>Tyger! Tyger! burning <rhyme label="a">bright</rhyme> </l> <l>In the forests of the <rhyme label="a">night</rhyme>,</l> <l>What immortal hand or <rhyme label="b">eye</rhyme> </l> <l>Could frame thy fearful <rhyme label="b" type="eye-rhyme">symmetry</rhyme>?</l> </lg></pre>
Example	<pre><lg> <l>"Hark! Lakshman! Hark, again that <rhyme label="a">cry</rhyme>!</l> <l>It is, - it is my husband's <rhyme label="b">voice</rhyme>!</l> <l>hasten, to his succour <rhyme label="a">fly</rhyme>,</l> <l>No more hast thou, dear friend, a <rhyme label="b">choice</rhyme>. </l> <l>He calls on thee, perhaps his <rhyme label="c">foes</rhyme> </l> <l>Environ him on all sides <rhyme label="d">round</rhyme>,</l> <l>That wail, - it means death's final <rhyme label="c">throes</rhyme>!</l> <l>Why standest thou, as magic-<rhyme label="d">bound</rhyme>?</l> </lg></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro paraContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	

```

element rhyme
{
    tei_att.global.attributes,
    tei_att.typed.attributes,
    attribute label { text }?,
    tei_macro.paraContent
}

```

2.1.276. <roleName>

<roleName> (role name) contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank. [13.2.1. Personal Names]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendering (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att_personal (@full, @sort) (att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att_typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.persNamePart
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority catDesc change classCode corresAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soecStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus verse: metSym rhyme
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Note	A <roleName> may be distinguished from an <addName> by virtue of the fact that, like a title, it typically exists independently of its holder.
Example	<pre> <persName> <forename>William</forename> <surname>Poultney</surname> <roleName>Earl of Bath</roleName> </persName> </pre>

Example	<p>The <roleName role="#solicitor_general">S.G.</roleName> is the only national public official, including the Supreme Court justices, required by statute to be "learned in the law."</p>
Example	<p><persName ref="#NJF"><roleName role="#solicitor_general">Solicitor General</roleName> Noel J. Francisco</persName>, representing the administration, asserted in rebuttal that there was nothing to disavow (...) <persName ref="#NJF">Francisco</persName> had violated the scrupulous standard of candor about the facts and the law that <roleName role="#solicitor_general">S.G.s</roleName>, in Republican and Democratic administrations alike, have repeatedly said they must honor.</p>
Content model	<content><macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/></content>
Schema Declaration	element roleName { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.personal.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }

2.1.277. <row>

<row> (row) contains one row of a table. [14.1.1. TEI Tables]	
Module	figures
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendering (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source)) att_tableDecoration (@role, @rows, @cols)
Contained by	figures: table
May contain	figures: cell
Example	<row role="data"> <cell role="label">Classics</cell> <cell>Idle listless and unimproving</cell> </row>
Content model	<content> <elementRef key="cell" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element row { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.tableDecoration.attributes, tei_cell+ }

2.1.278. <rs>

<rs> (referencing string) contains a general purpose name or referring string. [13.2.1. Personal Names 3.6.1. Referring Strings]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendering (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source)) att_naming (@role, @nymRef) (att_canonical (@key, @ref)) att_typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.nameLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc

	<p>header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msName musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><q>My dear <rs type="person">Mr. Bennet</rs>, </q> said <rs type="person">his lady</rs> to him one day, <q>have you heard that <rs type="place">Netherfield Park</rs> is let at last?</q></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element rs { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.279. *<rt>*

<rt> (ruby text) contains a ruby text, an annotation closely associated with a passage of the main text. [3.4.2. Ruby Annotations]

Module	core
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.place (@place) att.transcriptional (@status, @cause, @seq) (att.editLike (@evidence, @instant)) (att.written (@hand))</p> <p>target supplies a pointer to the base being glossed by this ruby text.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.pointer</p>

	<p>Schematron Enforce that <i>either target</i> or both <i>from</i> and <i>to</i> (or none) are used, but not <i>target</i> in combination with either <i>from</i> or <i>to</i>. <i><sch:report test=".//@from ..@to"></i> When target= is present, neither from= nor to= should be.<i></sch:report></i></p> <p>Note Should point to a single <i><rb></i> or an element that is inside an <i><rb></i>. To refer to multiple elements or text nodes at once use <i>from</i> and <i>to</i>.</p> <p>from points to the starting point of the span of text being glossed by this ruby text.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.pointer</u></p> <p>Schematron Enforce the presence of <i>to</i> iff there is a <i>from</i>. <i><sch:assert test=".//@to"></i> When from= is present, the to= attribute of <i><sch:name></i> is required.<i></sch:assert></i></p> <p>to points to the ending point of the span of text being glossed.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.pointer</u></p> <p>Schematron Enforce the presence of <i>from</i> iff there is a <i>to</i>. <i><sch:assert test=".//@from"></i> When to= is present, the from= attribute of <i><sch:name></i> is required.<i></sch:assert></i></p>
Contained by	<u>core: ruby</u>
May contain	<u>core:</u> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <u>figures:</u> figure formula notatedMusic <u>header:</u> idno <u>msdescription:</u> catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width <u>namesdates:</u> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <u>textstructure:</u> floatingText <u>transcr:</u> addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo <u>verse:</u> caesura rhyme character data
Note	Where the <i>place</i> attribute is not provided on the <i><rt></i> element, the default assumption is that the ruby gloss is above where the text is horizontal, and to the right of the text where it is vertical.
Example	The word ##### dait#ry# (president) is glossed character by character in hiragana to provide a pronunciation guide. <pre><p style="writing-mode: vertical-rl" xml:lang="ja"> <!----> <ruby> <rb>#</rb> <rt place="right">###</rt> </ruby> <rb>#</rb> <rt place="right">###</rt> </ruby> <rb>#</rb> <rt place="right">###</rt> </ruby> <!----> </p></pre>

Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element rt { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.placement.attributes, tei_att.transcriptional.attributes, attribute target { text }?, attribute from { text }?, attribute to { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.280. <*rubric*>

<**rubric**> (*rubric*) contains the text of any *rubric* or heading attached to a particular manuscript item, that is, a string of words through which a manuscript or other object signals the beginning of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, typically in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.msExcerpt</u> (@defective)
Member of	<u>model.msQuoteLike</u>
Contained by	msdescription: <u>msItem</u> <u>msItemStruct</u>
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	<pre><rubric>Nu koma Skyckiu Rym<ex>ur</ex>.</rubric> <rubric>Incipit liber de conscientia humana a beatissimo Bernardo editus.</rubric> <rubric> <locus>16. f. 28v in margin: </locus>Dicta Cassiodori </rubric></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element rubric { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.msExcerpt.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.281. <*ruby*>

<**ruby**> (*ruby container*) contains a passage of base text along with its associated ruby gloss(es). [3.4.2. Ruby Annotations]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.typed</code> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<code>model.phrase</code>
Contained by	<p>core: <code>abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</code></p> <p>figures: <code>cell</code></p> <p>header: <code>change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</code></p> <p>verse: <code>rhyme</code></p>
May contain	core: <code>rb rt</code>
Example	The word ##### ny#gakushiken (university entrance exam) is glossed with a hiragana phonation guide. <pre><p xml:lang="ja"> <!----> <ruby> <rb>#####</rb> <rt place="above">#####</rt> </ruby> <!----> </p></pre>
Example	This fictional example shows the initialism TEI glossed letter-by-letter with an IPA transcription. <pre><ruby> <rb>T</rb> <rt>i:</rt> </ruby> <ruby> <rb>E</rb> <rt>i:</rt> </ruby> <ruby> <rb>I</rb> <rt>a#</rt> </ruby></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <elementRef key="rb" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="rt" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element ruby { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (tei_rb, tei_rt+) }</pre>

2.1.282. <said>

<p><<u>said</u>> (speech or thought) indicates passages thought or spoken aloud, whether explicitly indicated in the source or not, whether directly or indirectly reported, whether by real people or fictional characters. [3.3.3. Quotation]</p>	
Module	core
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.ascribed.directed</u> (@toWhom) (<u>att.ascribed</u> (@who))</p> <p>aloud may be used to indicate whether the quoted matter is regarded as having been vocalized or signed.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.xTruthValue</u></p> <div style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 5px;"> <pre><p> Celia thought privately, < said aloud="false">Dorothea quite despises Sir James Chettam; I believe she would not accept him.</said> Celia felt that this was a pity. <!-- ... --> </p></pre> </div> <p>Note The value true indicates the encoded passage was expressed outwardly (whether spoken, signed, sung, screamed, chanted, etc.); the value false indicates that the encoded passage was thought, but not outwardly expressed.</p> <p>direct may be used to indicate whether the quoted matter is regarded as direct or indirect speech.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.xTruthValue</u></p> <p>Default true</p> <div style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 5px;"> <pre><!-- in the header --><editorialDecl> <quotation marks="none"/> </editorialDecl> <!-- ... --> <p> Tantripp had brought a card, and said that < said direct="false">there was a gentleman wa- The courier had told him that < said direct="false">only Mrs. Casaubon was at home</said>, but he said < said direct="false">he was a relation of Mr. Casaubon's: </p></pre> </div> <p>Note The value true indicates the speech or thought is represented directly; the value false that speech or thought is represented indirectly, e.g. by use of a marked verbal aspect.</p>
Member of	<u>model.attributable</u>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope cit citedRange corr del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc figure</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence rendition scriptNote tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: argument body div docAuthor docDate docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p>

	verse: rhyme
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><!-- in the header --><editorialDecl> <quotation marks="all"/> </editorialDecl> <!-- ... --> <p> < said>"Our minstrel here will warm the old man's heart with song, dazzle him with jewels and gold"</ said>, a troublemaker simpered. < said>"He'll trample on the Duke's camellias, spill his wine, and blunt his sword, and say his name begins with X, and in the end the Duke will say, < said>'Take Saralinda, with my blessing, O lordly Prince of Rags and Tags, O rider of the sun!'</ said>"</ said> </p></pre>
Example	<pre><p> < said aloud="true" rend="pre()" post()>Hmmm</ said>, said a small voice in his ear. < said aloud="true" rend="pre()" post()>Difficult. Very difficult. Plenty of courage, I see. Not a bad mind either. there's talent, oh my goodness, yes – and a nice thirst to prove yourself, now that's interesting. ... So where shall I put you?</ said> </p> <p>Harry gripped the edges of the stool and thought, < said aloud="false" rend="italic">Not Slytherin, not Slytherin</ said>.</p></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element said { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.ascribed.directed.attributes, attribute aloud { text }?, attribute direct { text }?, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

2.1.283. <salute>

<salute> (salutation) contains a salutation or greeting prefixed to a foreword, dedicatory epistle, or other division of a text, or the salutation in the closing of a letter, preface, etc. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers]

Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.written (@hand)
Member of	model.divWrapper
Contained by	<p>core: lg list</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>textstructure: body closer div front group opener</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit</p>

	<p><u>sure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>ruby</u> <u>said</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>stage</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p>figures: <u>figure</u> <u>formula</u> <u>notatedMusic</u> <u>table</u></p> <p>header: <u>biblFull</u> <u>idno</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>depth</u> <u>dim</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>locus</u> <u>locusGrp</u> <u>material</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>floatingText</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>am</u> <u>damage</u> <u>damageSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>listTranspose</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>redo</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>substJoin</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surplus</u> <u>undo</u></p> <p>verse: <u>caesura</u> <u>rhyme</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<salute>To all courteous mindes, that will vouchsafe the readinge.</salute>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element salute { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

2.1.284. <samplingDecl>

<samplingDecl> (sampling declaration) contains a prose description of the rationale and methods used in sampling texts in the creation of a corpus or collection. [2.3.2. The Sampling Declaration 2.3. The Encoding Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)
Member of	model.encodingDescPart
Contained by	header: <u>encodingDesc</u>
May contain	core: p
Note	This element records all information about systematic inclusion or omission of portions of the text, whether a reflection of sampling procedures in the pure sense or of systematic omission of material deemed either too difficult to transcribe or not of sufficient interest.
Example	<pre><samplingDecl> <p>Samples of up to 2000 words taken at random from the beginning, middle, or end of each text identified as relevant by respondents.</p> </samplingDecl></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element samplingDecl { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_model.pLike+ }</pre>

2.1.285. <schemaRef>

<schemaRef> (schema reference) describes or points to a related customization or schema file [2.3.10. The Schema Specification]	
Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.resourced</u> (@url)</p> <p>key the identifier used for the customization or schema Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.xmlName</u></p>
Member of	<u>model.encodingDescPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>encodingDesc</u>
May contain	core: <u>desc</u>
Example	<pre><schemaRef type="interchangeODD" url="http://www.tei-c.org/release/xml/tei/custom/odd/tei_lite.odd"/> <schemaRef type="interchangeRNG" url="http://www.tei-c.org/release/xml/tei/custom/odd/tei_lite.rng"/> <schemaRef type="projectODD" url="file:///schema/project.odd"/></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.descLike" minOccurs="0"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element schemaRef { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.resourced.attributes, attribute key { text }?, tei_model.descLike? }</pre>

2.1.286. <scriptDesc>

<scriptDesc> contains a description of the scripts used in a manuscript or other object. [10.7.2.1. Writing]	
Module	<u>msdescription</u>
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	<u>model.physDescPart</u>
Contained by	msdescription: <u>physDesc</u>
May contain	core: <u>p</u> header: <u>scriptNote</u> msdescription: <u>summary</u>
Example	<pre><scriptDesc> <p/> </scriptDesc></pre>
Example	<pre><scriptDesc> <summary>Contains two distinct styles of scripts </summary> <scriptNote xml:id="style-1"></scriptNote> <scriptNote xml:id="style-2"></scriptNote> </scriptDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="summary" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="scriptNote" /></pre>

```

        minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </sequence>
    </alternate>
</content>
```

Schema Declaration

```

element scriptDesc
{
    tei_att.global.attributes,
    ( tei_model.pLike+ | ( tei_summary?, tei_scriptNote+ ) )
}
```

2.1.287. <scriptNote>

<scriptNote> describes a particular script distinguished within the description of a manuscript or similar resource. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.handFeatures (@scribe, @scribeRef, @script, @scriptRef, @medium, @scope)
Contained by	msdescription: scriptDesc
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic table header: biblFull idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	<scriptNote scope="sole"/>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element scriptNote { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.handFeatures.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }

2.1.288. <seal>

<seal> (seal) contains a description of one seal or similar applied to the object described [10.7.3.2. Seals]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))

	<p>contemporary (contemporary) specifies whether or not the seal is contemporary with the item to which it is affixed</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.xTruthValue</u></p>
Contained by	msdescription: <u>sealDesc</u>
May contain	core: p msdescription: <u>decoNote</u>
Example	<pre><seal n="2" type="pendant" subtype="cauda_duplex"> <p>The seal of <name>Jens Olufsen</name> in black wax. (<ref>DAS 1061</ref>). Legend: <q>S IOHANNES OLAVI</q>. Parchment tag on which is written: <q>Woldorp Iohanne G</q>.</p> </seal></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <elementRef key="decoNote"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element seal { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.database.attributes, attribute contemporary { text }?, (tei_model.pLike tei_decoNote)+ }</pre>

2.1.289. <sealDesc>

<sealDesc> (seal description) describes the seals or similar items related to the object described, either as a series of paragraphs or as a series of <seal> elements. [10.7.3.2. Seals]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	<u>model.physDescPart</u>
Contained by	msdescription: <u>physDesc</u>
May contain	core: p msdescription: <u>condition decoNote seal summary</u>
Example	<pre><sealDesc> <seal type="pendant" contemporary="true"> <p>Green wax vertical oval seal attached at base.</p> </seal> </sealDesc></pre>
Example	<pre><sealDesc> <p>Parchment strip for seal in place; seal missing.</p> </sealDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="summary" minOccurs="0"/> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="decoNote"/> <elementRef key="seal"/> <elementRef key="condition"/> </alternate> </sequence> </alternate> </content></pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre> element sealDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_summary?, (tei_decoNote tei_seal tei_condition)+)) } </pre>
---------------------------	--

2.1.290. <secFol>

<p><secFol> (second folio) marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for it. [10.3.7. Catchwords, Signatures, Secundo Folio]</p>	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.pPart.msdesc
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus verse: metSym rhyme
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	<pre><secFol>(con-)versio morum</secFol></pre>
Schematron	<sch:assert test="ancestor::tei:msDesc or ancestor::tei:egXML">The <sch:name/> element should not be used outside of msDesc.</sch:assert>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre>element secFol { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
---------------------------	--

2.1.291. <secl>

<secl> (secluded text) Secluded. Marks text present in the source which the editor believes to be genuine but out of its original place (which is unknown). [11.3.1.7. Text Omitted from or Supplied in the Transcription]					
Module	transcr				
Attributes	<p>Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendering</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.editLike</code> (@evidence, @instant) <code>att.dimensions</code> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<code>att.ranging</code> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))</p> <p><code>reason</code> one or more words indicating why this text has been secluded, e.g. <i>interpolated</i> etc.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>1-# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace</td></tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	1-# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace
Status	Optional				
Datatype	1-# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace				
Member of	<code>model.pPart.transcriptional</code>				
Contained by	<p>core: <code>abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</code></p> <p>figures: cell</p> <p>header: <code>change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>am damage fw metamark mod restore retrase secl supplied surplus</code></p> <p>verse: <code>rhyme</code></p>				
May contain	<p>core: <code>abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit</code></p> <p>figures: <code>figure formula notatedMusic table</code></p> <p>header: <code>biblFull idno</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>floatingText</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrase secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</code></p> <p>verse: <code>caesura rhyme</code></p> <p>character data</p>				
Example	<pre><rdg source="#Pescani"> <secl> <l n="15" xml:id="115">Alphesiboea suos ulta est pro coniuge fratres,</l> <l n="16" xml:id="116">sanguinis et cari vincula rupit amor.</l> </secl></pre>				

	<pre></rdg> <note>secl. Pescani</note></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element secl { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, attribute reason { list { + } }?, tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

2.1.292. *<segmentation>*

<segmentation> (segmentation) describes the principles according to which the text has been segmented, for example into sentences, tone-units, graphemic strata, etc. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)
Member of	<u>model.editorialDeclPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>editorialDecl</u>
May contain	core: p
Example	<pre><segmentation> <p> <gi>s</gi> elements mark orthographic sentences and are numbered sequentially within their parent <gi>div</gi> element </p> </segmentation></pre>
Example	<pre><p> <gi>seg</gi> elements are used to mark functional constituents of various types within each <gi>s</gi>; the typology used is defined by a <gi>taxonomy</gi> element in the corpus header <gi>classDecl</gi> </p></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element segmentation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_model.pLike+ }</pre>

2.1.293. *<series>*

<series> (series information) contains information about the series in which a book or other bibliographic item has appeared. [3.12.2.1. Analytic, Monographic, and Series Levels]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	<u>model.biblPart</u>
Contained by	core: bibl biblStruct
May contain	core: biblScope cb editor ellipsis gap gb index lb milestone note noteGrp pb ptr ref respStmt textLang title figures: figure notatedMusic header: availability idno

	transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin character data
Example	<pre><series xml:lang="de"> <title level="s">Halbgraue Reihe zur Historischen Fachinformatik</title> <respStmt> <resp>Herausgegeben von</resp> <name type="person">Manfred Thaller</name> <name type="org">Max-Planck-Institut für Geschichte</name> </respStmt> <title level="s">Serie A: Historische Quellenkunden</title> <biblScope>Band 11</biblScope> </series></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <elementRef key="title"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <elementRef key="editor"/> <elementRef key="respStmt"/> <elementRef key="biblScope"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> <elementRef key="textLang"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <elementRef key="availability"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element series { tei_att.global.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_title tei_model.ptrLike tei_editor tei_respStmt tei_biblScope tei_idno tei_textLang tei_model.global tei_availability)* }</pre>

2.1.294. <seriesStmt>

<seriesStmt> (series statement) groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs. [2.2.5. The Series Statement 2.2. The File Description]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)
Contained by	header: biblFull fileDesc
May contain	core: biblScope editor p respStmt title header: idno
Example	<pre><seriesStmt> <title>Machine-Readable Texts for the Study of Indian Literature</title> <respStmt> <resp>d. by</resp> <name>Jan Gonda</name> </respStmt> <biblScope unit="volume">1.2</biblScope> <idno type="ISSN">0 345 6789</idno> </seriesStmt></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="title" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/></pre>

	<pre> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="editor"/> <elementRef key="respStmt"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="idno"/> <elementRef key="biblScope"/> </alternate> </sequence> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element seriesStmt { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ tei_title , (tei_editor tei_respStmt) , (tei_idno tei_biblScope)) } </pre>

2.1.295. <settingDesc>

<settingDesc> (setting description) describes the setting or settings within which a language interaction takes place, or other places otherwise referred to in a text, edition, or metadata. [15.2. Contextual Information 2.4. The Profile Description]

Module	corpus
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)
Member of	<u>model.profileDescPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>profileDesc</u>
May contain	core: <u>p</u> namesdates: <u>listPlace</u> <u>place</u>
Note	May contain a prose description organized as paragraphs, or a series of <setting> elements. If used to record not settings of language interactions, but other places mentioned in the text, then <place> optionally grouped by <listPlace> inside <standOff> should be preferred.
Example	<pre> <settingDesc> <p>Texts recorded in the Canadian Parliament building in Ottawa, between April and November 1988 </p> </settingDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="setting"/> <classRef key="model.placeLike"/> <elementRef key="listPlace"/> </alternate> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element settingDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ (setting tei_model.placeLike tei_listPlace)+) } </pre>

2.1.296. <settlement>

<settlement> (settlement) contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geo-political or administrative unit. [13.2.3. Place Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Member of	model.placeNamePart
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode corresAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage unitDef</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msIdentifier musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objec tIdentifier objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socceStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><placeName> <settlement type="town">Glasgow</settlement> <region>Scotland</region> </placeName></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre>element settlement { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
---------------------------	---

2.1.297. <sex>

<sex> (sex) specifies the sex of a person. [13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.typed (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Derived from att.typed</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Sample values include: ex- plic- it im- plic- it</p> <p>value supplies a coded value for sex</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of teidata.sex separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 <i>Representation of Human Sexes</i> http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applicable, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's <i>Recommendations for Inclusive Data Collection of Trans People</i> http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection.</p>
Member of	model.persStateLike
Contained by	namesdates: person personGrp persona
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p>

	<p>msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>depth</u> <u>dim</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>locus</u> <u>locusGrp</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>floatingText</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>am</u> <u>damage</u> <u>damageSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>listTranspose</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>redo</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>substJoin</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surplus</u> <u>undo</u></p> <p>verse: <u>caesura</u> <u>rhyme</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Note	As with other culturally-constructed traits such as age, the way in which this concept is described in different cultural contexts may vary. The normalizing attributes are provided only as an optional means of simplifying that variety to one or more external standards for purposes of interoperability, or project-internal taxonomies for consistency, and should not be used where that is inappropriate or unhelpful. The content of the element may be used to describe the intended concept in more detail, using plain text.
Example	<sex value="M">male</sex>
Example	<sex value="2">female</sex>
Example	<sex value="I">Intersex</sex>
Example	<sex value="TG F">Female (TransWoman)</sex>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element sex { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, attribute value { list { + } }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

2.1.298. <sic>

<sic> (Latin for thus or so) contains text reproduced although apparently incorrect or inaccurate. [3.5.1. Apparent Errors]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	<u>model.choicePart</u> <u>model.pPart.transcriptional</u>
Contained by	<p>core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>choice</u> <u>citedRange</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>editor</u> <u>email</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>head</u> <u>headItem</u> <u>headLabel</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>label</u> <u>measure</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>rb</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>rt</u> <u>said</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>speaker</u> <u>stage</u> <u>street</u> <u>term</u> <u>textLang</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p>figures: <u>cell</u></p> <p>header: <u>change</u> <u>distributor</u> <u>edition</u> <u>extent</u> <u>geoDecl</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>licence</u> <u>scriptNote</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>catchwords</u> <u>collation</u> <u>colophon</u> <u>condition</u> <u>custEvent</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>explicit</u> <u>filiation</u> <u>finalRubric</u> <u>foliation</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>incipit</u> <u>layout</u> <u>material</u> <u>musicNotation</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>rubric</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>summary</u> <u>support</u> <u>surrogates</u> <u>typeNote</u> <u>watermark</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>soecStatus</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docAuthor</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>docEdition</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>am</u> <u>damage</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surplus</u></p>

	verse: rhyme
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	for his nose was as sharp as a pen, and <sic>a Table</sic> of green fields.
Example	If all that is desired is to call attention to the apparent problem in the copy text, <sic> may be used alone: I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now — how <sic>we can</sic> prove or disprove anyone's theories?
Example	It is also possible, using the <choice> and <corr> elements, to provide a corrected reading: I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now — how <choice> <sic>we can</sic> <corr>can we</corr> </choice> prove or disprove anyone's theories?
Example	for his nose was as sharp as a pen, and <choice> <sic>a Table</sic> <corr>a' babld</corr> </choice> of green fields.
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro paraContent" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element sic { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro paraContent }</pre>

2.1.299. <signatures>

<signatures> (signatures) contains discussion of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex or similar object. [10.3.7. Catchwords, Signatures, Secundo Folio]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.pPart.msdesc
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution</p>

	<p>layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<signatures>Quire and leaf signatures in letters, [b]-v, and roman numerals; those in quires 10 (1) and 17 (s) in red ink and different from others; every third quire also signed with red crayon in arabic numerals in the center lower margin of the first leaf recto: "2" for quire 4 (f. 19), "3" for quire 7 (f. 43); "4," barely visible, for quire 10 (f. 65), "5," in a later hand, for quire 13 (f. 89), "6," in a later hand, for quire 16 (f. 113).</signatures>
Schematron	<sch:assert test="ancestor::tei:msDesc or ancestor::tei:egXML">The <sch:name/> element should not be used outside of msDesc.</sch:assert>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element signatures { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara } </pre>

2.1.300. <signed>

<signed> (signature) contains the closing salutation, etc., appended to a foreword, dedicatory epistle, or other division of a text. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source)) att_written (@hand)
Member of	model.divBottomPart model.divTopPart
Contained by	<p>core: lg list</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>textstructure: back body closer div front group opener postscript</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p>

	<p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNm listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<signed>Thine to command <name>Humph. Moseley</name> </signed>
Example	<closer> <signed>Sign'd and Seal'd, <list> <item>John Bull,</item> <item>Nic. Frog.</item> </list> </signed> </closer>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent" /> </content>
Schema Declaration	element signed { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent }

2.1.301. *<soCalled>*

<soCalled> (so called) contains a word or phrase for which the author or narrator indicates a disclaiming of responsibility, for example by the use of scare quotes or italics. [3.3.3. Quotation]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.emphLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geo-Decl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geoFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>

May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	To edge his way along the crowded paths of life, warning all human sympathy to keep its distance, was what the knowing ones call <soCalled>nuts</soCalled> to Scrooge.
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element soCalled { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.302. <soecStatus>

<soecStatus> (socio-economic status) contains an informal description of a person's perceived social or economic status.
[15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Derived att.typed</p> <p>from</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Sample values include: at-Birth at-Death de-pen-dent in-her-it-ed</p>

	in- de- pen- dent
	<p>scheme identifies the classification system or taxonomy in use, for example by pointing to a locally-defined <u><taxonomy></u> element or by supplying a URI for an externally-defined system.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.pointer</u></p>
	<p>code identifies a status code defined within the classification system or taxonomy defined by the <i>scheme</i> attribute.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.pointer</u></p>
Member of	<u>model.persStateLike</u>
Contained by	namesdates: <u>person</u> <u>personGrp</u> <u>persona</u>
May contain	<p>core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>ellipsis</u> <u>email</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>ruby</u> <u>said</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p>figures: <u>figure</u> <u>formula</u> <u>notatedMusic</u></p> <p>header: <u>idno</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>depth</u> <u>dim</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>locus</u> <u>locusGrp</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>floatingText</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>am</u> <u>damage</u> <u>damageSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>listTranspose</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>redo</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>substJoin</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surplus</u> <u>undo</u></p> <p>verse: <u>caesura</u> <u>rhyme</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Note	The content of this element may be used as an alternative to the more formal specification made possible by its attributes; it may also be used to supplement the formal specification with commentary or clarification.
Example	<pre><socecStatus scheme="#rg" code="#ab1"/></pre>
Example	<pre><socecStatus>Status AB1 in the RG Classification scheme</socecStatus></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element socecStatus { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, attribute scheme { text }?, attribute code { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.303. *<source>*

<source> (source) describes the original source for the information contained with a manuscript or object description.
[10.9.1.1. Record History]

Module	msdescription
---------------	---------------

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: recordHist
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic table header: biblFull idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	<source>Derived from <ref>Stanley (1960)</ref></source>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element source { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }

2.1.304. <sourceDesc>

<sourceDesc> (source description) describes the source(s) from which an electronic text was derived or generated, typically a bibliographic description in the case of a digitized text, or a phrase such as "born digital" for a text which has no previous existence. [2.2.7. The Source Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declarable (@default)
Contained by	header: biblFull fileDesc
May contain	core: bibl biblStruct list listBibl p figures: table header: biblFull msdescription: msDesc namesdates: listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation
Example	<sourceDesc> <bibl> <title level="a">The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood</title>. In <author>Victor E Neuberg</author>, <title>The Penny Histories</title>. <publisher>OUP</publisher> <date>1968</date>. </bibl> </sourceDesc>
Example	<sourceDesc> <p>Born digital: no previous source exists.</p> </sourceDesc>
Content model	<content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded">

	<pre> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <classRef key="model.sourceDescPart"/> <classRef key="model.listLike"/> </alternate> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element sourceDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_model.biblLike tei_model.sourceDescPart tei_model.listLike)+) } </pre>

2.1.305. <sourceDoc>

<sourceDoc> contains a transcription or other representation of a single source document potentially forming part of a dossier génétique or collection of sources. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles 11.2.2. Embedded Transcription]

Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declaring (@decls)
Member of	<u>model.resource</u>
Contained by	core: teiCorpus textstructure: TEI
May contain	core: binaryObject cb ellipsis gap gb graphic index lb media milestone note noteGrp pb figures: figure formula notatedMusic transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin surface surfaceGrp
Note	This element may be used as an alternative to <facsimile> for TEI documents containing only page images, or for documents containing both images and transcriptions. Transcriptions may be provided within the <surface> elements making up a source document, in parallel with them as part of a <text> element, or in both places if the encoder wishes to distinguish these two modes of transcription.
Example	<pre> <sourceDoc> <surfaceGrp n="leaf1"> <surface facs="page1.png"> <zone>All the writing on page 1</zone> </surface> <surface> <graphic url="page2-highRes.png"/> <graphic url="page2-lowRes.png"/> <zone> <line>A line of writing on page 2</line> <line>Another line of writing on page 2</line> </zone> </surface> </surfaceGrp> </sourceDoc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.graphicLike"/> <elementRef key="surface"/> <elementRef key="surfaceGrp"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element sourceDoc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, (tei_model.global tei_model.graphicLike tei_surface tei_surfaceGrp)+ } </pre>

2.1.306. <sp>

<sp> (speech) contains an individual speech in a performance text, or a passage presented as such in a prose or verse text.
 [3.13.2. Core Tags for Drama 3.13. Passages of Verse or Drama 7.2.2. Speeches and Speakers]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.ascribed.directed (@toWhom) (att.ascribed (@who))
Member of	model.divPart
Contained by	core: item note q quote said stage figures: cell figure header: change handNote licence scriptNote msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote namesdates: occupation textstructure: argument body div epigraph postscript transcr: metamark
May contain	core: cb cit ellipsis gap gb index l lb lg list milestone note noteGrp p pb q quote said speaker stage figures: figure notatedMusic table namesdates: listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin
Note	The <i>who</i> attribute on this element may be used either in addition to the <speaker> element or as an alternative.
Example	<pre> <sp> <speaker>The reverend Doctor Opimian</speaker> <p>I do not think I have named a single unrepresentable fish.</p> </sp> <sp> <speaker>Mr Gryll</speaker> <p>Bream, Doctor: there is not much to be said for bream.</p> </sp> <sp> <speaker>The Reverend Doctor Opimian</speaker> <p>On the contrary, sir, I think there is much to be said for him. In the first place [...]</p> <p>Fish, Miss Gryll - I could discourse to you on fish by the hour: but for the present I will forbear [...]</p> </sp> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="speaker"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <alternate> <elementRef key="lg"/> <classRef key="model.lLike"/> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <classRef key="model.listLike"/> <classRef key="model.stageLike"/> <classRef key="model.attributable"/> </alternate> <alternate> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="q"/> </alternate> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre> element sp { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.ascribed.directed.attributes, (tei_model.global*, (tei_speaker, tei_model.global*)?, ((tei_lg tei_model.lLike tei_model.pLike tei_model.listLike tei_model.stageLike tei_model.attributable), (tei_model.global* tei_q))+) } </pre>
---------------------------	---

2.1.307. <space>

<p><space> (space) indicates the location of a significant space in the text. [11.4.1. Space]</p>	
Module	transcr
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) <u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition) <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change) <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (resp, @cert) <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)</p> <p>resp (responsible party) (responsible party) indicates the individual responsible for identifying and measuring the space Derived from <u>att.global.responsibility</u></p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>dim (dimension) indicates whether the space is horizontal or vertical.</p> <p>Status Recommended</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Legal values hor- are: i- the space is horizontal. zon- tal</p> <p>ver- ti- the space is vertical. cal</p> <p>Note For irregular shapes in two dimensions, the value for this attribute should reflect the more important of the two dimensions. In conventional left-right scripts, a space with both vertical and horizontal components should be classed as vertical.</p>
Member of	model.global.edit
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figure</u> <u>table</u></p> <p>header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution</p>

	<p><u>layout</u> <u>material</u> <u>msItem</u> <u>musicNotation</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>repository</u> <u>rubric</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>summary</u> <u>support</u> <u>surrogates</u> <u>typeNote</u> <u>watermark</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>age</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>langKnown</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>person</u> <u>personGrp</u> <u>persona</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>soecStatus</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>argument</u> <u>back</u> <u>body</u> <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>div</u> <u>docAuthor</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>docEdition</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>docTitle</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>floatingText</u> <u>front</u> <u>group</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>opener</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>text</u> <u>titlePage</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>damage</u> <u>fw</u> <u>line</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>sourceDoc</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surface</u> <u>surfaceGrp</u> <u>surplus</u> <u>zone</u></p> <p>verse: <u>metSym</u> <u>rhyme</u></p>
May contain	core: <u>desc</u>
Note	This element should be used wherever it is desired to record an unusual space in the source text, e.g. space left for a word to be filled in later, for later rubrication, etc. It is not intended to be used to mark normal inter-word space or the like.
Example	By god if wommen had writen storyes As <space quantity="7" unit="minims"/> han within her oratoryes
Example	#####<space quantity="1" unit="chars"/>>##
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.descLike"/> <classRef key="model.certLike"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element space { tei_att.global.attribute.xmlid, tei_att.global.attribute.n, tei_att.global.attribute.xmllang, tei_att.global.attribute.xmlbase, tei_att.global.attribute.xmlspace, tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rend, tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.style, tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rendition, tei_att.global.facs.attribute.facs, tei_att.global.change.attribute.change, tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.cert, tei_att.global.source.attribute.source, tei_att.attributed.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, attribute resp { list { + } }?, attribute dim { "horizontal" "vertical" }?, (tei_model.descLike tei_model.certLike)* }</pre>

2.1.308. <speaker>

<speaker> contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment. [3.13.2. Core Tags for Drama]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	core: <u>sp</u>
May contain	<p>core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>ellipsis</u> <u>email</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>ruby</u> <u>said</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p>figures: <u>figure</u> <u>formula</u> <u>notatedMusic</u></p> <p>header: <u>idno</u></p>

	<p>msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>depth</u> <u>dim</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>locus</u> <u>locusGrp</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>floatingText</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>am</u> <u>damage</u> <u>damageSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>listTranspose</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>redo</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>substJoin</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surplus</u> <u>undo</u></p> <p>verse: <u>caesura</u> <u>rhyme</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><sp who="#ni #rsa"> <speaker>Nancy and Robert</speaker> <stage type="delivery">(speaking simultaneously)</stage> <p>The future? ...</p> </sp> <list type="speakers"> <item xml:id="ni"/> <item xml:id="rsa"/> </list></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element speaker { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.309. <sponsor>

<sponsor> (sponsor) specifies the name of a sponsoring organization or institution. [2.2.1. The Title Statement]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Member of	<u>model.respLike</u>
Contained by	core: <u>bibl</u> <u>monogr</u> header: <u>editionStmt</u> <u>titleStmt</u> msdescription: <u>msItem</u>
May contain	<p>core: <u>abbr</u> <u>address</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>date</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>ellipsis</u> <u>email</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u> <u>num</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>ref</u> <u>rs</u> <u>so-Called</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p>figures: <u>figure</u> <u>notatedMusic</u></p> <p>header: <u>idno</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>depth</u> <u>dim</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>locus</u> <u>locusGrp</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>am</u> <u>damageSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>ex</u> <u>fw</u> <u>listTranspose</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>substJoin</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Note	Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from <i>funders</i> (see element <funder>), who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.
Example	<pre><sponsor>Association for Computers and the Humanities</sponsor> <sponsor>Association for Computational Linguistics</sponsor> <sponsor ref="http://www.allc.org/">Association for Literary and Linguistic Computing</sponsor></pre>
Content model	<pre><content></pre>

	<pre><macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element sponsor { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }</pre>

2.1.310. <*stage*>

<**stage**> (stage direction) contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment. [3.13.2. Core Tags for Drama 3.13. Passages of Verse or Drama 7.2.4. Stage Directions]

Module	core								
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.ascribed.directed (@toWhom) (att.ascribed (@who)) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.placement (@place)</p> <p>type indicates the kind of stage direction.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Recommended</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td>0-# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Suggested values include:</td> <td> set- ting describes a setting. en- trancdescribes an entrance. ex- it describes an exit. busi- ness describes stage business. nov- el- is a narrative, motivating stage direction. is- tic de- liv- describes how a character speaks. ery mod- ifi- gives some detail about a character. er lo- ca- describes a location. tion mixed more than one of the above </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Note</td> <td>If the value mixed is used, it must be the only value. Multiple values may however be supplied if a single stage direction performs multiple functions, for example is both an entrance and a modifier.</td> </tr> </table>	Status	Recommended	Datatype	0-# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace	Suggested values include:	set- ting describes a setting. en- tranc describes an entrance. ex- it describes an exit. busi- ness describes stage business. nov- el- is a narrative, motivating stage direction. is- tic de- liv- describes how a character speaks. ery mod- ifi- gives some detail about a character. er lo- ca- describes a location. tion mixed more than one of the above	Note	If the value mixed is used, it must be the only value. Multiple values may however be supplied if a single stage direction performs multiple functions, for example is both an entrance and a modifier.
Status	Recommended								
Datatype	0-# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace								
Suggested values include:	set- ting describes a setting. en- tranc describes an entrance. ex- it describes an exit. busi- ness describes stage business. nov- el- is a narrative, motivating stage direction. is- tic de- liv- describes how a character speaks. ery mod- ifi- gives some detail about a character. er lo- ca- describes a location. tion mixed more than one of the above								
Note	If the value mixed is used, it must be the only value. Multiple values may however be supplied if a single stage direction performs multiple functions, for example is both an entrance and a modifier.								
Member of	<u>model.stageLike</u>								
Contained by	<p>core: add <u>corr</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>emph</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>lg</u> <u>meeting</u> <u>note</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>said</u> <u>sic</u> <u>sp</u> <u>stage</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u></p> <p>figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figDesc</u> <u>figure</u></p> <p>header: <u>change</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>licence</u> <u>rendition</u> <u>scriptNote</u> <u>tagUsage</u></p>								

	<p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote</p> <p>namesdates: occupation</p> <p>textstructure: argument body div docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	The <i>who</i> attribute may be used to indicate more precisely the person or persons participating in the action described by the stage direction.
Example	<pre><stage type="setting">A curtain being drawn.</stage> <stage type="setting">Music</stage> <stage type="entrance">Enter Husband as being thrown off his horse and falls.</stage> <!-- Middleton : Yorkshire Tragedy --> <stage type="exit">Exit pursued by a bear.</stage> <stage type="business">He quickly takes the stone out.</stage> <stage type="delivery">To Lussurioso.</stage> <stage type="novelistic">Having had enough, and embarrassed for the family.</stage> <!-- Lorraine Hansbury : a raisin in in the sun --> <stage type="modifier">Disguised as Ansaldo.</stage> <stage type="entrance modifier">Enter Latrocinio disguised as an empiric</stage> <!-- Middleton: The Widow --> <stage type="location">At a window.</stage> <stage rend="inline" type="delivery">Aside.</stage></pre>
Example	<pre><1>Behold. <stage n="" place="margin">Here the vp<lb/>per part of the <hi>Scene</hi> open straight appear'd a Heauen, and all the <hi>Pure Artes</hi> sitting on two semi<lb/>circular ben<lb/>ches, one a<lb/>boue another: who sate thus till the rest <hi>Prologue</hi> was spoken, which being ended, they descended in order within the <hi>Scene,</hi> whiles the Musickie plaid</stage> Our Poet knowing our free hearts</1></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element stage { tei_att.ascribed.directed.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.placement.attributes, attribute type { list { ("setting" "entrance" "exit" "business" "novelistic" "delivery" "modifier" "location" "mixed")* } } }</pre>

```

        }
    }?,
    tei_macro.specialPara
}

```

2.1.311. <stamp>

<stamp> (stamp) contains a word or phrase describing a stamp or similar device. [10.3.3. Watermarks and Stamps]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Member of	model.pPart.msdesc
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geo-Decl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socceStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre> <rubric>Apologyticu TTVLLIANI AC IGNORATIA IN XPO IHV<lb/> SI NON LICET<lb/> NOBIS RO<lb/> manii imperii <stamp>Bodleian stamp</stamp> <lb/> </rubric> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre> element stamp { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>
---------------------------	---

2.1.312. <state>

<state> (state) contains a description of some status or quality attributed to a person, place, or organization often at some specific time or for a specific date range. [13.3.1. Basic Principles 13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Member of	model.persStateLike model.placeStateLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority catDesc change classCode corresAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus state surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus verse: metSym rhyme
May contain	core: bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl note noteGrp p header: biblFull msdescription: msDesc namesdates: state
Note	Where there is confusion between <trait> and <state> the more general purpose element <state> should be used even for unchanging characteristics. If you wish to distinguish between characteristics that are generally perceived to be time-bound states and those assumed to be fixed traits, then <trait> is available for the more static of these. The <state> element encodes characteristics which are sometimes assumed to change, often at specific times or over a date range, whereas the <trait> elements are used to record characteristics, such as eye-colour, which are less subject to change. Traits are typically, but not necessarily, independent of the volition or action of the holder.
Example	<pre> <state ref="#SCHOL" type="status"> <label>scholar</label> </state> </pre>
Example	<pre> <org> <orgName notAfter="1960">The Silver Beetles</orgName> </pre>

	<pre> <orgName notBefore="1960">The Beatles</orgName> <state type="membership" from="1960-08" to="1962-05"> <desc> <persName>John Lennon</persName> <persName>Paul McCartney</persName> <persName>George Harrison</persName> <persName>Stuart Sutcliffe</persName> <persName>Pete Best</persName> </desc> </state> <state type="membership" notBefore="1963"> <desc> <persName>John Lennon</persName> <persName>Paul McCartney</persName> <persName>George Harrison</persName> <persName>Ringo Starr</persName> </desc> </state> </org> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="precision" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate> <elementRef key="state" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.labelLike"/> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element state { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, (precision*, (tei_state+ (tei_model.headLike*, tei_model.pLike*, (tei_model.noteLike tei_model.biblLike)*) (tei_model.labelLike tei_model.noteLike tei_model.biblLike)*)) } </pre>

2.1.313. *<stdVals>*

<stdVals> (standard values) specifies the format used when standardized date or number values are supplied. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)
Member of	<u>model.editorialDeclPart</u>

Contained by	header: editorialDecl
May contain	core: p
Example	<pre><stdVals> <p>All integer numbers are left-filled with zeroes to 8 digits.</p> </stdVals></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element stdVals { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_model.pLike+ }</pre>

2.1.314. <street>

<street> contains a full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located. [3.6.2. Addresses]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	<u>model.addrPart</u>
Contained by	core: address
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	The order and presentation of house names and numbers and street names, etc., may vary considerably in different countries. The encoding should reflect the order which is appropriate in the country concerned.
Example	<street>via della Faggiola, 36</street>
Example	<pre><street> <name>Duntaggin</name>, 110 Southmoor Road </street></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element street { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.315. <styleDefDecl>

<styleDefDecl> (style definition language declaration) specifies the name of the formal language in which style or renditional information is supplied elsewhere in the document. The specific version of the scheme may also be supplied. [2.3.5. The Default Style Definition Language Declaration]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declarable (@default) att.styleDef (@scheme, @schemeVersion)
Member of	<u>model.encodingDescPart</u>
Contained by	header: encodingDesc
May contain	core: p
Example	<pre><styleDefDecl scheme="css" schemeVersion="2.1"/> <!-- ... --> <tagsDecl> <rendition xml:id="boldface">font-weight: bold;</rendition> <rendition xml:id="italicstyle">font-style: italic;</rendition> </tagsDecl></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element styleDefDecl { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.styleDef.attributes, tei_model.pLike* }</pre>

2.1.316. <subst>

<subst> (substitution) groups one or more deletions (or surplus text) with one or more additions when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text. [11.3.1.5. Substitutions]

Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.transcriptional (@status, @cause, @seq) (att.editLike (@evidence, @instant)) (att.written (@hand)) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Member of	<u>model.pPart.editorial</u>
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname

	<p>textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docAuthor</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>docEdition</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>damage</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surplus</u></p> <p>verse: <u>metSym</u> <u>rhyme</u></p>
May contain	<p>core: <u>add</u> <u>cb</u> <u>del</u> <u>gb</u> <u>lb</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>pb</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>fw</u> <u>surplus</u></p>
Example	<pre>... are all included. <del hand="#RG">It is <subst> <add>T</add> t </subst>he expressed</pre>
Example	<pre>that he and his Sister Mi#s D - <lb/>who always lived with him, wd. be <subst> very <lb/> <add>principally</add> </subst> remembered in her Will.</pre>
Example	<pre><ab>##<subst> <add place="above">##</add> ## </subst> ##### <subst> <add place="above">##</add> ## </subst> ##### <subst> <add place="above">##</add> ## </subst> </ab></pre>
Example	<pre><subst> <gap reason="illegible" quantity="5" unit="character"/> <add>apple</add> </subst></pre>
Schematron	<pre><s:assert test="child::tei:add and (child::tei:del or child::tei:surplus)"> <s:name/> must have at least one child add and at least one child del or surplus</s:assert></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="add"/> <elementRef key="surplus"/> <elementRef key="del"/> <classRef key="model.milestoneLike"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element subst { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.transcriptional.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, (tei_add tei_surplus tei_del tei_model.milestoneLike)+ }</pre>

2.1.317. *<substJoin>*

< <u>substJoin</u> > (substitution join) identifies a series of possibly fragmented additions, deletions, or other revisions on a manuscript that combine to make up a single intervention in the text [11.3.1.5. Substitutions]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.pointing</u> (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) <u>att.transcriptional</u> (@status, @cause, @seq) (<u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant)) (<u>att.written</u> (@hand)) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Member of	<u>model.global.meta</u>

Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label lg list measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled sp speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figure table</p> <p>header: authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: argument back body byline closer dateline div docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph floatingText front group imprimatur opener postscript salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl sourceDoc supplied surface surfaceGrp surplus zone</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	core: desc
Example	While <del xml:id="r112">pondering thus <add xml:id="r113">she mus'd</add>, her pins fann'd <substJoin target="#r112 #r113"/>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.descLike"/> <classRef key="model.certLike"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element substJoin { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, tei_att.transcriptional.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, (tei_model.descLike tei_model.certLike)* } </pre>

2.1.318. <summary>

<summary> contains an overview of the available information concerning some aspect of an item or object (for example, its intellectual content, history, layout, typography etc.) as a complement or alternative to the more detailed information carried by more specific elements. [10.6. Intellectual Content]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: decoDesc handDesc history layoutDesc msContents scriptDesc sealDesc typeDesc
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p>

	<p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<summary>This item consists of three books with a prologue and an epilogue.</summary>
Example	<pre><typeDesc> <summary>Uses a mixture of Roman and Black Letter types.</summary> <typeNote>Antiqua typeface, showing influence of Jenson's Venetian fonts.</typeNote> <typeNote>The black letter face is a variant of Schwabacher.</typeNote> </typeDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<code>element summary { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</code>

2.1.319. <supplied>

<**supplied**> (supplied) signifies text supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason; for example because the original cannot be read due to physical damage, or because of an obvious omission by the author or scribe. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text]

Module	transcr
Attributes	<p>Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))</code></p> <p>reason one or more words indicating why the text has had to be supplied, e.g. <i>overbinding, faded-ink, lost-folio, omitted-in-original</i>.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace</p>
Member of	<code>model.choicePart model.pPart.transcriptional</code>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del distinct editor ellipsis email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: am damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: rhyme</p>

May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNm listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	The <damage>, <gap>, , <unclear> and <supplied> elements may be closely allied in use. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance.
Example	I am dr Sr yr <supplied reason="illegible" source="#amanuensis_copy">very humble Servt</supplied> Sydney Smith
Example	<supplied reason="omitted-in-original">Dedication</supplied> to the duke of Bejar
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro paraContent" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element supplied { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, attribute reason { list { + } }?, tei_macro paraContent }</pre>

2.1.320. <support>

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: supportDesc
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNm listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p>

	transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	<pre><objectDesc form="roll"> <supportDesc> <support> Parchment roll with <material>silk</material> ribbons. </support> </supportDesc> </objectDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element support { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

2.1.321. <supportDesc>

<supportDesc> (support description) groups elements describing the physical support for the written part of a manuscript or other object. [10.7.1. Object Description]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source)) material (material) a short project-defined name for the material composing the majority of the support Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Suggested values include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> pa- per parch (parchment) mixed
Contained by	msdescription: objectDesc
May contain	core: p header: extent msdescription: collation condition foliation support
Example	<pre><supportDesc> <support> Parchment roll with <material>silk</material> ribbons. </support> </supportDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <sequence> <elementRef key="support" minOccurs="0" /> <elementRef key="extent" minOccurs="0" /> <elementRef key="foliation" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <elementRef key="collation" minOccurs="0" /> <elementRef key="condition" minOccurs="0" /> </sequence> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element supportDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute material { "paper" "parch" "mixed" }?, (tei_model.pLike+) }</pre>

```

    | (
      tei_support?,
      tei_extent?,
      tei_foliation*,
      tei_collation?,
      tei_condition?
    )
}

```

2.1.322. <surface>

<surface> defines a written surface as a two-dimensional coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, zones of interest within that space, and transcriptions of the writing within them. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles 11.2.2. Embedded Transcription]

Module	transcr
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendering (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.coordinated (@start, @ulx, @uly, @lrx, @lry, @points) att.declaring (@decls) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>attachment describes the method by which this surface is or was connected to the main surface</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Sample values include: glued glued in place pinned pinned or stapled in place sewn sewn in place <p>flipping indicates whether the surface is attached and folded in such a way as to provide two writing surfaces</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Status Optional Datatype teidata.truthValue
Contained by	transcr: facsimile sourceDoc surface surfaceGrp zone
May contain	<p>core: binaryObject cb desc ellipsis gap gb graphic index label lb media milestone note noteGrp pb</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw line listTranspose metamark path space substJoin surface surfaceGrp zone</p>
Note	<p>The <surface> element represents any two-dimensional space on some physical surface forming part of the source material, such as a piece of paper, a face of a monument, a billboard, a scroll, a leaf etc.</p> <p>The coordinate space defined by this element may be thought of as a grid <i>lrx - ulx</i> units wide and <i>uly - lry</i> units high.</p> <p>The <surface> element may contain graphic representations or transcriptions of written zones, or both. The coordinate values used by every <zone> element contained by this element are to be understood with reference to the same grid.</p> <p>Where it is useful or meaningful to do so, any grouping of multiple <surface> elements may be indicated using the <surfaceGrp> element.</p>
Example	<pre> <facsimile> <surface ulx="0" uly="0" lrx="200" lry="300"> <graphic url="Bovelles-49r.png"/> </surface> </facsimile> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.labelLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>

	<pre> <classRef key="model.graphicLike"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <alternate> <elementRef key="zone"/> <elementRef key="line"/> <elementRef key="path"/> <elementRef key="surface"/> <elementRef key="surfaceGrp"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element surface { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.coordinated.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute attachment { text }?, attribute flipping { text }?, ((tei_model.global tei_model.labelLike tei_model.graphicLike) , ((tei_zone tei_line tei_path tei_surface tei_surfaceGrp), tei_model.global*)*) } </pre>

2.1.323. *<surfaceGrp>*

<surfaceGrp> defines any kind of useful grouping of written surfaces, for example the recto and verso of a single leaf, which the encoder wishes to treat as a single unit. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles]

Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	<u>transcr</u> : <u>facsimile</u> <u>sourceDoc</u> <u>surface</u> <u>surfaceGrp</u>
May contain	<u>core</u> : <u>cb</u> <u>ellipsis</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u> <u>pb</u> <u>figures</u> : <u>figure</u> <u>notatedMusic</u> <u>transcr</u> : <u>addSpan</u> <u>damageSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>listTranspose</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u> <u>substJoin</u> <u>surface</u> <u>surfaceGrp</u>
Note	Where it is useful or meaningful to do so, any grouping of multiple <i><surface></i> elements may be indicated using the <i><surfaceGrp></i> elements.
Example	<pre> <sourceDoc> <surfaceGrp> <surface uly="0" uly="0" lrx="200" lry="300"> <graphic url="Bovelles-49r.png"/> </surface> <surface uly="0" uly="0" lrx="200" lry="300"> <graphic url="Bovelles-49v.png"/> </surface> </surfaceGrp> </sourceDoc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <elementRef key="surface"/> <elementRef key="surfaceGrp"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element surfaceGrp { tei_att.global.attributes, </pre>

```

    tei_att.declaring.attributes,
    tei_att.typed.attributes,
    ( tei_model.global | tei_surface | tei_surfaceGrp )+
}

```

2.1.324. <surname>

<surname> (surname) contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.personal (@full, @sort) (att.naming (@role, @nymRef)) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.persNamePart
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<surname type="combine">St John Stevas</surname>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> <element surname {</pre>

```

    tei_att.global.attributes,
    tei_att.personal.attributes,
    tei_att.typed.attributes,
    tei_macro.phraseSeq
}

```

2.1.325. <surplus>

<surplus> (surplus) marks text present in the source which the editor believes to be superfluous or redundant. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text]

Module	transcr
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))</p> <p>reason one or more words indicating why this text is believed to be superfluous, e.g. <i>repeated, interpolated</i> etc.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</p>
Member of	<u>model.pPart.transcriptional</u>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: am damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl subst supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre>I am dr Sr yrs <surplus reason="repeated">yrs</surplus> Sydney Smith</pre>

Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element surplus { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, attribute reason { list { + } }?, tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

2.1.326. <surrogates>

<**surrogates**> (surrogates) contains information about any representations of the manuscript or other object being described which may exist in the holding institution or elsewhere. [10.9. Additional Information]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: additional
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic table header: biblFull idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	<pre><surrogates> <bibl> <title type="gmd">diapositive</title> <idno>AM 74 a, fol.</idno> <date>May 1984</date> </bibl> <bibl> <title type="gmd">b/w prints</title> <idno>AM 75 a, fol.</idno> <date>1972</date> </bibl> </surrogates></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element surrogates { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

2.1.327. <table>

<**table**> (table) contains text displayed in tabular form, in rows and columns. [14.1.1. TEI Tables]

Module	figures
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change))

	<p>(att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>rows</td><td>(rows) indicates the number of rows in the table.</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>Status Optional</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>Datatype <u>teidata.count</u></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>Note If no number is supplied, an application must calculate the number of rows. Rows should be presented from top to bottom.</td></tr> <tr><td>cols</td><td>(columns) indicates the number of columns in each row of the table.</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>Status Optional</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>Datatype <u>teidata.count</u></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>Note If no number is supplied, an application must calculate the number of columns. Within each row, columns should be presented left to right.</td></tr> </table>	rows	(rows) indicates the number of rows in the table.		Status Optional		Datatype <u>teidata.count</u>		Note If no number is supplied, an application must calculate the number of rows. Rows should be presented from top to bottom.	cols	(columns) indicates the number of columns in each row of the table.		Status Optional		Datatype <u>teidata.count</u>		Note If no number is supplied, an application must calculate the number of columns. Within each row, columns should be presented left to right.
rows	(rows) indicates the number of rows in the table.																
	Status Optional																
	Datatype <u>teidata.count</u>																
	Note If no number is supplied, an application must calculate the number of rows. Rows should be presented from top to bottom.																
cols	(columns) indicates the number of columns in each row of the table.																
	Status Optional																
	Datatype <u>teidata.count</u>																
	Note If no number is supplied, an application must calculate the number of columns. Within each row, columns should be presented left to right.																
Member of	<u>model.listLike</u>																
Contained by	<u>core: add corr del desc emph head hi item l meeting note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear</u> <u>figures: cell figDesc figure</u> <u>header: abstract change handNote licence rendition scriptNote sourceDesc tagUsage</u> <u>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote</u> <u>namesdates: occupation</u> <u>textstructure: argument back body div docEdition epigraph imprimatur postscript salute signed titlePart trailer</u> <u>transcr: damage metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</u> <u>verse: rhyme</u>																
May contain	<u>core: binaryObject cb ellipsis gap gb graphic head index lb media meeting milestone note noteGrp pb</u> <u>figures: figure formula notatedMusic row</u> <u>textstructure: argument byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate epigraph postscript salute signed trailer</u> <u>transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin</u>																
Note	<p>Contains an optional heading and a series of rows. Any rendition information should be supplied using the global <i>rend</i> attribute, at the table, row, or cell level as appropriate.</p>																
Example	<pre><table rows="4" cols="4"> <head>Poor Men's Lodgings in Norfolk (Mayhew, 1843)</head> <row role="label"> <cell role="data"/> <cell role="data">Dossing Cribs or Lodging Houses</cell> <cell role="data">Beds</cell> <cell role="data">Needy or Nightly Lodgers</cell> </row> <row role="data"> <cell role="label">Bury St Edmund's</cell> <cell role="data">5</cell> <cell role="data">8</cell> <cell role="data">128</cell> </row> <row role="data"> <cell role="label">Thetford</cell> <cell role="data">3</cell> <cell role="data">6</cell> <cell role="data">36</cell> </row> <row role="data"> <cell role="label">Attleboro'</cell> <cell role="data">3</cell> <cell role="data">5</cell> <cell role="data">20</cell> </row> <row role="data"> <cell role="label">Wymondham</cell> <cell role="data">1</cell></pre>																

	<pre> <cell role="data">11</cell> <cell role="data">22</cell> </row> </table> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.headLike"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <alternate> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="row"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="graphicLike"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element table { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute rows { text }?, attribute cols { text }?, ((tei_model.headLike tei_model.global) , ((tei_row, tei_model.global*)+ (tei_model.graphicLike, tei_model.global*)+), (tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global*)*) } </pre>

2.1.328. <tagUsage>

<tagUsage> (element usage) documents the usage of a specific element within a specified document. [2.3.4. The Tagging Declaration]

	Datatype teidata.count
Contained by	header: namespace
May contain	core: abbr address bibl biblStruct choice cit date desc distinct email emph expan foreign gloss hi label list listBibl measure measureGrp mentioned num ptr q quote ref rs said so-Called stage term time title unit figures: table header: biblFull idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: am ex subst character data
Example	<pre><tagsDecl partial="true"> <rendition xml:id="it" scheme="css" selector="foreign, hi"> font-style: italic; </rendition> <!-- ... --> <namespace name="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <tagUsage gi="hi" occurs="28" withId="2"> Used to mark English words italicized in the copy text.</tagUsage> <tagUsage gi="foreign">Used to mark non-English words in the copy text.</tagUsage> <!-- ... --> </namespace> </tagsDecl></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.limitedContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element tagUsage { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute gi { text }, attribute occurs { text }?, attribute withId { text }?, tei_macro.limitedContent }</pre>

2.1.329. *<tagsDecl>*

<tagsDecl> (tagging declaration) provides detailed information about the tagging applied to a document. [2.3.4. The Tagging Declaration 2.3. The Encoding Description]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) partial indicates whether the element types listed exhaustively include all those found within <text> , or represent only a subset.
	Status Recommended Datatype teidata.truthValue Note TEI recommended practice is to specify this attribute. When the <tagUsage> elements inside <tagsDecl> are used to list each of the element types in the associated <text> , the value should be given as false. When the <tagUsage> elements inside <tagsDecl> are used to provide usage information or default renditions for only a subset of the elements types within the associated <text> , the value should be true.
Member of	model.encodingDescPart
Contained by	header: encodingDesc

May contain	header: namespace rendition
Example	<pre><tagsDecl partial="true"> <rendition xml:id="rend-it" scheme="css" selector="emph, hi, name, title">font-style: italic;</rendition> <namespace name="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <tagUsage gi="hi" occurs="467"/> <tagUsage gi="title" occurs="45"/> </namespace> <namespace name="http://docbook.org/ns/docbook"> <tagUsage gi="para" occurs="10"/> </namespace> </tagsDecl></pre> <p>If the <i>partial</i> attribute were not specified here, the implication would be that the document in question contains only <code><hi></code>, <code><title></code>, and <code><para></code> elements.</p>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <elementRef key="rendition" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="namespace" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element tagsDecl { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute partial { text }?, (tei_rendition*, tei_namespace*) }</pre>

2.1.330. `<taxonomy>`

<code><taxonomy></code> (taxonomy) defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy. [2.3.7. The Classification Declaration]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> (<code>att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)</code>) (<code>att.global.facs (@facs)</code>) (<code>att.global.change (@change)</code>) (<code>att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</code>) (<code>att.global.source (@source)</code>)
Contained by	header: <code>classDecl taxonomy</code>
May contain	core: <code>bibl biblStruct desc gloss listBibl</code> header: <code>biblFull category taxonomy</code> msdescription: <code>msDesc</code>
Note	Nested taxonomies are common in many fields, so the <code><taxonomy></code> element can be nested.

Example	<pre><taxonomy xml:id="tax.b"> <bibl>Brown Corpus</bibl> <category xml:id="tax.b.a"> <catDesc>Press Reportage</catDesc> <category xml:id="tax.b.al"> <catDesc>Daily</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.a2"> <catDesc>Sunday</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.a3"> <catDesc>National</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.a4"> <catDesc>Provincial</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.a5"> <catDesc>Political</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.a6"> <catDesc>Sports</catDesc> </category> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.d"> <catDesc>Religion</catDesc> <category xml:id="tax.b.d1"> <catDesc>Books</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.d2"> <catDesc>Periodicals and tracts</catDesc> </category> </category></pre>
----------------	--

	<pre></category> </taxonomy></pre>
Example	<pre><taxonomies> <category xml:id="literature"> <catDesc>Literature</catDesc> <category xml:id="poetry"> <catDesc>Poetry</catDesc> <category xml:id="sonnet"> <catDesc>Sonnet</catDesc> <category xml:id="shakesSonnet"> <catDesc>Shakespearean Sonnet</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="petraSonnet"> <catDesc>Petrarchan Sonnet</catDesc> </category> </category> <category xml:id="haiku"> <catDesc>Haiku</catDesc> </category> </category> <category xml:id="drama"> <catDesc>Drama</catDesc> </category> </category> <category xml:id="meter"> <catDesc>Metrical Categories</catDesc> <category xml:id="feet"> <catDesc>Metrical Feet</catDesc> <category xml:id="iambic"> <catDesc>Iambic</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="trochaic"> <catDesc>Trochaic</catDesc> </category> </category> <category xml:id="feetNumber"> <catDesc>Number of feet</catDesc> <category xml:id="pentameter"> <catDesc>Pentameter</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tetrameter"> <catDesc>Tetrameter</catDesc> </category> </category> </category> </taxonomies> <!-- elsewhere in document --> <lg ana="#shakesSonnet #iambic #pentameter"> <l>Shall I compare thee to a summer's day</l> <!-- ... --> </lg></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <alternate> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="category"/> <elementRef key="taxonomy"/> </alternate> <sequence> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.descLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="equiv" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="gloss" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="category"/> <elementRef key="taxonomy"/> </alternate> </sequence> </alternate> <sequence> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="category"/> <elementRef key="taxonomy"/> </alternate> </sequence> </alternate> </content></pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre> element taxonomy { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_category tei_taxonomy)+ ((tei_model.descLike equiv tei_gloss)+, (tei_category tei_taxonomy)*) (tei_model.biblLike, (tei_category tei_taxonomy)*)) } </pre>
---------------------------	--

2.1.331. <*teiCorpus*>

<**teiCorpus**> (TEI corpus) contains the whole of a TEI encoded corpus, comprising a single corpus header and one or more <TEI> elements, each containing a single text header and a text. [4. Default Text Structure 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]

Module	core						
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>version (version) specifies the version number of the TEI Guidelines against which this document is valid.</p> <table style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td><u>teidata.version</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Note</td> <td>Major editions of the Guidelines have long been informally referred to by a name made up of the letter P (for Proposal) followed by a digit. The current release is one of the many releases of the fifth major edition of the Guidelines, known as P5. This attribute may be used to associate a TEI document with a specific release of the P5 Guidelines, in the absence of a more precise association provided by the <i>source</i> attribute on the associated <schemaSpec>.</td> </tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	<u>teidata.version</u>	Note	Major editions of the Guidelines have long been informally referred to by a name made up of the letter P (for Proposal) followed by a digit. The current release is one of the many releases of the fifth major edition of the Guidelines, known as P5. This attribute may be used to associate a TEI document with a specific release of the P5 Guidelines, in the absence of a more precise association provided by the <i>source</i> attribute on the associated <schemaSpec>.
Status	Optional						
Datatype	<u>teidata.version</u>						
Note	Major editions of the Guidelines have long been informally referred to by a name made up of the letter P (for Proposal) followed by a digit. The current release is one of the many releases of the fifth major edition of the Guidelines, known as P5. This attribute may be used to associate a TEI document with a specific release of the P5 Guidelines, in the absence of a more precise association provided by the <i>source</i> attribute on the associated <schemaSpec>.						
Member of	<u>model.describedResource</u>						
Contained by	core: <u>teiCorpus</u>						
May contain	<p>core: <u>teiCorpus</u></p> <p>header: <u>teiHeader</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>TEI text</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>facsimile sourceDoc</u></p>						
Note	Should contain one TEI header for the corpus, and a series of <TEI> elements, one for each text.						
Example	<pre> <teiCorpus version="3.3.0" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <teiHeader> <!-- header for corpus --> </teiHeader> <TEI> <teiHeader> <!-- header for first text --> </teiHeader> <text> <!-- content of first text --> </text> </TEI> <TEI> <teiHeader> <!-- header for second text --> </teiHeader> <text> <!-- content of second text --> </text> </TEI> <!-- more TEI elements here --> </teiCorpus> </pre>						

Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <elementRef key="teiHeader"/> <classRef key="model.resource" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.describedResource" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element teiCorpus { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute version { text }?, (tei_teHeader, tei_model.resource*, tei_model.describedResource+)</pre>

2.1.332. <teiHeader>

<teiHeader> (TEI header) supplies descriptive and declarative metadata associated with a digital resource or set of resources. [2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	core: teiCorpus textstructure: TEI
May contain	header: encodingDesc fileDesc profileDesc revisionDesc xenoData
Note	One of the few elements unconditionally required in any TEI document.
Example	<pre><teiHeader> <fileDesc> <titleStmt> <title>Shakespeare: the first folio (1623) in electronic form</title> <author>Shakespeare, William (1564-1616)</author> <respStmt> <resp>Originally prepared by</resp> <name>Trevor Howard-Hill</name> </respStmt> <respStmt> <resp>Revised and edited by</resp> <name>Christine Averne-Carr</name> </respStmt> </titleStmt> <publicationStmt> <distributor>Oxford Text Archive</distributor> <address> <addrLine>13 Banbury Road, Oxford OX2 6NN, UK</addrLine> </address> <idno type="OTA">119</idno> <availability> <p>Freely available on a non-commercial basis.</p> </availability> <date when="1968">1968</date> </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> <bibl>The first folio of Shakespeare, prepared by Charlton Hinman (The Norton Facsimile 1968)</bibl> </sourceDesc> </fileDesc> <encodingDesc> <projectDesc> <p>Originally prepared for use in the production of a series of old-spelling concordances in 1968, this text was extensively checked and revised for use during the editing of the new Oxford Shakespeare (Wells and Taylor, 1989).</p> </projectDesc> <editorialDecl> <correction> <p>Turned letters are silently corrected.</p> </correction> <normalization> <p>Original spelling and typography is retained, except that long s and ligatured forms are not encoded.</p> </normalization> </editorialDecl> <refsDecl xml:id="ASLREF"> <cRefPattern matchPattern="(\S+) ([^.]+)\.(.*)" replacementPattern="#xpath(//div[@n='\$1']/div2/[@n='\$2']/lb[@n='\$3'])"></pre>

	<pre> <p>A reference is created by assembling the following, in the reverse order as that listed here: <list> <item>the <att>n</att> value of the preceding <gi>lb</gi> </item> <item>a period</item> <item>the <att>n</att> value of the ancestor <gi>div2</gi> </item> <item>a space</item> <item>the <att>n</att> value of the parent <gi>div1</gi> </item> </list> </p> </cRefPattern> </refsDecl> </encodingDesc> <revisionDesc> <list> <item> <date when="1989-04-12">12 Apr 89</date> Last checked by CAC</item> <item> <date when="1989-03-01">1 Mar 89</date> LB made new file</item> </list> </revisionDesc> </teiHeader> </p></pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="fileDesc"/> <classRef key="model.teiHeaderPart" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="revisionDesc" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element teiHeader { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_fileDesc, tei_model.teiHeaderPart*, tei_revisionDesc?) } </pre>

2.1.333. *<term>*

<term> (term) contains a single-word, multi-word, or symbolic designation which is regarded as a technical term. [3.4.1. Terms and Glosses]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.pointing</u> (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.cReferencing</u> (@cRef)
Member of	<u>model.emphLike</u>
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi index item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figDesc</u> header: authority catDesc change countryCode creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote keywords language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus

	verse: metSym rhyme
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	<p>When this element appears within an <code><index></code> element, it is understood to supply the form under which an index entry is to be made for that location. Elsewhere, it is understood simply to indicate that its content is to be regarded as a technical or specialised term. It may be associated with a <code><gloss></code> element by means of its <code>ref</code> attribute; alternatively a <code><gloss></code> element may point to a <code><term></code> element by means of its <code>target</code> attribute.</p> <p>In formal terminological work, there is frequently discussion over whether terms must be atomic or may include multi-word lexical items, symbolic designations, or phraseological units. The <code><term></code> element may be used to mark any of these. No position is taken on the philosophical issue of what a term can be; the looser definition simply allows the <code><term></code> element to be used by practitioners of any persuasion.</p> <p>As with other members of the <code>att.canonical</code> class, instances of this element occurring in a text may be associated with a canonical definition, either by means of a URI (using the <code>ref</code> attribute), or by means of some system-specific code value (using the <code>key</code> attribute). Because the mutually exclusive <code>target</code> and <code>cRef</code> attributes overlap with the function of the <code>ref</code> attribute, they are deprecated and may be removed at a subsequent release.</p>
Example	A computational device that infers structure from grammatical strings of words is known as a <code><term>parser</term></code> , and much of the history of NLP over the last 20 years has been occupied with the design of parsers.
Example	We may define <code><term xml:id="TDPV1" rend="sc">discursal point of view</term></code> as <code><gloss target="#TDPV1">the relationship, expressed through discourse structure, between the implied author or some other addresser, and the fiction.</gloss></code>
Example	We may define <code><term ref="#TDPV2" rend="sc">discursal point of view</term></code> as <code><gloss xml:id="TDPV2">the relationship, expressed through discourse structure, between the implied author or some other addresser, and the fiction.</gloss></code>
Example	We discuss Leech's concept of <code><term ref="myGlossary.xml#TDPV2" rend="sc">discursal point of view</term></code> below.
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element term { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.cReferencing.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.334. `<terrain>`

<terrain> (terrain) contains information about the physical terrain of a place. [13.3.4.3. States, Traits, and Events]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change))

	(att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.placeStateLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname terrain</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metatmark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl note noteGrp p</p> <p>header: biblFull</p> <p>msdescription: msDesc</p> <p>namesdates: terrain</p>
Example	<pre><place xml:id="KERG"> <placeName>Kerguelen Islands</placeName> <!-- ... --> <terrain> <desc>antarctic tundra</desc> </terrain> <!-- ... --> </place></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <elementRef key="precision" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.labelLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> </alternate> <elementRef key="terrain" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element terrain { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes,</pre>

```

        (
            precision*,
            tei_model.headLike*,
            ( tei_model.pLike+ | tei_model.labelLike+ ),
            ( tei_model.noteLike | tei_model.biblLike )*,
            tei_terrain*
        )
    }
}

```

2.1.335. <text>

<text> (text) contains a single text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example a poem or drama, a collection of essays, a novel, a dictionary, or a corpus sample. [4. Default Text Structure 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]

Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.fac (@fac)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declaring (@decls) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.written (@hand)
Member of	model.resource
Contained by	core: teiCorpus textstructure: TEI group
May contain	core: cb ellipsis gap gb index lb milestone note noteGrp pb figures: figure notatedMusic textstructure: back body front group transcr: addSpan damageSpan delSpan fw listTranspose metamark space substJoin
Note	This element should not be used to represent a text which is inserted at an arbitrary point within the structure of another, for example as in an embedded or quoted narrative; the <floatingText> is provided for this purpose.
Example	<pre> <text> <front> <docTitle> <titlePart>Autumn Haze</titlePart> </docTitle> </front> <body> <l>is it a dragonfly or a maple leaf</l> <l>That settles softly down upon the water?</l> </body> </text> </pre>
Example	The body of a text may be replaced by a group of nested texts, as in the following schematic: <pre> <text> <front> <!-- front matter for the whole group --> </front> <group> <text> <!-- first text --> </text> <text> <!-- second text --> </text> </group> </text> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="front"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <alternate> <elementRef key="body"/> <elementRef key="group"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="back"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </pre>

	<pre></content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element text { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, (tei_model.global*/, (tei_front, tei_model.global*)?, (tei_body tei_group), tei_model.global*/, (tei_back, tei_model.global*)?) }</pre>

2.1.336. <textClass>

<textClass> (text classification) groups information which describes the nature or topic of a text in terms of a standard classification scheme, thesaurus, etc. [2.4.3. The Text Classification]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)
Member of	<u>model.profileDescPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>profileDesc</u>
May contain	header: <u>catRef classCode keywords</u>
Example	<pre><taxonomy> <category xml:id="acprose"> <catDesc>Academic prose</catDesc> </category> <!-- other categories here --> </taxonomy> <!-- ... --> <textClass> <catRef target="#acprose"/> <classCode schema="http://www.udcc.org">001.9</classCode> <keywords schema="http://authorities.loc.gov"> <list> <item>End of the world</item> <item>History - philosophy</item> </list> </keywords> </textClass></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="classCode"/> <elementRef key="catRef"/> <elementRef key="keywords"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element textClass { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, (tei_classCode tei_catRef tei_keywords)* }</pre>

2.1.337. <textLang>

<textLang> (text language) describes the languages and writing systems identified within the bibliographic work being described, rather than its description. [3.12.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 10.6.6. Languages and Writing Systems]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))

	<p>mainLang (main language) supplies a code which identifies the chief language used in the bibliographic work.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.language</p> <p>otherLangs (other languages) one or more codes identifying any other languages used in the bibliographic work.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 0–# occurrences of teidata.language separated by whitespace</p>
Member of	model.biblPart model.msItemPart
Contained by	core: analytic bibl monogr series msdescription: msContents msItem msItemStruct
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	This element should not be used to document the languages or writing systems used for the bibliographic or manuscript description itself: as for all other TEI elements, such information should be provided by means of the global xml:lang attribute attached to the element containing the description. In all cases, languages should be identified by means of a standardized ‘language tag’ generated according to BCP 47. Additional documentation for the language may be provided by a language element in the TEI header.
Example	<textLang mainLang="en" otherLangs="la"> Predominantly in English with Latin glosses</textLang>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element textLang { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute mainLang { text }?, attribute otherLangs { list { * } }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.338. <time>

<time> (time) contains a phrase defining a time of day in any format. [3.6.4. Dates and Times]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.cus)

	<code>tom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.canonical (@key, @ref) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</code>
Member of	<code>model.dateLike</code>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi imprint item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q ref reg rs ruby sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	As he sat smiling, the quarter struck – <time when="11:45:00">the quarter to twelve</time>.
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element time { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.global)* }</pre>

2.1.339. <title>

<title> (title) contains a title for any kind of work. [3.12.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2.5. The Series Statement]	
Module	core

Module	core
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type classifies the title according to some convenient typology.</p> <p>Derived from</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> main main title sub (subordinate) subtitle, title of part alt (alternate) alternate title, often in another language, by which the work is also known short abbreviated form of title de- sc (descriptive) descriptive paraphrase of the work functioning as a title <p>Note This attribute is provided for convenience in analysing titles and processing them according to their type; where such specialized processing is not necessary, there is no need for such analysis, and the entire title, including subtitles and any parallel titles, may be enclosed within a single <title> element.</p> <p>level indicates the bibliographic level for a title, that is, whether it identifies an article, book, journal, series, or unpublished material.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Legal values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a (analytic) the title applies to an analytic item, such as an article, poem, or other work published as part of a larger item. m (monographic) the title applies to a monograph such as a book or other item considered to be a distinct publication, including single volumes of multi-volume works j (journal) the title applies to any serial or periodical publication such as a journal, magazine, or newspaper s

	<p>(series) the title applies to a series of otherwise distinct publications such as a collection</p> <p>u</p> <p>(unpublished) the title applies to any unpublished material (including theses and dissertations unless published by a commercial press)</p> <p>Note</p> <p>The level of a title is sometimes implied by its context: for example, a title appearing directly within an <i><analytic></i> element is <i>ipso facto</i> of level 'a', and one appearing within a <i><series></i> element of level 's'. For this reason, the <i>level</i> attribute is not required in contexts where its value can be unambiguously inferred. Where it is supplied in such contexts, its value should not contradict the value implied by its parent element.</p>
Member of	<code>model.emphLike model.msQuoteLike</code>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine analytic author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned monogr note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said series sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geo-Decl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote seriesStmt sponsor tagUsage titleStmt</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material msItem msItemStruct musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metemark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metemark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	The attributes <i>key</i> and <i>ref</i> , inherited from the class <i>att.canonical</i> may be used to indicate the canonical form for the title; the former, by supplying (for example) the identifier of a record in some external library system; the latter by pointing to an XML element somewhere containing the canonical form of the title.
Example	<code><title>Information Technology and the Research Process: Proceedings of a conference held at Cranfield Institute of Technology, UK,</code>

	<code>18-21 July 1989</title></code>
Example	<code><title>Hardy's Tess of the D'Urbervilles: a machine readable edition</title></code>
Example	<code><title type="full"> <title type="main">Synthèse</title> <title type="sub">an international journal for epistemology, methodology and history of sciences</title> </title></code>
Content model	<code><content> <macroRef key="macro paraContent"/> </content></code>
Schema Declaration	<code>element title { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, attribute type { text }?, attribute level { "a" "m" "j" "s" "u" }?, tei_macro paraContent }</code>

2.1.340. <titlePage>

<titlePage> (title page) contains the title page of a text, appearing within the front or back matter. [4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.renderition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type classifies the title page according to any convenient typology.</p> <p>Derived from <u>att.typed</u></p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Note This attribute allows the same element to be used for volume title pages, series title pages, etc., as well as for the ‘main’ title page of a work.</p>
Member of	<u>model.frontPart</u>
Contained by	msdescription: <u>msContents</u> textstructure: <u>back</u> <u>front</u>
May contain	<p>core: <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>ellipsis</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u> <u>pb</u></p> <p>figures: <u>figure</u> <u>notatedMusic</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>argument</u> <u>byline</u> <u>docAuthor</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>docEdition</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>docTitle</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>titlePart</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>damageSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>listTranspose</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u> <u>substJoin</u></p>
Example	<pre><titlePage> <docTitle> <titlePart type="main">THOMAS OF Reading.</titlePart> <titlePart type="alt">OR, The sixe worthy yeomen of the West.</titlePart> </docTitle> <docEdition>Now the fourth time corrected and enlarged</docEdition> <byline>By T.D.</byline> <figure> <head>TP</head> <p>Thou shalt labor till thou returne to duste</p> <figDesc>Printers Ornament used by TP</figDesc> </figure> <docImprint>Printed at <name type="place">London</name> for <name>T.P.</name> <date>1612.</date> </docImprint> </titlePage></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence></pre>

	<pre> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.titlepagePart"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.titlepagePart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element titlePage { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, (tei_model.global , tei_model.titlepagePart, (tei_model.titlepagePart tei_model.global)*) } </pre>

2.1.341. <titlePart>

<titlePart> (title part) contains a subsection or division of the title of a work, as indicated on a title page. [4.6. Title Pages]

Module	textstructure
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type (type) specifies the role of this subdivision of the title.</p> <p>Derived from</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Suggested values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> main (main) main title of the work[Default] sub (subordinate) subtitle of the work alt (alternate) alternative title of the work short (short) abbreviated form of title de-sc (descriptive) descriptive paraphrase of the work
Member of	model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart
Contained by	<p>msdescription: msItem</p> <p>textstructure: back docTitle front titlePage</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p>

	<p>textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data</p>
Example	<pre><docTitle> <titlePart type="main">THE FORTUNES AND MISFORTUNES Of the FAMOUS Moll Flanders, &c. </titlePart> <titlePart type="desc">Who was BORN in NEWGATE, And during a Life of continu'd Variety for Threescore Years, besides her Childhood, was Twelve Year a <hi>Whore</hi>, five times a <hi>Wife</hi> (wherof once to her own Brother) Twelve Year a <hi>Thief,</hi> Eight Year a Transported <hi>Felon</hi> in <hi>Virginia</hi>, at last grew <hi>Rich</hi>, liv'd <hi>Honest</hi>, and died a <hi>Penitent</hi>.</titlePart> </docTitle></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element titlePart { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { "main" "sub" "alt" "short" "desc" }?, tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

2.1.342. <titleStmt>

<titleStmt> (title statement) groups information about the title of a work and those responsible for its content. [2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2. The File Description]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	header: biblFull fileDesc
May contain	core: author editor meeting respStmt title header: funder principal sponsor
Example	<pre><titleStmt> <title>Capgrave's Life of St. John Norbert: a machine-readable transcription</title> <respStmt> <resp>compiled by</resp> <name>P.J. Lucas</name> </respStmt> </titleStmt></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <elementRef key="title" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="model.respLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element titleStmt { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_title+, tei_model.respLike*) }</pre>

2.1.343. <trailer>

<trailer> contains a closing title or footer appearing at the end of a division of a text. [4.2.4. Content of Textual Divisions 4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]

Module	textstructure
---------------	---------------

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.placement (@place) att.written (@hand)
Member of	model.divBottomPart
Contained by	core: lg list figures: figure table textstructure: back body div front group postscript
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic table header: biblFull idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc: objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod: redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	<trailer>Explicit pars tertia</trailer>
Example	<trailer> <l>In stead of FINIS this advice <hi>I</hi> send,</l> <l>Let Rogues and Thieves beware of <lb/> <hi>Hamans</hi> END.</l> </trailer>
	From EEBO A87070
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <elementRef key="lg"/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> <classRef key="model.lLike"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element trailer { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.placement.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, (text tei_lg tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.inter tei_model.lLike tei_model.global)* } </pre>

2.1.344. *<trait>*

<trait> (trait) contains a description of some status or quality attributed to a person, place, or organization typically, but not necessarily, independent of the volition or action of the holder and usually not at some specific time or for a specific date range. [13.3.1. Basic Principles 13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendering (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Member of	model.persStateLike model.placeStateLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode corresAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName persPronouns person personGrp persona place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname trait</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl note noteGrp p</p> <p>header: biblFull</p> <p>msdescription: msDesc</p> <p>namesdates: trait</p>
Note	Where there is confusion between <trait> and <state> the more general purpose element <state> should be used even for unchanging characteristics. If you wish to distinguish between characteristics that are generally perceived to be time-bound states and those assumed to be fixed traits, then <trait> is available for the more static of these. The <state> element encodes characteristics which are sometimes assumed to change, often at specific times or over a date range, whereas the <trait> elements are used to record characteristics, such as eye-colour, which are less subject to change. Traits are typically, but not necessarily, independent of the volition or action of the holder.
Example	<pre><trait type="physical"> <label>Eye colour</label> <desc>Blue</desc> </trait></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <elementRef key="precision" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate> <elementRef key="trait" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> </sequence></pre>

	<pre> </alternate> </sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.labelLike"/> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element trait { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.dataTable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, (precision*, (tei_trait+ (tei_model.headLike*, tei_model.pLike+ (tei_model.noteLike tei_model.biblLike)*) (tei_model.labelLike tei_model.noteLike tei_model.biblLike)*)) } </pre>

2.1.345. <transpose>

<transpose> describes a single textual transposition as an ordered list of at least two pointers specifying the order in which the elements indicated should be re-combined. [11.3.4.5. Transpositions]

Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	transcr: listTranspose
May contain	core: ptr
Note	Transposition is usually indicated in a document by a metemark such as a wavy line or numbering. The order in which <ptr> elements appear within a <transpose> element should correspond with the desired order, as indicated by the metemark.
Example	<pre> <transpose> <ptr target="#ib02"/> <ptr target="#ib01"/> </transpose> </pre> <p>The transposition recorded here indicates that the content of the element with identifier ib02 should appear before the content of the element with identifier ib01.</p>
Content model	<pre> <content> <elementRef key="ptr" minOccurs="2" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element transpose { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_ptr, tei_ptr, tei_ptr*) } </pre>

2.1.346. <typeDesc>

<typeDesc> (typeface description) contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of an incunable or other printed source. [10.7.2.1. Writing]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))

Member of	model.physDescPart
Contained by	msdescription: physDesc
May contain	core: p msdescription: summary typeNote
Example	<pre><typeDesc> <p>Uses an unidentified black letter font, probably from the 15th century</p> </typeDesc></pre>
Example	<pre><typeDesc> <summary>Contains a mixture of blackletter and Roman (antiqua) typefaces</summary> <typeNote xml:id="Frak1">Blackletter face, showing similarities to those produced in Wuerzburg after 1470.</typeNote> <typeNote xml:id="Rom1">Roman face of Venetian origins.</typeNote> </typeDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="summary" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="typeNote" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element typeDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_summary?, tei_typeNote+)) }</pre>

2.1.347. [<typeNote>](#)

[<typeNote>](#) (typographic note) describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature distinguished within the description of a printed resource. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.handFeatures (@scribe, @scribeRef, @script, @scriptRef, @medium, @scope)
Contained by	msdescription: typeDesc
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled sp stage term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic table header: biblFull idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	<pre><typeNote scope="sole"> Printed in an Antiqua typeface showing strong Italianate influence </typeNote></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre>element typeNote { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.handFeatures.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>
---------------------------	---

2.1.348. <unclear>

<unclear> (unclear) contains a word, phrase, or passage which cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text 3.5.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]

Module	core
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))</p> <p>reason indicates why the material is hard to transcribe.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Suggested values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> il- leg- (illegible) i- ble in- audi(inaudible) ble fad- ed (faded) back- group(choice and noise) ec- cen- (eccentric_ductus) indicates illegibility due to an tric_dnsual, awkward, or incompetent execution of a tus glyph or glyphs <pre><div> <head>Rx</head> <p>500 mg <unclear reason="illegible">placebo</unclear> </p> </div></pre> <p>Note One or more words may be used to describe the reason; usually each word will refer to a single cause.</p> <p>agent Where the difficulty in transcription arises from damage, categorizes the cause of the damage, if it can be identified.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> rub- damage results from rubbing of the leaf edges mildew damage results from mildew on the leaf surface smoke damage results from smoke
Member of	<u>model.choicePart</u> <u>model.linePart</u> <u>model.pPart.transcriptional</u>

Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus zone</p> <p>verse: rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index l label lb lg list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled stage term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	<p>The same element is used for all cases of uncertainty in the transcription of element content, whether for written or spoken material. For other aspects of certainty, uncertainty, and reliability of tagging and transcription, see chapter 21, Certainty, Precision, and Responsibility.</p> <p>The <damage>, <gap>, , <unclear> and <supplied> elements may be closely allied in use. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance.</p> <p>The <i>hand</i> attribute points to a definition of the hand concerned, as further discussed in section 11.3.2.1. Document Hands.</p>
Example	<u> ...and then <unclear reason="background-noise">Nathalie</unclear> said ... </u>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro paraContent" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element unclear { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, attribute reason { list { ("illegible" "inaudible" "faded" "background_noise" "eccentric_ductus")+ } } }</pre>

```

        }
    }?,
    attribute agent { text }?,
    tei_macro.paraContent
}

```

2.1.349. <undo>

<undo> indicates one or more marked-up interventions in a document which have subsequently been marked for cancellation. [11.3.4.4. Confirmation, Cancellation, and Reinstatement of Modifications]

Module	transcr
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.spanning (@spanTo) att.transcriptional (@status, @cause, @seq) (att.editLike (@evidence, @instant)) (att.written (@hand)) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))</p> <p>target points to one or more elements representing the interventions which are to be reverted or undone.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace</p>
Member of	model.linePart model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence scriptNote</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offSet orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: am damage fw line metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus zone</p> <p>verse: rhyme</p>
May contain	Empty element
Example	<pre> <line>This is <del change="#s2" rend="overstrike"> <seg xml:id="undo-a">just some</seg> sample <seg xml:id="undo-b">text</seg>, we need <add change="#s2">not</add> a real example.</line> <undo target="#undo-a #undo-b" rend="dotted" change="#s3"/> </pre> <p>This encoding represents the following sequence of events:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> "This is just some sample text, we need a real example" is written At stage s2, "just some sample text, we need" is deleted by overstriking, and "not" is added At stage s3, parts of the deletion are cancelled by underdotting, thus reinstating the words "just some" and "text".
Content model	<pre> <content> <empty/> </content> </pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre> element undo { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_att.transcriptional.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, attribute target { list { + } }?, empty } </pre>
---------------------------	--

2.1.350. <unit>

<unit> contains a symbol, a word or a phrase referring to a unit of measurement in any kind of formal or informal system.
[3.6.3. Numbers and Measures]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.measurement</u> (@unit, @unitRef, @quantity, @commodity)
Member of	<u>model.measureLike</u>
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure measureGrp meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geo-Decl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage unitDef msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality object-Name occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex sociecStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus verse: metSym rhyme
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure formula notatedMusic header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo verse: caesura rhyme character data
Example	Here is an example of a <unit> element holding a <i>unitRef</i> attribute that points to a definition of the unit in the TEI header. <pre> <measure> <num>3</num> <unit unitRef="#ell">ells</unit> </pre>

	<pre></measure> <!-- In the TEI Header: --&gt; &lt;encodingDesc&gt; &lt;unitDecl&gt; &lt;unitDef xml:id="ell"&gt; &lt;label&gt;ell&lt;/label&gt; &lt;placeName ref="#iceland"/&gt; &lt;desc&gt;A unit of measure for cloth, roughly equivalent to 18 inches, or from an adult male's elbow to the tip of his thumb&lt;/desc&gt; &lt;/unitDef&gt; &lt;/unitDecl&gt; &lt;/encodingDesc&gt;</pre> </pre>
Example	<pre><measure> <num>2</num> <unit>kg</unit> </measure></pre>
Example	<pre><measure type="value"> <num>3</num> <unit type="time" unit="min">minute</unit> </measure></pre>
Example	<pre><measure type="interval"> <num atLeast="1.2">1.2</num> to <num atMost="5.6">5.6</num> <unit type="velocity" unit="km/h">km/h</unit> </measure></pre>
Example	<pre><p>Light travels at <num value="3E10">3×10¹⁰</num> <unit type="rate" unit="cm/s"> <unit type="space">cm</unit> per <unit type="time">second</unit> </unit>. </p></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element unit { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.measurement.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.351. *<unitDecl>*

<unitDecl> (unit declarations) provides information about units of measurement that are not members of the International System of Units. [2.3.9. The Unit Declaration]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	<u>model.encodingDescPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>encodingDesc</u>
May contain	header: <u>unitDef</u>
Example	<pre><unitDecl> <unitDef xml:id="#" type="weight"> <label xml:lang="ja">#</label> <label xml:lang="ja-Latin">kin</label> <conversion fromUnit="#" toUnit="#" formula="16"/> </unitDef> <unitDef xml:id="#" type="weight"> <label xml:lang="ja">#</label> <label xml:lang="ja-Latin">ryo</label> <conversion fromUnit="#" toUnit="#" formula="4"/> </unitDef> <unitDef xml:id="#" type="weight"> <label xml:lang="ja">#</label> <label xml:lang="ja-Latin">Bu</label> <conversion fromUnit="#" toUnit="#" formula="6"/> </unitDef></pre>

	<pre><unitDef xml:id="#" type="weight"> <label xml:lang="ja">#</label> <label xml:lang="ja-Latn">Shu</label> </unitDef> </unitDecl></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <elementRef key="unitDef" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element unitDecl { tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_unitDef+ }</pre>

2.1.352. *<unitDef>*

<unitDef> (unit definition) contains descriptive information related to a specific unit of measurement. [2.3.9. The Unit Declaration]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	header: unitDecl
May contain	core: desc label unit header: conversion namesdates: bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement
Example	<pre><unitDecl> <unitDef xml:id="pechys" type="length"> <label>#####</label> <placeName ref="#athens"/> <conversion fromUnit="#daktylos" toUnit="#pechys" formula="\$fromUnit div 24"/> <desc>Equivalent to a cubit or 24 daktyloi.</desc> </unitDef> <unitDef xml:id="daktylos" type="length"> <label>#####</label> <placeName ref="#athens"/> <desc>A basic unit of length equivalent to one finger (or the size of a thumb) in ancient Greece.</desc> </unitDef> </unitDecl></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.labelLike" minOccurs="1"/> <classRef key="model.placeNamePart" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="conversion" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="unit" minOccurs="0"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element unitDef { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (tei_model.labelLike tei_model.placeNamePart? tei_conversion?</pre>

```
| tei_unit?
)+
}
```

2.1.353. <watermark>

<watermark> (watermark) contains a word or phrase describing a watermark or similar device. [10.3.3. Watermarks and Stamps]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.pPart.msdesc
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geo-Decl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct ellipsis email emph expan foreign gap gb gloss graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone note noteGrp num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs ruby said sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure formula notatedMusic</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan am damage damageSpan delSpan ex fw handShift listTranspose metamark mod redo restore retrace secl space subst substJoin supplied surplus undo</p> <p>verse: caesura rhyme</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><support> <p> <material>Rag paper</material> with <watermark>anchor</watermark> watermark</p> </support></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element watermark { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

2.1.354. <width>

<width> (width) contains a measurement of an object along the axis parallel to its bottom, e.g. perpendicular to the spine of a book or codex. [10.3.4. Dimensions]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendering (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Member of	model.dimLike model.measureLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor email emph expan foreign gloss head headItem headLabel hi item l label measure measure-Grp meeting mentioned note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote rb ref reg resp rs rt said sic soCalled speaker stage street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change classCode creation distributor edition extent funder geo-Decl handNote language licence principal rendition scriptNote sponsor tagUsage</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation collection colophon condition custEvent decoNote dimensions explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit institution layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance repository rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality object-Name occupation offset orgName persName persPronouns placeName region residence role-Name settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod restore retrace secl supplied surplus</p> <p>verse: metSym rhyme</p>
May contain	Character data only
Note	If used to specify the depth of a non text-bearing portion of some object, for example a monument, this element conventionally refers to the axis facing the observer, and perpendicular to that indicated by the ‘depth’ axis.
Example	<width unit="in">4</width>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.xtext" /> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element width { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_macro.xtext } </pre>

2.1.355. <xenoData>

<xenoData> (non-TEI metadata) provides a container element into which metadata in non-TEI formats may be placed. [2.5. Non-TEI Metadata]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendering (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declarable (@default) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.teiHeaderPart

Contained by	header: teiHeader
May contain	ANY
Example	<p>This example presumes that the prefix dc has been bound to the namespace <code>http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/</code> and the prefix rdf is bound to the namespace <code>http://www.w3.org/1999/02/22-rdf-syntax-ns#</code>. Note: The <code>about</code> attribute on the <code><rdf:Description></code> in this example gives a URI indicating the resource to which the metadata contained therein refer. The <code><rdf:Description></code> in the second <code><xenoData></code> block has a blank <code>about</code>, meaning it is pointing at the <i>current</i> document, so the RDF is about the document within which it is contained, i.e. the TEI document containing the <code><xenoData></code> block. Similarly, any kind of relative URI may be used, including fragment identifiers (see). Do note, however, that if the contents of the <code><xenoData></code> block are to be extracted and used elsewhere, any relative URIs will have to be resolved accordingly.</p> <pre> <xenoData xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/" xmlns:rdf="http://www.w3.org/1999/02/22-rdf-syntax-ns#"> <rdf:RDF> <rdf:Description rdf:about="http://www.worldcat.org/oclc/606621663"> <dc:title>The description of a new world, called the blazing-world</dc:title> <dc:creator>The Duchess of Newcastle</dc:creator> <dc:date>1667</dc:date> <dc:identifier>British Library, 8407.h.10</dc:identifier> <dc:subject>utopian fiction</dc:subject> </rdf:Description> </rdf:RDF> </xenoData> <xenoData xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/" xmlns:rdf="http://www.w3.org/1999/02/22-rdf-syntax-ns#"> <rdf:RDF> <rdf:Description rdf:about=""> <dc:title>The Description of a New World, Called the Blazing-World, 1668</dc:title> <dc:creator>Cavendish, Margaret (Lucas), Duchess of Newcastle</dc:creator> <dc:publisher>Women Writers Project</dc:publisher> <dc:date>2002-02-12</dc:date> <dc:subject>utopian fiction</dc:subject> </rdf:Description> </rdf:RDF> </xenoData> </pre>
Example	<p>In this example, the prefix rdf is bound to the namespace <code>http://www.w3.org/1999/02/22-rdf-syntax-ns#</code>, the prefix dc is bound to the namespace <code>http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/</code>, and the prefix cc is bound to the namespace <code>http://web.resource.org/cc/</code>.</p> <pre> <xenoData xmlns:cc="http://web.resource.org/cc/" xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/" xmlns:rdf="http://www.w3.org/1999/02/22-rdf-syntax-ns#"> <rdf:RDF> <cc:Work rdf:about=""> <dc:title>Applied Software Project Management - review</dc:title> <dc:type rdf:resource="http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/Text"/> <dc:license rdf:resource="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/uk//"/> </cc:Work> <cc:License rdf:about="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/uk//"> <cc:permits rdf:resource="http://web.resource.org/cc/Reproduction"/> <cc:permits rdf:resource="http://web.resource.org/cc/Distribution"/> <cc:requires rdf:resource="http://web.resource.org/cc/Notice"/> <cc:requires rdf:resource="http://web.resource.org/cc/Attribution"/> <cc:permits rdf:resource="http://web.resource.org/cc/DerivativeWorks"/> <cc:requires rdf:resource="http://web.resource.org/cc/ShareAlike"/> </cc:License> </rdf:RDF> </xenoData> </pre>
Example	<p>In this example, the prefix dc is again bound to the namespace <code>http://www.openarchives.org/OAI/2.0/oai_dc/</code>, and the prefix oai_dc is bound to the namespace <code>http://www.openarchives.org/OAI/2.0/oai_dc/</code>.</p> <pre> <xenoData xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/" xmlns:oai_dc="http://www.openarchives.org/OAI/2.0/oai_dc/"> <oai_dc:dc> <dc:title>The colonial despatches of Vancouver Island and British Columbia 1846-1871: 11566, CO 60/2, p. 291; received 13 November. Trevelyan to Merivale (Permanent Under-Secretary)</dc:title> <dc:date>1858-11-12</dc:date> <dc:creator>Trevelyan</dc:creator> <dc:publisher>University of Victoria Humanities Computing and Media Centre, and UVic Libraries</dc:publisher> <dc:type>InteractiveResource</dc:type> </oai_dc:dc> </xenoData> </pre>

	<pre> <dc:format>application/xhtml+xml</dc:format> <dc:type>text</dc:type> <dc:identifier>http://bcgenesis.uvic.ca/getDoc.htm?id=B585TE13.scx</dc:identifier> <dc:rights>This document is licensed under a Creative Commons ...</dc:rights> <dc:language>(SCHEME=ISO639) en</dc:language> <dc:source>Transcribed from microfilm and/or original documents, and marked up in TEI P5 XML. The interactive XHTML resource is generated from the XHTML using XQuery and XSLT.</dc:source> <dc:source>repository: Co</dc:source> <dc:source>coNumber: 60</dc:source> <dc:source>coVol: 2</dc:source> <dc:source>page: 291</dc:source> <dc:source>coRegistration: 11566</dc:source> <dc:source>received: received 13 November</dc:source> <dc:subject>Trevelyan, Sir Charles Edward</dc:subject> <dc:subject>Merivale, Herman</dc:subject> <dc:subject>Elliot, T. Frederick</dc:subject> <dc:subject>Moody, Colonel Richard Clement</dc:subject> <dc:subject>Lytton, Sir Edward George Earle Bulwer</dc:subject> <dc:subject>Jadis, Vane</dc:subject> <dc:subject>Carnarvon, Earl</dc:subject> <dc:subject>British Columbia</dc:subject> <dc:description>British Columbia correspondence: Public Offices document (normally correspondence between government departments)</dc:description> </oai_dc:dc> </xenoData> </pre>
Example	In this example, the prefix <code>mods</code> is bound to the namespace <code>http://www.loc.gov/mods/v3</code> .
	<pre> <xenoData xmlns:mods="http://www.loc.gov/mods/v3"> <mods:mods> <mods:titleInfo> <mods:title>Academic adaptation and cross-cultural learning experiences of Chinese students at American universities</mods:title> <mods subTitle>a narrative inquiry</mods:subTitle> </mods:titleInfo> <mods:name type="personal" authority="local"> <mods:namePart/> <mods:role> <mods:roleTerm authority="marcrelator" type="text">Author</mods:roleTerm> </mods:role> <mods:affiliation>Northeastern University</mods:affiliation> <mods:namePart type="given">Hong</mods:namePart> <mods:namePart type="family">Zhang</mods:namePart> </mods:name> <mods:name type="personal" authority="local"> <mods:namePart/> <mods:role> <mods:roleTerm authority="local" type="text">Advisor</mods:roleTerm> </mods:role> <mods:namePart type="given">Liliana</mods:namePart> <mods:namePart type="family">Meneses</mods:namePart> </mods:name> <!-- ... --> <mods:typeOfResource>text</mods:typeOfResource> <mods:genre>doctoral theses</mods:genre> <mods:originInfo> <mods:place> <mods:placeTerm type="text">Boston (Mass.)</mods:placeTerm> </mods:place> <mods:publisher>Northeastern University</mods:publisher> <mods:copyrightDate encoding="w3cdtf" keyDate="yes">2013</mods:copyrightDate> </mods:originInfo> <mods:language> <mods:languageTerm authority="iso639-2b" type="code">eng</mods:languageTerm> </mods:language> <mods:physicalDescription> <mods:form authority="marcform">electronic</mods:form> <mods:digitalOrigin>born digital</mods:digitalOrigin> </mods:physicalDescription> <!-- ... --> </mods:mods> </xenoData> </pre>
Example	This example shows GeoJSON embedded in <code><xenoData></code> . Note that JSON does not permit newlines inside string values. These must be escaped as <code>\n</code> . To avoid the accidental inser-

tion of newlines by software, the use of *xml:space* is recommended. Blocks of JSON should be wrapped in CDATA sections, as they may contain characters illegal in XML.

```

<xenoData xml:space="preserve">
<![CDATA[
{
    "features": [
        {
            "geometry": {
                "type": "Point",
                "coordinates": [
                    68.388483,
                    33.498616
                ]
            },
            "type": "Feature",
            "id": "darmc-location-19727",
            "properties": {
                "snippet": "Unknown; 330 BC - AD 300",
                "link": "https://pleiades.stoa.org/places/59694/darmc-location-19727",
                "description": "5M scale point location",
                "location_precision": "precise",
                "title": "DARMC location 19727"
            }
        }
    ],
    "id": "59694",
    "subject": [
        "dare:ancient=1",
        "dare:feature=settlement",
        "dare:major=0"
    ],
    "title": "Arachosiorum Oppidum/Alexandria",
    "provenance": "Barrington Atlas: BAtlas 6 B3 Arachosiorum Oppidum/Alexandria",
    "placeTypeURIs": [
        "https://pleiades.stoa.org/vocabularies/place-types/settlement"
    ],
    "details": "<p>The Barrington Atlas Directory notes: Kalat-e-Ghilzai? AFG</p>",
    "@context": {
        "snippet": "dcterms:abstract",
        "rights": "dcterms:rights",
        "description": "dcterms:description",
        "title": "dcterms:title",
        "dcterms": "http://purl.org/dc/terms/",
        "subject": "dcterms:subject",
        "uri": "@id",
        "created": "dcterms:created"
    },
    "review_state": "published",
    "type": "FeatureCollection",
    "description": "An ancient place, cited: BAtlas 6 B3 Arachosiorum Oppidum/Alexandria",
    "reprPoint": [
        68.388483,
        33.498616
    ],
    "placeTypes": [
        "settlement"
    ],
    "bbox": [
        68.388483,
        33.498616,
        68.388483,
        33.498616
    ],
    "rights": "Copyright © The Contributors. Sharing and remixing permitted under CC-BY.",
    "created": "2010-09-23T04:31:55Z",
    "uri": "https://pleiades.stoa.org/places/59694",
    "creators": [
        {
            "username": null,
            "name": "M.U. Erdosy"
        }
    ],
    "@type": "Place"
}
]]>
</xenoData>
```

Note: the example above has been trimmed for legibility. The original may be found linked from Arachosiorum Oppidum/Alexandria. The contributors, listed per the license terms, are R. Talbert, Jeffrey Becker, W. Röllig, Tom Elliott, H. Kopp, DARMC, Sean Gillies, B. Siewert-Mayer, Francis Deblauwe, and Eric Kansa.

Content model

```

<content>
<alternate>
<textNode/>
<anyElement/>
```

	<pre></alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element xenoData { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (text anyElement-xenoData) }</pre>

2.1.356. <zone>

<zone> defines any two-dimensional area within a <surface> element. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles 11.2.2. Embedded Transcription]

Module	transcr						
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.coordinated</u> (@start, @ulx, @uly, @lrx, @lry, @points) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.written</u> (@hand)</p> <p>rotate indicates the amount by which this zone has been rotated clockwise, with respect to the normal orientation of the parent <surface> element as implied by the dimensions given in the <msDesc> element or by the coordinates of the <surface> itself. The orientation is expressed in arc degrees.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td><u>teidata.count</u></td></tr> <tr> <td>Default</td><td>0</td></tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	<u>teidata.count</u>	Default	0
Status	Optional						
Datatype	<u>teidata.count</u>						
Default	0						
Member of	<u>model.linePart</u>						
Contained by	<u>transcr: line surface zone</u>						
May contain	<p>core: <u>add</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>del</u> <u>ellipsis</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>media</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u> <u>pb</u> <u>q</u> <u>unclear</u></p> <p>figures: <u>figure</u> <u>formula</u> <u>notatedMusic</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>damage</u> <u>damageSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>line</u> <u>listTranspose</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>path</u> <u>redo</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>space</u> <u>substJoin</u> <u>surface</u> <u>undo</u> <u>zone</u></p> <p>character data</p>						
Note	<p>The position of every zone for a given surface is always defined by reference to the coordinate system defined for that surface.</p> <p>A graphic element contained by a zone represents the whole of the zone.</p> <p>A zone may be of any shape. The attribute <i>points</i> may be used to define a polygonal zone, using the coordinate system defined by its parent surface.</p> <p>A zone is always a closed polygon. Repeating the initial coordinate at the end of the sequence is optional. To encode an unclosed path, use the <path> element.</p>						
Example	<pre><surface ulx="14.54" uly="16.14" lrx="0" lry="0"> <graphic url="stone.jpg"/> <zone points="4.6,6.3 5.25,5.85 6.2,6.6 8.19222,7.4125 9.89222,6.5875 10.9422,6.1375 11.4422,6.7125 8.21722,8.3125 6.2,7.65"/> </surface></pre> <p>This example defines a non-rectangular zone: see the illustration in section .</p>						
Example	<pre><facsimile> <surface ulx="50" uly="20" lrx="400" lry="280"> <zone ulx="0" uly="0" lrx="500" lry="321"> <graphic url="graphic.png" /> </zone> </surface> </facsimile></pre> <p>This example defines a zone which has been defined as larger than its parent surface in order to match the dimensions of the graphic it contains.</p>						
Content model	<pre><content></pre>						

	<pre> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.graphicLike"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <elementRef key="surface"/> <classRef key="model.linePart"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element zone { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.coordinated.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, attribute rotate { text }?, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.graphicLike tei_model.global tei_surface tei_model.linePart)* } </pre>

2.2. Model classes

2.2.1. *model.addrPart*

model.addrPart groups elements such as names or postal codes which may appear as part of a postal address. [3.6.2. Addresses]	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>address</u>
Members	<u>model.nameLike</u> [<u>model.nameLike.agent[orgName persName]</u>] <u>model.offsetLike[geogFeat offset]</u> <u>model.persNamePart[addName forename genName nameLink persPronouns roleName surname]</u> <u>model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement] climate location population state terrain trait] idno objectName rs]</u> <u>addrLine postBox postCode street</u>

2.2.2. *model.addressLike*

model.addressLike groups elements used to represent a postal or email address. [1. The TEI Infrastructure]	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>location</u> <u>model.correspActionPart</u> <u>model.pPart.data</u>
Members	<u>address affiliation email</u>

2.2.3. *model.applicationLike*

model.applicationLike groups elements used to record application-specific information about a document in its header.	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>appInfo</u>
Members	<u>application</u>

2.2.4. *model.attributable*

model.attributable groups elements that contain a word or phrase that can be attributed to a source. [3.3.3. Quotation 4.3.2. Floating Texts]	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>cit</u> <u>macro.phraseSeq</u> <u>model.inter</u> <u>sp</u>
Members	<u>model.quoteLike[cit quote]</u> <u>floatingText</u> <u>said</u>

2.2.5. *model.availabilityPart*

model.availabilityPart groups elements such as licences and paragraphs of text which may appear as part of an availability statement [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

Module	tei
Used by	<u>availability</u>
Members	<u>licence</u>

2.2.6. *model.biblLike*

model.biblLike groups elements containing a bibliographic description. [3.12. Bibliographic Citations and References]

Module	tei
Used by	<u>cit</u> <u>climate</u> <u>event</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>location</u> <u>model.inter</u> <u>model.msItemPart</u> <u>model.personPart</u> <u>object</u> <u>org</u> <u>place</u> <u>population</u> <u>relatedItem</u> <u>sourceDesc</u> <u>state</u> <u>taxonomy</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u>
Members	<u>bibl</u> <u>biblFull</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>msDesc</u>

2.2.7. *model.biblPart*

model.biblPart groups elements which represent components of a bibliographic description. [3.12. Bibliographic Citations and References]

Module	tei
Used by	<u>bibl</u>
Members	<u>model.imprintPart</u> [<u>biblScope</u> <u>distributor</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u>] <u>model.respLike</u> [<u>author</u> <u>editor</u> <u>funder</u> <u>meeting</u> <u>principal</u> <u>respStmt</u> <u>sponsor</u>] <u>availability</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>citedRange</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>edition</u> <u>explicit</u> <u>extent</u> <u>incipit</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>msIdentifier</u> <u>objectIdentifier</u> <u>relatedItem</u> <u>series</u> <u>textLang</u>

2.2.8. *model.choicePart*

model.choicePart groups elements (other than <choice> itself) which can be used within a <choice> alternation. [3.5. Simple Editorial Changes]

Module	tei
Used by	<u>choice</u>
Members	<u>abbr</u> <u>am</u> <u>corr</u> <u>ex</u> <u>expan</u> <u>orig</u> <u>reg</u> <u>sic</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>unclear</u>

2.2.9. *model.common*

model.common groups common chunk- and inter-level elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]

Module	tei
Used by	<u>argument</u> <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>figure</u> <u>postscript</u>
Members	<u>model.divPart</u> [<u>model.IILike</u> []] <u>model.pLike</u> [<u>p</u>] <u>lg</u> <u>sp</u>] <u>model.inter</u> [<u>model.attributable</u> [<u>model.quoteLike</u> [<u>cit</u> <u>quote</u>]] <u>floatingText</u> <u>said</u>] <u>model.biblLike</u> [<u>bibl</u> <u>biblFull</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>msDesc</u>] <u>model.egLike</u> <u>model.labellLike</u> [<u>desc</u> <u>label</u>] <u>model.listLike</u> [<u>list</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>table</u>] <u>model.oddDecl</u> <u>model.stageLike</u> [<u>stage</u>]] <u>q</u>
Note	This class defines the set of chunk- and inter-level elements; it is used in many content models, including those for textual divisions.

2.2.10. *model.correspActionPart*

model.correspActionPart groups elements which define the parts (usually names, dates and places) of one action related to the correspondence.

Module	tei
Used by	<u>correspAction</u>
Members	<u>model.addressLike</u> [<u>address</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>email</u>] <u>model.dateLike</u> [<u>date</u> <u>time</u>] <u>model.nameLike</u> [<u>model.nameLike.agent</u> [<u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u>]] <u>model.offsetLike</u> [<u>geogFeat</u> <u>offset</u>] <u>model.persNamePart</u> [<u>addName</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>surname</u>]

<code>model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[bloc country district <u>geogName</u> <u>placeName</u> region settlement] climate location population state terrain trait] idno objectName rs] note noteGrp</code>

2.2.11. *model.correspContextPart*

model.correspContextPart groups elements which may appear as part of the correspContext element

Module	tei
Used by	<u>correspContext</u>
Members	<u>model.pLike[p]</u> <u>model.ptrLike[ptr ref]</u> <u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u>

2.2.12. *model.correspDescPart*

model.correspDescPart groups together metadata elements for describing correspondence

Module	tei
Used by	<u>correspDesc</u>
Members	<u>correspAction</u> <u>correspContext</u> <u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u>

2.2.13. *model.dateLike*

model.dateLike groups elements containing temporal expressions. [3.6.4. Dates and Times 13.4. Dates]

Module	tei
Used by	<u>imprint</u> <u>model.correspActionPart</u> <u>model.pPart.data</u>
Members	<u>date</u> <u>time</u>

2.2.14. *model.descLike*

model.descLike groups elements which contain a description of their function.

Module	tei
Used by	<u>category</u> <u>citeStructure</u> <u>ellipsis</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>media</u> <u>schemaRef</u> <u>space</u> <u>substJoin</u> <u>taxonomy</u>
Members	<u>desc</u>

2.2.15. *model.describedResource*

model.describedResource groups elements which contain the content of a digital resource and its metadata; these elements may serve as the outermost or ‘root’ element of a TEI-conformant document [1.3. The TEI Class System]

Module	tei
Used by	<u>teiCorpus</u>
Members	<u>TEI</u> <u>teiCorpus</u>

2.2.16. *model.dimLike*

model.dimLike groups elements which describe a measurement forming part of the physical dimensions of some object.

Module	tei
Used by	<u>dimensions</u>
Members	<u>depth</u> <u>height</u> <u>width</u>

2.2.17. *model.divBottom*

model.divBottom groups elements appearing at the end of a text division. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]

Module	tei
Used by	<u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>figure</u> <u>front</u> <u>group</u> <u>lg</u> <u>list</u> <u>table</u>
Members	<u>model.divBottomPart[closer postscript signed trailer]</u> <u>model.divWrapper[argument byline dateline docAuthor docDate epigraph meeting salute]</u>

2.2.18. *model.divBottomPart*

model.divBottomPart groups elements which can occur only at the end of a text division. [4.6. Title Pages]

Module	tei
Used by	back model.divBottom postscript
Members	closer postscript signed trailer

2.2.19. *model.divGenLike*

model.divGenLike groups elements used to represent a structural division which is generated rather than explicitly present in the source.

Module	tei
Used by	body div
Members	divGen

2.2.20. *model.divLike*

model.divLike groups elements used to represent un-numbered generic structural divisions.
Module
Used by
Members

2.2.21. *model.divPart*

model.divPart groups paragraph-level elements appearing directly within divisions. [1.3. The TEI Class System]
Module
Used by
Members
Note

Note that this element class does not include members of the [model.inter](#) class, which can appear either within or between paragraph-level items.

2.2.22. *model.divTop*

model.divTop groups elements appearing at the beginning of a text division. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]
Module
Used by
Members

[model.divTopPart](#) [model.headLike\[head\]](#) [opener](#) [signed](#) [model.divWrapper](#) [argument](#) [by-line](#) [dateline](#) [docAuthor](#) [docDate](#) [epigraph](#) [meeting](#) [salute](#)

2.2.23. *model.divTopPart*

model.divTopPart groups elements which can occur only at the beginning of a text division. [4.6. Title Pages]
Module
Used by
Members

[model.headLike\[head\]](#) [opener](#) [signed](#)

2.2.24. *model.divWrapper*

model.divWrapper groups elements which can appear at either top or bottom of a textual division. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]
Module
Used by
Members

[argument](#) [byline](#) [dateline](#) [docAuthor](#) [docDate](#) [epigraph](#) [meeting](#) [salute](#)

2.2.25. *model.editorialDeclPart*

model.editorialDeclPart groups elements which may be used inside editorialDecl and appear multiple times.
Module

Used by	editorialDecl
Members	correction hyphenation interpretation normalization punctuation quotation segmentation stdVals

2.2.26. *model.emphLike*

model.emphLike groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct and to which a specific function can be attributed. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]

Module	tei
Used by	model.highlighted model.limitedPhrase
Members	distinct emph foreign gloss mentioned soCalled term title

2.2.27. *model.encodingDescPart*

model.encodingDescPart groups elements which may be used inside `<encodingDesc>` and appear multiple times.

Module	tei
Used by	encodingDesc
Members	appInfo classDecl editorialDecl geoDecl listPrefixDef metDecl projectDesc refsDecl samplingDecl schemaRef styleDefDecl tagsDecl unitDecl

2.2.28. *model.eventLike*

model.eventLike groups elements which describe events.

Module	tei
Used by	listEvent model.orgPart model.personPart place
Members	event listEvent

2.2.29. *model.frontPart*

model.frontPart groups elements which appear at the level of divisions within front or back matter. [7.1. Front and Back Matter]

Module	tei
Used by	back front
Members	model.frontPart.drama divGen listBibl titlePage

2.2.30. *model.global*

model.global groups elements which may appear at any point within a TEI text. [1.3. The TEI Class System]

Module	tei
Used by	address argument back bibl body byline cit closer date dateline div docImprint docTitle epigraph figure floatingText front group head imprint l lg line list macro . paraContent macro . phraseSeq macro . phraseSeq.limited macro . specialPara msItem opener origDate person personGrp persona postscript series sourceDoc sp surface surfaceGrp table text time titlePage trailer zone
Members	model.global.edit [addSpan damageSpan delSpan ellipsis gap space] model.global.meta [index listTranspose substJoin] model.milestoneLike [cb fw gb lb milestone pb] model.noteLike [note noteGrp] figure metamark notatedMusic

2.2.31. *model.global.edit*

model.global.edit groups globally available elements which perform a specifically editorial function. [1.3. The TEI Class System]

Module	tei
Used by	model.global
Members	addSpan damageSpan delSpan ellipsis gap space

2.2.32. *model.global.meta*

model.global.meta groups globally available elements which describe the status of other elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	model.global
Members	index listTranspose substJoin
Note	Elements in this class are typically used to hold groups of links or of abstract interpretations, or to provide indications of certainty etc. It may find be convenient to localize all metadata elements, for example to contain them within the same division as the elements that they relate to; or to locate them all to a division of their own. They may however appear at any point in a TEI text.

2.2.33. *model.graphicLike*

model.graphicLike groups elements containing images, formulae, and similar objects. [3.10. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components]	
Module	tei
Used by	cit facsimile figure formula model.phrase sourceDoc surface table zone
Members	binaryObject formula graphic media

2.2.34. *model.headLike*

model.headLike groups elements used to provide a title or heading at the start of a text division.	
Module	tei
Used by	argument climate divGen event figure listBibl listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation model.divTopPart msDesc msFrag msPart object org place population state table terrain trait
Members	head

2.2.35. *model.hiLike*

model.hiLike groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct but to which no specific function can be attributed. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]	
Module	tei
Used by	formula model.highlighted model.limitedPhrase model.linePart
Members	hi q

2.2.36. *model.highlighted*

model.highlighted groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]	
Module	tei
Used by	bibl model.phrase
Members	model.emphLike[distinct emph foreign gloss mentioned soCalled term title] model.hiLike[hi q]

2.2.37. *model.imprintPart*

model.imprintPart groups the bibliographic elements which occur inside imprints. [3.12. Bibliographic Citations and References]	
Module	tei
Used by	imprint model.biblPart
Members	biblScope distributor pubPlace publisher

2.2.38. *model.inter*

model.inter groups elements which can appear either within or between paragraph-like elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
---	--

Module	tei
Used by	<u>head</u> <u>l</u> <u>macro.limitedContent</u> <u>macro.paraContent</u> <u>macro.specialPara</u> <u>model.common</u> <u>trailer</u>
Members	<u>model.attributable</u> [<u>model.quoteLike</u> [<u>cit</u> <u>quote</u>]] <u>floatingText</u> <u>said</u>] <u>model.biblLike</u> [<u>bibl</u> <u>bibl-Full</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>msDesc</u>] <u>model.egLike</u> <u>model.labelLike</u> [<u>desc</u> <u>label</u>] <u>model.list-Like</u> [<u>list</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNm</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>table</u>] <u>model.oddDecl</u> <u>model.stageLike</u> [<u>stage</u>]

2.2.39. *model.ILike*

model.ILike groups elements representing metrical components such as verse lines.	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>head</u> <u>lg</u> <u>macro.paraContent</u> <u>model.divPart</u> <u>sp</u> <u>trailer</u>
Members	<u>l</u>

2.2.40. *model.IPart*

model.IPart groups phrase-level elements which may appear within verse only. [6.2. Components of the Verse Line]	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>model.phrase</u>
Members	<u>caesura</u> <u>rhyme</u>

2.2.41. *model.labelLike*

model.labelLike groups elements used to gloss or explain other parts of a document.	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>application</u> <u>climate</u> <u>event</u> <u>lg</u> <u>location</u> <u>model.inter</u> <u>notatedMusic</u> <u>org</u> <u>place</u> <u>population</u> <u>state</u> <u>surface</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u> <u>unitDef</u>
Members	<u>desc</u> <u>label</u>

2.2.42. *model.limitedPhrase*

model.limitedPhrase groups phrase-level elements excluding those elements primarily intended for transcription of existing sources. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>catDesc</u> <u>creation</u> <u>macro.limitedContent</u> <u>macro.phraseSeq.limited</u>
Members	<u>model.emphLike</u> [<u>distinct</u> <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u>] <u>model.hiLike</u> [<u>hi</u> <u>q</u>] <u>model.pPart.data</u> [<u>model.addressLike</u> [<u>address</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>email</u>] <u>model.dateLike</u> [<u>date</u> <u>time</u>] <u>model.measureLike</u> [<u>depth</u> <u>dim</u> <u>geo</u> <u>height</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>num</u> <u>unit</u> <u>width</u>] <u>model.nameLike</u> [<u>model.nameLike.agent</u> [<u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u>] <u>model.offsetLike</u> [<u>geogFeat</u> <u>offset</u>] <u>model.persNamePart</u> [<u>addName</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>surname</u>] <u>model.placeStateLike</u> [<u>model.placeNamePart</u> [<u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>place-Name</u> <u>region</u> <u>settlement</u>] <u>climate</u> <u>location</u> <u>population</u> <u>state</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u>] <u>idno</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>rs</u>] <u>model.pPart.editorial</u> [<u>abbr</u> <u>am</u> <u>choice</u> <u>ex</u> <u>expan</u> <u>subst</u>] <u>model.pPart.msdesc</u> [<u>catchwords</u> <u>di-mensions</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>locus</u> <u>locusGrp</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u>] <u>model.phrase.xml</u> <u>model.ptrLike</u> [<u>ptr</u> <u>ref</u>]

2.2.43. *model.linePart*

model.linePart groups transcriptional elements which appear within lines or zones of a source-oriented transcription within a <u><sourceDoc></u> element.	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>line</u> <u>zone</u>
Members	<u>model.hiLike</u> [<u>hi</u> <u>q</u>] <u>add</u> <u>choice</u> <u>damage</u> <u>del</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>line</u> <u>mod</u> <u>path</u> <u>redo</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>un-clear</u> <u>undo</u> <u>zone</u>

2.2.44. *model.listLike*

model.listLike groups list-like elements. [3.8. Lists]	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>abstract</u> <u>back</u> <u>model.inter</u> <u>sourceDesc</u> <u>sp</u>
Members	<u>list</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>table</u>

2.2.45. *model.measureLike*

model.measureLike groups elements which denote a number, a quantity, a measurement, or similar piece of text that conveys some numerical meaning. [3.6.3. Numbers and Measures]	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>location</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>model.pPart.data</u>
Members	<u>depth</u> <u>dim</u> <u>geo</u> <u>height</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>num</u> <u>unit</u> <u>width</u>

2.2.46. *model.milestoneLike*

model.milestoneLike groups milestone-style elements used to represent reference systems. [1.3. The TEI Class System 3.11.3. Milestone Elements]	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>listBibl</u> <u>model.global</u> <u>org</u> <u>subst</u>
Members	<u>cb</u> <u>fw</u> <u>gb</u> <u>lb</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>pb</u>

2.2.47. *model.msItemPart*

model.msItemPart groups elements which can appear within a manuscript item description.	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>msItem</u>
Members	<u>model.biblLike</u> [<u>bibl</u> <u>biblFull</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>msDesc</u>] <u>model.msQuoteLike</u> [<u>colophon</u> <u>explicit</u> <u>finalRubric</u> <u>incipit</u> <u>rubric</u> <u>title</u>] <u>model.quoteLike</u> [<u>cit</u> <u>quote</u>] <u>model.respLike</u> [<u>author</u> <u>editor</u> <u>funder</u> <u>meeting</u> <u>principal</u> <u>respStmt</u> <u>sponsor</u>] <u>decoNote</u> <u>filiation</u> <u>idno</u> <u>msItem</u> <u>msItemStruct</u> <u>textLang</u>

2.2.48. *model.msQuoteLike*

model.msQuoteLike groups elements which represent passages such as titles quoted from a manuscript as a part of its description.	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>model.msItemPart</u>
Members	<u>colophon</u> <u>explicit</u> <u>finalRubric</u> <u>incipit</u> <u>rubric</u> <u>title</u>

2.2.49. *model.nameLike*

model.nameLike groups elements which name or refer to a person, place, or organization.	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>model.addrPart</u> <u>model.correspActionPart</u> <u>model.pPart.data</u> <u>org</u>
Members	<u>model.nameLike.agent</u> [<u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u>] <u>model.offsetLike</u> [<u>geogFeat</u> <u>offset</u>] <u>model.persNamePart</u> [<u>addName</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>surname</u>] <u>model.placeStateLike</u> [<u>model.placeNamePart</u> [<u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>settlement</u>] <u>climate</u> <u>location</u> <u>population</u> <u>state</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u>] <u>idno</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>rs</u>
Note	A superset of the naming elements that may appear in datelines, addresses, statements of responsibility, etc.

2.2.50. *model.nameLike.agent*

model.nameLike.agent groups elements which contain names of individuals or corporate bodies. [3.6. Names, Numbers, Dates, Abbreviations, and Addresses]	
--	--

Module	tei
Used by	model.nameLike respStmt
Members	orgName persName
Note	This class is used in the content model of elements which reference names of people or organizations.

2.2.51. *model.noteLike*

model.noteLike groups globally-available note-like elements. [3.9. Notes, Annotation, and Indexing]	
Module	tei
Used by	adminInfo biblStruct climate event location metDecl model.global monogr msItemStruct notesStmt object org place population state terrain trait
Members	note noteGrp

2.2.52. *model.objectLike*

model.objectLike groups elements which describe objects.	
Module	tei
Used by	listObject
Members	listObject object

2.2.53. *model.offsetLike*

model.offsetLike groups elements which can appear only as part of a place name. [13.2.3. Place Names]	
Module	tei
Used by	location model.nameLike
Members	geogFeat offset

2.2.54. *model.orgPart*

model.orgPart groups elements which form part of the description of an organization.	
Module	tei
Used by	org
Members	model.eventLike [event listEvent] listOrg listPerson listPlace

2.2.55. *model.pLike*

model.pLike groups paragraph-like elements.	
Module	tei
Used by	abstract application availability back binding bindingDesc cRefPattern calendar climate correction correspAction correspDesc custodialHist decoDesc editionStmt editorialDecl encodingDesc event front handDesc history hyphenation interpretation langKnowledge langUsage layoutDesc listRelation metDecl model.correspContextPart model.divPart msContents msDesc msFrag msItem msItemStruct msPart normalization nym object objectDesc org particDesc person personGrp persona physDesc place population prefixDef projectDesc publicationStmt punctuation quotation recordHist refsDecl samplingDecl scriptDesc seal sealDesc segmentation seriesStmt settingDesc sourceDesc sp state stdVals styleDefDecl supportDesc terrain trait typeDesc
Members	p

2.2.56. *model.pLike.front*

model.pLike.front groups paragraph-like elements which can occur as direct constituents of front matter. [4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	tei
Used by	back front

Members	<u>argument</u> <u>byline</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docAuthor</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>docEdition</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>docTitle</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>head</u> <u>titlePart</u>
----------------	--

2.2.57. *model.pPart.data*

model.pPart.data groups phrase-level elements containing names, dates, numbers, measures, and similar data. [3.6. Names, Numbers, Dates, Abbreviations, and Addresses]	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>bibl</u> <u>model.limitedPhrase</u> <u>model.phrase</u>
Members	<u>model.addressLike[address affiliation email]</u> <u>model.dateLike[date time]</u> <u>model.measureLike[depth dim geo height measure measureGrp num unit width]</u> <u>model.nameLike[model.nameLike.agent[orgName persName]]</u> <u>model.offsetLike[geogFeat offset]</u> <u>model.persNamePart[addName forename genName nameLink persPronouns roleName surname]</u> <u>model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement]]</u> <u>climate location population state terrain trait idno objectName rs</u>

2.2.58. *model.pPart.edit*

model.pPart.edit groups phrase-level elements for simple editorial correction and transcription. [3.5. Simple Editorial Changes]	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>bibl</u> <u>model.phrase</u>
Members	<u>model.pPart.editorial[abbr am choice ex expan subst]</u> <u>model.pPart.transcriptional[add corr damage del handShift mod orig redo reg restore retrace secl sic supplied surplus unclear undo]</u>

2.2.59. *model.pPart.editorial*

model.pPart.editorial groups phrase-level elements for simple editorial interventions that may be useful both in transcribing and in authoring. [3.5. Simple Editorial Changes]	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>model.limitedPhrase</u> <u>model.pPart.edit</u>
Members	<u>abbr am choice ex expan subst</u>

2.2.60. *model.pPart.msdesc*

model.pPart.msdesc groups phrase-level elements used in manuscript description. [10. Manuscript Description]	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>model.limitedPhrase</u> <u>model.phrase</u>
Members	<u>catchwords dimensions heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace sec-Fol signatures stamp watermark</u>

2.2.61. *model.pPart.transcriptional*

model.pPart.transcriptional groups phrase-level elements used for editorial transcription of pre-existing source materials. [3.5. Simple Editorial Changes]	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>am</u> <u>model.pPart.edit</u>
Members	<u>add corr damage del handShift mod orig redo reg restore retrace secl sic supplied surplus unclear undo</u>

2.2.62. *model.persNamePart*

model.persNamePart groups elements which form part of a personal name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]	
Module	namesdates
Used by	<u>model.nameLike</u>
Members	<u>addName forename genName nameLink persPronouns roleName surname</u>

2.2.63. *model.persStateLike*

model.persStateLike groups elements describing changeable characteristics of a person which have a definite duration, for example occupation, residence, or name.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.personPart
Members	affiliation age education faith floruit langKnowledge nationality occupation persName persPronouns persona residence sex socecStatus state trait
Note	These characteristics of an individual are typically a consequence of their own action or that of others.

2.2.64. *model.personLike*

model.personLike groups elements which provide information about people and their relationships.	
Module	tei
Used by	listPerson org particDesc
Members	org person personGrp

2.2.65. *model.personPart*

model.personPart groups elements which form part of the description of a person. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]	
Module	tei
Used by	person personGrp persona
Members	model.biblLike[bibl biblFull biblStruct listBibl msDesc] model.eventLike[event listEvent] model.persStateLike[affiliation age education faith floruit langKnowledge nationality occupation persName persPronouns persona residence sex socecStatus state trait] birth death idno

2.2.66. *model.phrase*

model.phrase groups elements which can occur at the level of individual words or phrases. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	byline closer date dateline docImprint head l macro . paraContent macro . phraseSeq macro . specialPara opener origDate time trailer
Members	model.graphicLike[binaryObject formula graphic media] model.highlighted[model.emphLike[distinct emph foreign gloss mentioned soCalled term title]] model.hiLike[hi q] model.lPart[caesura rhyme] model.pPart.data[model.addressLike[address affiliation email]] model.dateLike[date time] model.measureLike[depth dim geo height measure measureGrp num unit width] model.nameLike[model.nameLike.agent[orgName persName]] model.offsetLike[geogFeat offset] model.persNamePart[addName forename genName nameLink persPronouns roleName surname] model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement]] climate location population state terrain trait idno objectName rs] model.pPart.edit[model.pPart.editorial[abbr am choice ex expand subst]] model.pPart.transcriptional[add corr damage del handShift mod orig redo reg restore retrace secl sic supplied surplus unclear undo] model.pPart.msdesc[catchwords dimensions heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark] model.phrase.xml model.ptrLike[ptr ref] model.segLike model.specDescLike ruby
Note	This class of elements can occur within paragraphs, list items, lines of verse, etc.

2.2.67. *model.physDescPart*

model.physDescPart groups specialized elements forming part of the physical description of a manuscript or similar written source.	
Module	msdescription
Used by	physDesc
Members	accMat additions bindingDesc decoDesc handDesc musicNotation objectDesc scriptDesc sealDesc typeDesc

2.2.68. *model.placeLike*

model.placeLike groups elements used to provide information about places and their relationships.	
Module	tei
Used by	listPlace org place settingDesc
Members	place

2.2.69. *model.placeNamePart*

model.placeNamePart groups elements which form part of a place name. [13.2.3. Place Names]	
Module	tei
Used by	altIdentifier location model.placeStateLike msIdentifier objectIdentifier unitDef
Members	bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement

2.2.70. *model.placeStateLike*

model.placeStateLike groups elements which describe changing states of a place.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.nameLike place
Members	model.placeNamePart [bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement] climate location population state terrain trait

2.2.71. *model.profileDescPart*

model.profileDescPart groups elements which may be used inside profileDesc and appear multiple times.	
Module	tei
Used by	profileDesc
Members	abstract calendarDesc correspDesc creation handNotes langUsage listTranspose particDesc settingDesc textClass

2.2.72. *model.ptrLike*

model.ptrLike groups elements used for purposes of location and reference. [3.7. Simple Links and Cross-References]	
Module	tei
Used by	analytic application bibl biblStruct cit model.correspContextPart model.limitedPhrase model.phrase model.publicationStmtPart.detail monogr notatedMusic relatedItem series
Members	ptr ref

2.2.73. *model.publicationStmtPart.agency*

model.publicationStmtPart.agency groups the child elements of a publicationStmt element of the TEI header that indicate an authorising agent. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
Module	tei
Used by	publicationStmt
Members	authority distributor publisher
Note	The ‘agency’ child elements, while not required, are required if one of the ‘detail’ child elements is to be used. It is not valid to have a ‘detail’ child element without a preceding ‘agency’ child element. See also model.publicationStmtPart.detail .

2.2.74. *model.publicationStmtPart.detail*

model.publicationStmtPart.detail groups the agency-specific child elements of the publicationStmt element of the TEI header. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
Module	tei
Used by	publicationStmt

Members	model.ptrLike [ptr ref] address availability date idno pubPlace
Note	A ‘detail’ child element may not occur unless an ‘agency’ child element precedes it. See also model.publicationStmtPart.agency .

2.2.75. *model.quoteLike*

model.quoteLike groups elements used to directly contain quotations.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.attributable model.msItemPart
Members	cit quote

2.2.76. *model.resource*

model.resource groups separate elements which constitute the content of a digital resource, as opposed to its metadata. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	TEI teiCorpus
Members	facsimile sourceDoc text

2.2.77. *model.respLike*

model.respLike groups elements which are used to indicate intellectual or other significant responsibility, for example within a bibliographic element.	
Module	tei
Used by	editionStmt model.biblPart model.msItemPart titleStmt
Members	author editor funder meeting principal respStmt sponsor

2.2.78. *model.stageLike*

model.stageLike groups elements containing stage directions or similar things defined by the module for performance texts. [7.3. Other Types of Performance Text]	
Module	tei
Used by	lg model.inter sp
Members	stage
Note	Stage directions are members of class <i>inter</i> : that is, they can appear between or within component-level elements.

2.2.79. *model.teiHeaderPart*

model.teiHeaderPart groups high level elements which may appear more than once in a TEI header.	
Module	tei
Used by	teiHeader
Members	encodingDesc profileDesc xenoData

2.2.80. *model.titlepagePart*

model.titlepagePart groups elements which can occur as direct constituents of a title page, such as <docTitle> , <docAuthor> , <docImprint> , or <epigraph> . [4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	tei
Used by	msItem titlePage
Members	argument binaryObject byline docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle epigraph graphic imprimatur titlePart

2.3. Attribute classes

2.3.1. *att.anchorng*

<p>att.anchorng (anchoring) provides attributes for use on annotations, e.g. notes and groups of notes describing the existence and position of an anchor for annotations.</p>															
Module	tei														
Members	<u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u>														
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>anchored (anchored) indicates whether the copy text shows the exact place of reference for the note.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td><u>teidata.truthValue</u></td></tr> <tr> <td>Default</td><td>true</td></tr> <tr> <td>Note</td><td>In modern texts, notes are usually anchored by means of explicit footnote or endnote symbols. An explicit indication of the phrase or line annotated may however be used instead (e.g. ‘page 218, lines 3–4’). The <i>anchored</i> attribute indicates whether any explicit location is given, whether by symbol or by prose cross-reference. The value true indicates that such an explicit location is indicated in the copy text; the value false indicates that the copy text does not indicate a specific place of attachment for the note. If the specific symbols used in the copy text at the location the note is anchored are to be recorded, use the <i>n</i> attribute.</td></tr> <p>targetEnd (target end) points to the end of the span to which the note is attached, if the note is not embedded in the text at that point.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</td></tr> <tr> <td>Note</td><td>This attribute is retained for backwards compatibility; it may be removed at a subsequent release of the Guidelines. The recommended way of pointing to a span of elements is by means of the <i>range</i> function of XPointer, as further described in 16.2.4.6. <i>range()</i>.</td></tr> </table> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	<u>teidata.truthValue</u>	Default	true	Note	In modern texts, notes are usually anchored by means of explicit footnote or endnote symbols. An explicit indication of the phrase or line annotated may however be used instead (e.g. ‘page 218, lines 3–4’). The <i>anchored</i> attribute indicates whether any explicit location is given, whether by symbol or by prose cross-reference. The value true indicates that such an explicit location is indicated in the copy text; the value false indicates that the copy text does not indicate a specific place of attachment for the note. If the specific symbols used in the copy text at the location the note is anchored are to be recorded, use the <i>n</i> attribute.	Status	Optional	Datatype	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace	Note	This attribute is retained for backwards compatibility; it may be removed at a subsequent release of the Guidelines. The recommended way of pointing to a span of elements is by means of the <i>range</i> function of XPointer, as further described in 16.2.4.6. <i>range()</i> .
Status	Optional														
Datatype	<u>teidata.truthValue</u>														
Default	true														
Note	In modern texts, notes are usually anchored by means of explicit footnote or endnote symbols. An explicit indication of the phrase or line annotated may however be used instead (e.g. ‘page 218, lines 3–4’). The <i>anchored</i> attribute indicates whether any explicit location is given, whether by symbol or by prose cross-reference. The value true indicates that such an explicit location is indicated in the copy text; the value false indicates that the copy text does not indicate a specific place of attachment for the note. If the specific symbols used in the copy text at the location the note is anchored are to be recorded, use the <i>n</i> attribute.														
Status	Optional														
Datatype	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace														
Note	This attribute is retained for backwards compatibility; it may be removed at a subsequent release of the Guidelines. The recommended way of pointing to a span of elements is by means of the <i>range</i> function of XPointer, as further described in 16.2.4.6. <i>range()</i> .														
Example	<pre><p>(...) tamen reuerendos dominos archiepiscopum et canonicos Leopolienses necnon episopcum in duplicitibus Quatuor temporibus<anchor xml:id="A55234"/> totaliter expediui...</p> <!-- elsewhere in the document --> <noteGrp targetEnd="#A55234"> <note xml:lang="en"> Quatuor Tempora, so called dry fast days. </note> <note xml:lang="pl"> Quatuor Tempora, tzw. Suche dni postne. </note> </noteGrp></pre>														

2.3.2. *att.ascribed*

att.ascribed provides attributes for elements representing speech or action that can be ascribed to a specific individual. [3.3.3. Quotation 8.3. Elements Unique to Spoken Texts]
--

Module	tei				
Members	<u>att.ascribed.directed[q said sp stage] change</u>				
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>who indicates the person, or group of people, to whom the element content is ascribed.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</td></tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace
Status	Optional				
Datatype	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace				

In the following example from Hamlet, speeches (`<sp>`) in the body of the play are linked to `<castItem>` elements in the `<castList>` using the `who` attribute.

```

<castItem type="role">
  <role xml:id="Barnardo">Bernardo</role>
</castItem>
<castItem type="role">
  <role xml:id="Francisco">Francisco</role>
  <roleDesc>a soldier</roleDesc>
</castItem>
<!-- ... -->
<sp who="#Barnardo">
  <speaker>Bernardo</speaker>
  <l n="1">Who's there?</l>
</sp>
<sp who="#Francisco">
  <speaker>Francisco</speaker>
  <l n="2">Nay, answer me: stand, and unfold yourself.</l>
</sp>

```

Note For transcribed speech, this will typically identify a participant or participant group; in other contexts, it will point to any identified `<person>` element.

2.3.3. `att.ascribed.directed`

att.ascribed.directed provides attributes for elements representing speech or action that can be directed at a group or individual. [3.3.3. Quotation 8.3. Elements Unique to Spoken Texts]

Module	tei				
Members	<code>q said sp stage</code>				
Attributes	<p>Attributes <code>att.ascribed (@who)</code></p> <p><code>toWhom</code> indicates the person, or group of people, to whom a speech act or action is directed.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td>1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</td> </tr> </table> <p>In the following example from Mary Pix's The False Friend, speeches (<code><sp></code>) in the body of the play are linked to <code><castItem></code> elements in the <code><castList></code> using the <code>toWhom</code> attribute, which is used to specify who the speech is directed to. Additionally, the <code><stage></code> includes <code>toWhom</code> to indicate the directionality of the action.</p> <pre> <castItem type="role"> <role xml:id="emil">Emilius.</role> </castItem> <castItem type="role"> <role xml:id="lov">Lovisa</role> </castItem> <castItem type="role"> <role xml:id="serv">A servant</role> </castItem> <!-- ... --> <sp who="#emil" toWhom="#lov"> <speaker>Emil.</speaker> <l n="1">My love!</l> </sp> <sp who="#lov" toWhom="#emil"> <speaker>Lov.</speaker> <l n="2">I have no Witness of my Noble Birth</l> <stage who="emil" toWhom="#serv">Pointing to her Woman.</stage> <l>But that poor helpless wretch—</l> </sp> </pre> <p>Note To indicate the recipient of written correspondence, use the elements used in section 2.4.6. Correspondence Description, rather than a <code>toWhom</code> attribute.</p>	Status	Optional	Datatype	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace
Status	Optional				
Datatype	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace				

2.3.4. `att.breaking`

att.breaking provides attributes to indicate whether or not the element concerned is considered to mark the end of an orthographic token in the same way as whitespace. [3.11.3. Milestone Elements]

Module	tei						
Members	<u>cb</u> <u>gb</u> <u>lb</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>pb</u>						
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>break indicates whether or not the element bearing this attribute should be considered to mark the end of an orthographic token in the same way as whitespace.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Recommended</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td><u>teidata.enumerated</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sample values include</td> <td> <p>yes the element bearing this attribute is considered to mark the end of any adjacent orthographic token irrespective of the presence of any adjacent whitespace</p> <p>no the element bearing this attribute is considered not to mark the end of any adjacent orthographic token irrespective of the presence of any adjacent whitespace</p> <p>maybe the encoding does not take any position on this issue.</p> </td> </tr> </table> <p>In the following lines from the ‘Dream of the Rood’, linebreaks occur in the middle of the words <i>l#ðost</i> and <i>reord-berendum</i>.</p> <pre><ab> ...e#esa tome iu ic#as #e#orden #ita heardo#t . leodium la<lb break="no"/> ðost ærþan ichim lifes #e# rihtne #erynde reord be<lb break="no"/> rendum h#æt me þa#e#eorðode #uldres ealdor ofer...
<="" pre=""/> </pre>	Status	Recommended	Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>	Sample values include	<p>yes the element bearing this attribute is considered to mark the end of any adjacent orthographic token irrespective of the presence of any adjacent whitespace</p> <p>no the element bearing this attribute is considered not to mark the end of any adjacent orthographic token irrespective of the presence of any adjacent whitespace</p> <p>maybe the encoding does not take any position on this issue.</p>
Status	Recommended						
Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>						
Sample values include	<p>yes the element bearing this attribute is considered to mark the end of any adjacent orthographic token irrespective of the presence of any adjacent whitespace</p> <p>no the element bearing this attribute is considered not to mark the end of any adjacent orthographic token irrespective of the presence of any adjacent whitespace</p> <p>maybe the encoding does not take any position on this issue.</p>						

2.3.5. att.cReferencing

att.cReferencing provides attributes that may be used to supply a <i>canonical reference</i> as a means of identifying the target of a pointer.							
Module	tei						
Members	<u>gloss</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>ref</u> <u>term</u>						
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>cRef (canonical reference) specifies the destination of the pointer by supplying a canonical reference expressed using the scheme defined in a <u><refsDecl></u> element in the TEI header</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td><u>teidata.text</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Note</td> <td> <p>The value of <i>cRef</i> should be constructed so that when the algorithm for the resolution of canonical references (described in section 16.2.5. Canonical References) is applied to it the result is a valid URI reference to the intended target.</p> <p>The <u><refsDecl></u> to use may be indicated with the <i>decls</i> attribute.</p> <p>Currently these Guidelines only provide for a single canonical reference to be encoded on any given <u><ptr></u> element.</p> </td> </tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	<u>teidata.text</u>	Note	<p>The value of <i>cRef</i> should be constructed so that when the algorithm for the resolution of canonical references (described in section 16.2.5. Canonical References) is applied to it the result is a valid URI reference to the intended target.</p> <p>The <u><refsDecl></u> to use may be indicated with the <i>decls</i> attribute.</p> <p>Currently these Guidelines only provide for a single canonical reference to be encoded on any given <u><ptr></u> element.</p>
Status	Optional						
Datatype	<u>teidata.text</u>						
Note	<p>The value of <i>cRef</i> should be constructed so that when the algorithm for the resolution of canonical references (described in section 16.2.5. Canonical References) is applied to it the result is a valid URI reference to the intended target.</p> <p>The <u><refsDecl></u> to use may be indicated with the <i>decls</i> attribute.</p> <p>Currently these Guidelines only provide for a single canonical reference to be encoded on any given <u><ptr></u> element.</p>						

2.3.6. att.canonical

att.canonical provides attributes that can be used to associate a representation such as a name or title with canonical information about the object being named or referenced. [13.1.1. Linking Names and Their Referents]	
Module	tei

Members	<pre>att.naming[att.personal[addName forename genName objectName orgName persName placeName roleName surname] affiliation author birth bloc climate collection country death district editor education event geogFeat geogName institution nationality occupation offset origPlace population pubPlace region repository residence rs settlement socceStatus state terrain trait] authority catDesc correspDesc date distributor docAuthor docTitle faith funder material meeting object objectType principal publisher relation resp respStmt sponsor term time title unitDecl unitDef</pre>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>key provides an externally-defined means of identifying the entity (or entities) being named, using a coded value of some kind.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.text</code></p> <pre><author> <name key="name 427308" type="organisation">[New Zealand Parliament, Legislative Council]</name> </author> <author> <name key="Hugo, Victor (1802-1885)" ref="http://www.idref.fr/026927608">Victor Hugo</name> </author></pre> <p>Note The value may be a unique identifier from a database, or any other externally-defined string identifying the referent.</p> <p>No particular syntax is proposed for the values of the <code>key</code> attribute, since its form will depend entirely on practice within a given project. For the same reason, this attribute is not recommended in data interchange, since there is no way of ensuring that the values used by one project are distinct from those used by another. In such a situation, a preferable approach for magic tokens which follows standard practice on the Web is to use a <code>ref</code> attribute whose value is a tag URI as defined in RFC 4151.</p> <p>ref (reference) provides an explicit means of locating a full definition or identity for the entity being named by means of one or more URIs.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</p> <pre><name ref="http://viaf.org/viaf/109557338" type="person">Seamus Heaney</name></pre> <p>Note The value must point directly to one or more XML elements or other resources by means of one or more URIs, separated by whitespace. If more than one is supplied the implication is that the name identifies several distinct entities.</p>

2.3.7. `att.citeStructurePart`

att.citeStructurePart provides attributes for selecting particular elements within a document.	
Module	header
Members	<code>citeData</code> <code>citeStructure</code>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>use (use) supplies an XPath selection pattern using the syntax defined in . The XPath pattern is relative to the context given in <code>match</code>, which will either be a sibling attribute in the case of <code><citeStructure></code> or on the parent <code><citeStructure></code> in the case of <code><citeData></code>.</p> <p>Status Required</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.xpath</code></p>

2.3.8. *att.citing*

att.citing provides attributes for specifying the specific part of a bibliographic item being cited. [1.3.1. Attribute Classes]	
Module	tei
Members	biblScope citedRange
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>unit identifies the unit of information conveyed by the element, e.g. columns, pages, volume, entry.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Suggested values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> volume (volume) the element contains a volume number. issue the element contains an issue number, or volume and issue numbers. page (page) the element contains a page number or page range. line the element contains a line number or line range. chapter (chapter) the element contains a chapter indication (number and/or title) part the element identifies a part of a book or collection. column the element identifies a column. entry the element identifies an entry number or label in a list of entries. <p>from specifies the starting point of the range of units indicated by the <i>unit</i> attribute.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.word</p> <p>to specifies the end-point of the range of units indicated by the <i>unit</i> attribute.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.word</p>

2.3.9. *att.coordinated*

att.coordinated provides attributes that can be used to position their parent element within a two dimensional coordinate system.	
Module	transcr
Members	line path surface zone
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>start indicates the element within a transcription of the text containing at least the start of the writing represented by this zone or surface.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.pointer</p>

	ulx	gives the x coordinate value for the upper left corner of a rectangular space. Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.numeric</u>
	uly	gives the y coordinate value for the upper left corner of a rectangular space. Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.numeric</u>
	lrx	gives the x coordinate value for the lower right corner of a rectangular space. Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.numeric</u>
	lry	gives the y coordinate value for the lower right corner of a rectangular space. Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.numeric</u>
	points	identifies a two dimensional area by means of a series of pairs of numbers, each of which gives the x,y coordinates of a point on a line enclosing the area. Status Optional Datatype <u>3-# occurrences of teidata.point separated by whitespace</u>

2.3.10. att.damaged

att.damaged provides attributes describing the nature of any physical damage affecting a reading. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text 1.3.1. Attribute Classes]

Module	tei
Members	<u>damage</u> <u>damageSpan</u>
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) <u>att.written</u> (@hand)</p> <p>agent categorizes the cause of the damage, if it can be identified. Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include: rub- bing damage results from rubbing of the leaf edges mildew damage results from mildew on the leaf surface smoke damage results from smoke</p> <p>degree provides a coded representation of the degree of damage, either as a number between 0 (undamaged) and 1 (very extensively damaged), or as one of the codes high, medium, low, or unknown. The <u>damage</u> element with the <i>degree</i> attribute should only be used where the text may be read with some confidence; text supplied from other sources should be tagged as <u>supplied</u>. Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.probCert</u></p> <p>Note The <u>damage</u> element is appropriate where it is desired to record the fact of damage although this has not affected the readability of the text, for example a weathered inscription. Where the damage has rendered the text more</p>

		or less illegible either the <code><unclear></code> tag (for partial illegibility) or the <code><gap></code> tag (for complete illegibility, with no text supplied) should be used, with the information concerning the damage given in the attribute values of these tags. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the <code>gap</code> , <code>del</code> , <code>damage</code> , <code>unclear</code> , and <code>supplied</code> Elements in Combination for discussion of the use of these tags in particular circumstances.
	group	<p>assigns an arbitrary number to each stretch of damage regarded as forming part of the same physical phenomenon.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.count</code></p>

2.3.11. `att.datable`

`att.datable` provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain dates, times, or datable events. [3.6.4. Dates and Times 13.4. Dates]

Module	tei
Members	acquisition affiliation age altIdentifier application author binding birth bloc change climate conversion country creation custEvent date death district editor education event faith floruit funder geogFeat geogName idno langKnowledge langKnown licence location meeting nationality objectName occupation offset orgName origDate origPlace origin persName perSProuns placeName population principal provenance region relation residence resp seal settlement sex soccerStatus sponsor stamp state terrain time title trait unitDecl unitDef
Attributes	<p>Attributes <code>att.datable.w3c</code> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to) <code>att.datable.iso</code> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso) <code>att.datable.custom</code> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)</p> <p>calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Schematron <code><sch:rule context="tei:*[@calendar]"> <sch:assert test="string-length(.) gt 0"> @calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this <sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert> </sch:rule></code></p> <pre>He was born on <date calendar="#gregorian">Feb. 22, 1732</date> (<date calendar="#julian" when="1732-02-22">Feb. 11, 1731/32, O.S.</date>).</pre> <pre>He was born on <date calendar="#gregorian #julian" when="1732-02-22">Feb. 22, 1732 (Feb. 11, 1731/32, O.S.)</date>.</pre> <p>Note Note that the <code>calendar</code> attribute (unlike <code>datingMethod</code> defined in <code>att.datable.custom</code>) defines the calendar system of the date in the original material defined by the parent element, <i>not</i> the calendar to which the date is normalized.</p> <p>period supplies pointers to one or more definitions of named periods of time (typically <code><category></code>s or <code><calendar></code>s) within which the datable item is understood to have occurred.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</p>
Note	This ‘superclass’ provides attributes that can be used to provide normalized values of temporal information. By default, the attributes from the <code>att.datable.w3c</code> class are provided. If

the module for names & dates is loaded, this class also provides attributes from the `att.datable.iso` and `att.datable.custom` classes. In general, the possible values of attributes restricted to the W3C datatypes form a subset of those values available via the ISO 8601 standard. However, the greater expressiveness of the ISO datatypes may not be needed, and there exists much greater software support for the W3C datatypes.

2.3.12. `att.datable.custom`

`att.datable.custom` provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events to a custom dating system (i.e. other than the Gregorian used by W3 and ISO). [13.4. Dates]

Module	namesdates																
Members	<code>att.datable[acquisition affiliation age altIdentifier application author binding birth bloc change climate conversion country creation custEvent date death district editor education event faith floruit funder geogFeat geogName idno langKnowledge langKnown licence location meeting nationality objectName occupation offset orgName origDate origPlace origin persName persPronouns placeName population principal provenance region relation residence resp seal settlement sex socecStatus sponsor stamp state terrain time title trait unitDecl unitDef]</code>																
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p><code>when-custom</code> supplies the value of a date or time in some custom standard form.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td>1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace</td> </tr> </table> <p>The following are examples of custom date or time formats that are <i>not</i> valid ISO or W3C format normalizations, normalized to a different dating system</p> <pre><p>Alhazen died in Cairo on the <date when="1040-03-06" when-custom="431-06-12"> 12th day of Jumada t-Tania, 430 AH </date>.</p> <p>The current world will end at the <date when="2012-12-21" when-custom="13.0.0.0.0">end of B'ak'tun 13</date>.</p> <p>The Battle of Meggidu (<date when-custom="Thutmoses_III:23">23rd year of reign of Thutmoses III</date>).</p> <p>Esidorus bixit in pace annos LXX plus minus sub <date when-custom="Ind:4-10-11">die XI mensis Octobris indictione IIII</date> </p></pre> <p>Not all custom date formulations will have Gregorian equivalents. The <code>when-custom</code> attribute and other custom dating are not constrained to a datatype by the TEI, but individual projects are recommended to regularize and document their dating formats.</p> <p><code>notBefore-custom</code> specifies the earliest possible date for the event in some custom standard form.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td>1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace</td> </tr> </table> <p><code>notAfter-custom</code> specifies the latest possible date for the event in some custom standard form.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td>1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace</td> </tr> </table> <p><code>from-custom</code> indicates the starting point of the period in some custom standard form.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td>1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace</td> </tr> </table> <pre><event xml:id="FIRE1" datingMethod="#julian" from-custom="1666-09-02" to-custom="1666-09-05"> <head>The Great Fire of London</head> <p>The Great Fire of London burned through a large part of the city of London.</p> </event></pre> <p><code>to-custom</code> indicates the ending point of the period in some custom standard form.</p>	Status	Optional	Datatype	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace	Status	Optional	Datatype	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace	Status	Optional	Datatype	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace	Status	Optional	Datatype	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace
Status	Optional																
Datatype	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace																
Status	Optional																
Datatype	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace																
Status	Optional																
Datatype	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace																
Status	Optional																
Datatype	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace																

	<p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</p>
datingPoint	<p>supplies a pointer to some location defining a named point in time with reference to which the datable item is understood to have occurred</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.pointer</u></p>
datingMethod	<p>supplies a pointer to a <u><calendar></u> element or other means of interpreting the values of the custom dating attributes.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.pointer</u></p> <pre style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 5px;">Contayning the Originall, Antiquity, Increa#e, Moderne e#tate, and de#cription of that Citie, written in the yeare <date when-custom="1598" calendar="#julian" datingMethod="#julian">1598</date>. by Iohn Stow Citizen of London.</pre>
	<p>In this example, the <i>calendar</i> attribute points to a <u><calendar></u> element for the Julian calendar, specifying that the text content of the <u><date></u> element is a Julian date, and the <i>datingMethod</i> attribute also points to the Julian calendar to indicate that the content of the <i>when-custom</i> attribute value is Julian too.</p> <pre style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 5px;"><date when="1382-06-28" when-custom="6890-06-20" datingMethod="#creationOfWorld"> μ### ##### ### <num>#</num> ##### </date> <num>##</num></pre>
	<p>In this example, a date is given in a Mediaeval text measured "from the creation of the world", which is normalised (in <i>when</i>) to the Gregorian date, but is also normalized (in <i>when-custom</i>) to a machine-actionable, numeric version of the date from the Creation.</p> <p>Note Note that the <i>datingMethod</i> attribute (unlike <i>calendar</i> defined in <u>att.datable</u>) defines the calendar or dating system to which the date described by the parent element is normalized (i.e. in the <i>when-custom</i> or other <i>X-custom</i> attributes), <i>not</i> the calendar of the original date in the element.</p>

2.3.13. att.datable.iso

att.datable.iso provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events using the ISO 8601 standard.
[3.6.4. Dates and Times 13.4. Dates]

Module	namesdates
Members	<u>att.datable</u> [<u>acquisition</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>age</u> <u>altIdentifier</u> <u>application</u> <u>author</u> <u>binding</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>change</u> <u>climate</u> <u>conversion</u> <u>country</u> <u>creation</u> <u>custEvent</u> <u>date</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>editor</u> <u>education</u> <u>event</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>funder</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>idno</u> <u>langKnowledge</u> <u>langKnown</u> <u>licence</u> <u>location</u> <u>meeting</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>principal</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>region</u> <u>relation</u> <u>residence</u> <u>resp</u> <u>seal</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socecStatus</u> <u>sponsor</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>state</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>trait</u> <u>unitDecl</u> <u>unitDef</u>]
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>when-iso supplies the value of a date or time in a standard form.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.temporal.iso</u></p> <p>The following are examples of ISO date, time, and date & time formats that are <i>not</i> valid W3C format normalizations.</p> <pre style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 5px;"><date when-iso="1996-09-24T07:25+00">Sept. 24th, 1996 at 3:25 in the morning</date> <date when-iso="1996-09-24T03:25-04">Sept. 24th, 1996 at 3:25 in the morning</date> <time when-iso="1999-01-04T20:42-05">4 Jan 1999 at 8:42 pm</time> <time when-iso="1999-W01-1T20,70-05">4 Jan 1999 at 8:42 pm</time> <date when-iso="2006-05-18T10:03">a few minutes after ten in the morning on Thu 18 May</date></pre>

```
<time when-iso="03:00">3 A.M.</time>
<time when-iso="14">around two</time>
<time when-iso="15,5">half past three</time>
```

All of the examples of the *when* attribute in the `att.datable.w3c` class are also valid with respect to this attribute.

```
He likes to be punctual. I said <q>
<time when-iso="12">around noon</time>
</q>, and he showed up at <time when-iso="12:00:00">12 O'clock</time> on the dot.
```

The second occurrence of `<time>` could have been encoded with the *when* attribute, as 12:00:00 is a valid time with respect to the W3C *XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition* specification. The first occurrence could not.

`notBefore-iso` specifies the earliest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.

Status Optional

Datatype [teidata.temporal.iso](#)

`notAfter-iso` specifies the latest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.

Status Optional

Datatype [teidata.temporal.iso](#)

`from-iso` indicates the starting point of the period in standard form.

Status Optional

Datatype [teidata.temporal.iso](#)

`to-iso` indicates the ending point of the period in standard form.

Status Optional

Datatype [teidata.temporal.iso](#)

Note The value of these attributes should be a normalized representation of the date, time, or combined date & time intended, in any of the standard formats specified by ISO 8601, using the Gregorian calendar.

If both *when-iso* and *dur-iso* are specified, the values should be interpreted as indicating a span of time by its starting time (or date) and duration. That is,

```
<date when-iso="2007-06-01" dur-iso="P8D"/>
```

indicates the same time period as

```
<date when-iso="2007-06-01/P8D"/>
```

In providing a ‘regularized’ form, no claim is made that the form in the source text is incorrect; the regularized form is simply that chosen as the main form for purposes of unifying variant forms under a single heading.

2.3.14. `att.datable.w3c`

`att.datable.w3c` provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events conforming to the W3C *XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition*. [3.6.4. Dates and Times 13.4. Dates]

Module	tei						
Members	att.datable [acquisition affiliation age altIdentifier application author binding birth bloc change climate conversion country creation custEvent date death district editor education event faith floruit funder geogFeat geogName idno langKnowledge langKnown licence location meeting nationality objectName occupation offset orgName origDate origPlace origin persName persPronouns placeName population principal provenance region relation residence resp seal settlement sex soccerStatus sponsor stamp state terrain time title trait unitDecl unitDef]						
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <table> <tr> <td><code>when</code></td> <td>supplies the value of the date or time in a standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Status Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c</td> </tr> </table>	<code>when</code>	supplies the value of the date or time in a standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.		Status Optional		Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c
<code>when</code>	supplies the value of the date or time in a standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.						
	Status Optional						
	Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c						

	<p>Examples of W3C date, time, and date & time formats.</p> <pre><p> <date when="1945-10-24">24 Oct 45</date> <date when="1996-09-24T07:25:00Z">September 24th, 1996 at 3:25 in the morning</date> <time when="1999-01-04T20:42:00-05:00">Jan 4 1999 at 8 pm</time> <time when="14:12:38">fourteen twelve and 38 seconds</time> <date when="1962-10">October of 1962</date> <date when="--06-12">June 12th</date> <date when="--01">the first of the month</date> <date when="--08">August</date> <date when="2006">MMVI</date> <date when="0056">AD 56</date> <date when="-0056">56 BC</date> </p></pre> <p>This list begins in the year 1632, more precisely on Trinity Sunday, i.e. the Sunday after Pentecost, in that year the <date calendar="#julian" when="1632-06-06">27th of May (old style)</date>.</p> <pre><opener> <dateline> <placeName>Dorchester, Village,</placeName> <date when="1828-03-02">March 2d. 1828.</date> </dateline> <salute>To Mrs. Cornell,</salute> Sunday <time when="12:00:00">noon.</time> </opener></pre>
notBefore	<p>specifies the earliest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c</p>
notAfter	<p>specifies the latest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c</p>
from	<p>indicates the starting point of the period in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c</p>
to	<p>indicates the ending point of the period in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c</p>
Schematron	<pre><sch:rule context="tei:[@when]"> <sch:report test="@notBefore @notAfter @from @to" role="nonfatal">The @when attribute cannot be used with any other att.datable.w3c attributes.</sch:report> </sch:rule></pre>
Schematron	<pre><sch:rule context="tei:[@from]"> <sch:report test="@notBefore" role="nonfatal">The @from and @notBefore attributes cannot be used together.</sch:report> </sch:rule></pre>
Schematron	<pre><sch:rule context="tei:[@to]"> <sch:report test="@notAfter" role="nonfatal">The @to and @notAfter attributes cannot be used together.</sch:report> </sch:rule></pre>
Example	<pre><date from="1863-05-28" to="1863-06-01">28 May through 1 June 1863</date></pre>
Note	<p>The value of these attributes should be a normalized representation of the date, time, or combined date & time intended, in any of the standard formats specified by <i>XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition</i>, using the Gregorian calendar.</p> <p>The most commonly-encountered format for the date portion of a temporal attribute is yyyy-mm-dd, but yyyy, --mm, --dd, yyyy-mm, or --mm-dd may also be used. For the time part, the form hh:mm:ss is used.</p> <p>Note that this format does not currently permit use of the value 0000 to represent the year 1 BCE; instead the value -0001 should be used.</p>

2.3.15. att.declarable

att.declarable provides attributes for those elements in the TEI header which may be independently selected by means of the special purpose <i>decls</i> attribute. [15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text]	
Module	tei
Members	<u>availability</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblFull</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>correction</u> <u>correspDesc</u> <u>editorialDecl</u> <u>geoDecl</u> <u>hyphenation</u> <u>interpretation</u> <u>langUsage</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNm</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>metDecl</u> <u>normalization</u> <u>particDesc</u> <u>projectDesc</u> <u>punctuation</u> <u>quotation</u> <u>refsDecl</u> <u>samplingDecl</u> <u>segmentation</u> <u>seriesStmt</u> <u>settingDesc</u> <u>sourceDesc</u> <u>stdVals</u> <u>styleDefDecl</u> <u>textClass</u> <u>xenoData</u>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>default indicates whether or not this element is selected by default when its parent is selected.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.truthValue</u></p> <p>Legal values true are: This element is selected if its parent is selected</p> <p>false This element can only be selected explicitly, unless it is the only one of its kind, in which case it is selected if its parent is selected.[Default]</p>
Note	The rules governing the association of declarable elements with individual parts of a TEI text are fully defined in chapter 15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text. Only one element of a particular type may have a <i>default</i> attribute with a value of true.

2.3.16. att.declaring

att.declaring provides attributes for elements which may be independently associated with a particular declarable element within the header, thus overriding the inherited default for that element. [15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text]	
Module	tei
Members	<u>back</u> <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>facsimile</u> <u>floatingText</u> <u>front</u> <u>geo</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>group</u> <u>lg</u> <u>media</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>object</u> <u>p</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>ref</u> <u>sourceDoc</u> <u>surface</u> <u>surfaceGrp</u> <u>term</u> <u>text</u>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>decls identifies one or more <i>declarable elements</i> within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</p>
Note	The rules governing the association of declarable elements with individual parts of a TEI text are fully defined in chapter 15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text.

2.3.17. att.dimensions

att.dimensions provides attributes for describing the size of physical objects.	
Module	tei
Members	<u>att.damaged</u> [<u>damage</u> <u>damageSpan</u>] <u>add</u> <u>addSpan</u> <u>age</u> <u>birth</u> <u>date</u> <u>death</u> <u>del</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>depth</u> <u>dim</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>ellipsis</u> <u>ex</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>gap</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>height</u> <u>mod</u> <u>offset</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>population</u> <u>redo</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>secl</u> <u>space</u> <u>state</u> <u>subst</u> <u>substJoin</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surplus</u> <u>time</u> <u>trait</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>undo</u> <u>width</u>
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)</p> <p>unit names the unit used for the measurement</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p>

	<p>Suggested values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> cm (centimetres) mm (millimetres) in (inches) line lines of text char (characters) characters of text
quantity	<p>specifies the length in the units specified</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.numeric</p>
extent	<p>indicates the size of the object concerned using a project-specific vocabulary combining quantity and units in a single string of words.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.text</p> <pre><gap extent="5 words" /> <height extent="half the page" /></pre>
precision	<p>characterizes the precision of the values specified by the other attributes.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.certainty</p>
scope	<p>where the measurement summarizes more than one observation, specifies the applicability of this measurement.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Sample values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> all measurement applies to all instances. most measurement applies to most of the instances inspected. range measurement applies to only the specified range of instances.

2.3.18. att.divLike

att.divLike provides attributes common to all elements which behave in the same way as divisions. [4. Default Text Structure]	
Module	tei
Members	div lg
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.metrical (@met, @real, @rhyme) att.fragmentable (@part)</p> <p>org (organization) specifies how the content of the division is organized.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Legal values com- are: pos- no claim is made about the sequence in which ite the immediate contents of this division are to be processed, or their inter-relationships.</p>

	<p>uni- formthe immediate contents of this element are regarded as forming a logical unit, to be processed in sequence.[Default]</p>
sample	<p>indicates whether this division is a sample of the original source and if so, from which part.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Legal values initial division lacks material present at end in source. me- di- division lacks material at start and end. al fi- nal division lacks material at start. un- knowposition of sampled material within original unknown. com- pleteddivision is not a sample.[Default]</p>

2.3.19. att.docStatus

att.docStatus provides attributes for use on metadata elements describing the status of a document.	
Module	tei
Members	bibl biblFull biblStruct change msDesc object revisionDesc
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>status describes the status of a document either currently or, when associated with a dated element, at the time indicated.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include: ap- proved can- di- date cleared dep- re- cat- ed draft [Default] em- bar- goed ex- pired frozen gal- ley</p>

	pro- posed pub- lished rec- om- men- da- tion sub- mit- ted un- fin- ished with- drawn
Example	<pre><revisionDesc status="published"> <change when="2010-10-21" status="published"/> <change when="2010-10-02" status="cleared"/> <change when="2010-08-02" status="embargoed"/> <change when="2010-05-01" status="frozen" who="#MSM"/> <change when="2010-03-01" status="draft" who="#LB"/> </revisionDesc></pre>

2.3.20. *att.editLike*

att.editLike provides attributes describing the nature of an encoded scholarly intervention or interpretation of any kind.
[3.5. Simple Editorial Changes 10.3.1. Origination 13.3.2. The Person Element 11.3.1.1. Core Elements for Transcriptional Work]

Module	tei						
Members	<u>att.transcriptional</u> [<u>add</u> <u>addSpan</u> <u>del</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>mod</u> <u>redo</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>rt</u> <u>subst</u> <u>substJoin</u> <u>undo</u>] <u>affiliation</u> <u>age</u> <u>am</u> <u>birth</u> <u>climate</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>death</u> <u>education</u> <u>event</u> <u>ex</u> <u>expan</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>gap</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>langKnowledge</u> <u>langKnown</u> <u>location</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>org</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>person</u> <u>persona</u> <u>place</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>reg</u> <u>relation</u> <u>residence</u> <u>secl</u> <u>sex</u> <u>soecStatus</u> <u>state</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surplus</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>time</u> <u>trait</u> <u>unclear</u>						
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>evidence indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td>1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Suggested values include:</td> <td> in- ter- there is internal evidence to support the intervention. ex- ter- there is external evidence to support the intervention. con- jec- the intervention or interpretation has been made ture by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise. </td> </tr> </table> <p>instant indicates whether this is an instant revision or not.</p>	Status	Optional	Datatype	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace	Suggested values include:	in- ter- there is internal evidence to support the intervention. ex- ter- there is external evidence to support the intervention. con- jec- the intervention or interpretation has been made ture by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.
Status	Optional						
Datatype	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace						
Suggested values include:	in- ter- there is internal evidence to support the intervention. ex- ter- there is external evidence to support the intervention. con- jec- the intervention or interpretation has been made ture by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.						

	<p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.xTruthValue</u></p> <p>Default false</p>
Note	The members of this attribute class are typically used to represent any kind of editorial intervention in a text, for example a correction or interpretation, or to date or localize manuscripts etc. Each pointer on the <i>source</i> (if present) corresponding to a witness or witness group should reference a bibliographic citation such as a <u><witness></u> , <u><msDesc></u> , or <u><bibl></u> element, or another external bibliographic citation, documenting the source concerned.

2.3.21. att.edition

att.edition provides attributes identifying the source edition from which some encoded feature derives.									
Module	tei								
Members	<u>cb</u> <u>gb</u> <u>lb</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>pb</u> <u>refState</u>								
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>ed (edition) supplies a sigil or other arbitrary identifier for the source edition in which the associated feature (for example, a page, column, or line break) occurs at this point in the text.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</td></tr> </table> <p>edRef (edition reference) provides a pointer to the source edition in which the associated feature (for example, a page, column, or line break) occurs at this point in the text.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</td></tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace	Status	Optional	Datatype	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace
Status	Optional								
Datatype	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace								
Status	Optional								
Datatype	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace								
Example	<pre><l>Of Mans First Disobedience,<lb ed="1674"/> and<lb ed="1667"/> the Fruit</l> <l>Of that Forbidden Tree, whose<lb ed="1667 1674"/> mortal tast</l> <l>Brought Death into the World,<lb ed="1667"/> and all<lb ed="1674"/> our woe,</l></pre>								
Example	<pre><listBibl> <bibl xml:id="stapledon1937"> <author>Olaf Stapledon</author>, <title>Starmaker</title>, <publisher>Methuen</publisher>, <date>1937</date> </bibl> <bibl xml:id="stapledon1968"> <author>Olaf Stapledon</author>, <title>Starmaker</title>, <publisher>Dover</publisher>, <date>1968</date> </bibl> </listBibl> <!-- ... --> <p>Looking into the future aeons from the supreme moment of the cosmos, I saw the populations still with all their strength maintaining the<pb n="411" edRef="#stapledon1968"/>essentials of their ancient culture, still living their personal lives in zest and endless novelty of action, ... I saw myself still preserving, though with increasing difficulty, my lucid con<pb n="291" edRef="#stapledon1937"/>sciousness;</p></pre>								

2.3.22. att.enjamb

att.enjamb (enjambement) provides attributes that may be used to indicate enjambement of the parent element. [6.2. Components of the Verse Line]					
Module	verse				
Members	<u>l</u>				
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>enjamb (enjambement) indicates that the end of a verse line is marked by enjambement.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td><u>teidata.enumerated</u></td></tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>
Status	Optional				
Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>				

	<p>Sample values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">no the line is end-stoppedyes the line in question runs on into the nextweak the line is weakly enjambedstrong the line is strongly enjambed
Note	The usual practice will be to give the value ‘yes’ to this attribute when enjambement is being marked, or the values ‘weak’ and ‘strong’ if degrees of enjambement are of interest; if no value is given, however, the attribute does not default to a value of ‘no’; this allows the attribute to be omitted entirely when enjambement is not of particular interest.

2.3.23. att.formula

att.formula provides attributes for defining a mathematical formula. [2.3.9. The Unit Declaration]					
Module	tei				
Members	conversion				
Attributes	<p>formula A <i>formula</i> is provided to describe a mathematical calculation such as a conversion between measurement systems.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>teidata.xpath</td></tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	teidata.xpath
Status	Optional				
Datatype	teidata.xpath				
Example	<pre><encodingDesc> <unitDecl> <unitDef xml:id="stadium" type="linear"> <label>stadium</label> <placeName ref="#rome"/> <conversion fromUnit="#pes" toUnit="#stadium" formula="\$fromUnit * 625"/> <desc>The stadium was a Roman unit of linear measurement equivalent to 625 pedes, or Ro</pre>				
Example	<pre><encodingDesc> <unitDecl> <unitDef xml:id="wmw" type="power"> <label>whatmeworry</label> <conversion fromUnit="#hpk" toUnit="#wmw" formula="\$fromUnit * 1"/> <desc>In the Potrzebie system of measures as introduced by Donald Knuth, the whatmeworr </unitDef> <unitDef xml:id="kwmw" type="power"> <label>kilowhatmeworry</label> <conversion fromUnit="#wmw" toUnit="#kwmw" formula="\$fromUnit div 1000"/> <desc>The kilowhatmeworry is equivalent to 1000 whatmeworries.</desc> </unitDef> <unitDef xml:id="ap" type="power"> <label>kilowhatmeworry</label> <conversion fromUnit="#kwmw" toUnit="#ap" formula="\$fromUnit div 100"/> <desc>One unit of aeolipower (A.P.) is equivalent to 100 kilowhatmeworries.</desc> </unitDef> </unitDecl> </encodingDesc></pre>				
Example	<pre><conversion fromUnit="#furlongsPerFortnight" toUnit="#milesPerHour" formula="\$fromUnit cast as xs:decimal * 0.000372"/></pre>				
Example	<pre><conversion fromUnit="#deciday" toUnit="hour" formula="\$fromUnit cast as xs:decimal * 144 div 60"/></pre>				
Note	This attribute class provides <i>formula</i> for use in defining a value used in mathematical calculation. It can be used to store a mathematical operation needed to convert from one system of measurement to another. We use the teidata.xpath datatype to express this value in order to communicate mathematical operations on an XML node or nodes. The \$fromUnit variable				

notation simplifies referencing of the *fromUnit* attribute on the parent `<conversion>` element. Note that 'div' is required to express the division operator in XPath.

2.3.24. *att.fragmentable*

Module	tei
Members	<code>att.divLike[div lg] 1 p</code>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>part specifies whether or not its parent element is fragmented in some way, typically by some other overlapping structure: for example a speech which is divided between two or more verse stanzas, a paragraph which is split across a page division, a verse line which is divided between two speakers.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Legal values Y are: N (yes) the element is fragmented in some (unspecified) respect I (no) the element is not fragmented, or no claim is made as to its completeness[Default] M (initial) this is the initial part of a fragmented element F (medial) this is a medial part of a fragmented element Note (final) this is the final part of a fragmented element The values I, M, or F should be used only where it is clear how the element may be reconstituted.</p>

2.3.25. *att.global*

Module	tei
Members	TEI abbr abstract accMat acquisition add addName addSpan additional additions addrLine address adminInfo affiliation age altIdentifier am analytic appInfo application argument author authority availability back bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct binaryObject binding bindingDesc birth bloc body byline cRefPattern caesura calendar calendarDesc catDesc catRef catchwords category cb cell change choice cit citeData citeStructure citedRange classCode classDecl climate closer collation collection colophon condition conversion corr correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation custEvent custodialHist damage damageSpan date dateline death decoDesc decoNote del delSpan depth desc dim dimensions distinct distributor district div divGen docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education ellipsis email emph encodingDesc epigraph event ex expan explicit extent facsimile faith figDesc figure fileDesc filiation finalRubric floatingText floruit foliation foreign forename formula front funder fw gap gb genName geo geoDecl geogFeat geogName gloss graphic group handDesc handNote handNotes handShift head headItem headLabel height heraldry hi history hyphenation idno imprimatur imprint incipit index institution interpretation item keywords l label langKnowledge langKnown langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb lg licence line list listBibl listChange listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listPrefixDef listRelation listTranspose location locus locusGrp material measure measureGrp media meeting mentioned metDecl

	<p><u>metSym</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>mod</u> <u>monogr</u> <u>msContents</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>msFrag</u> <u>msIdentifier</u> <u>msItem</u> <u>msItemStruct</u> <u>msName</u> <u>msPart</u> <u>musicNotation</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>namespace</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>normalization</u> <u>notatedMusic</u> <u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u> <u>notesStmt</u> <u>num</u> <u>nym</u> <u>object</u> <u>objectDesc</u> <u>objectIdentifier</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>opener</u> <u>org</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>orig</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>p</u> <u>particDesc</u> <u>path</u> <u>pb</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persPronouns</u> <u>person</u> <u>personGrp</u> <u>persona</u> <u>physDesc</u> <u>place</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>postBox</u> <u>postCode</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>prefixDef</u> <u>principal</u> <u>profileDesc</u> <u>projectDesc</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publicationStmt</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>punctuation</u> <u>q</u> <u>quotation</u> <u>quote</u> <u>rb</u> <u>recordHist</u> <u>redo</u> <u>ref</u> <u>refState</u> <u>refsDecl</u> <u>reg</u> <u>region</u> <u>relatedItem</u> <u>relation</u> <u>rendition</u> <u>repository</u> <u>residence</u> <u>resp</u> <u>respStmt</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>revisionDesc</u> <u>rhyme</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>row</u> <u>rs</u> <u>rt</u> <u>rubric</u> <u>ruby</u> <u>said</u> <u>salute</u> <u>samplingDecl</u> <u>schemaRef</u> <u>scriptDesc</u> <u>scriptNote</u> <u>seal</u> <u>sealDesc</u> <u>secFol</u> <u>secl</u> <u>segmentation</u> <u>series</u> <u>seriesStmt</u> <u>settingDesc</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>sic</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>signed</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>socieStatus</u> <u>source</u> <u>sourceDesc</u> <u>sourceDoc</u> <u>sp</u> <u>space</u> <u>speaker</u> <u>sponsor</u> <u>stage</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>state</u> <u>stdVals</u> <u>street</u> <u>styleDefDecl</u> <u>subst</u> <u>substJoin</u> <u>summary</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>support</u> <u>supportDesc</u> <u>surface</u> <u>surfaceGrp</u> <u>surname</u> <u>surplus</u> <u>surrogates</u> <u>table</u> <u>tagUsage</u> <u>tagsDecl</u> <u>taxonomy</u> <u>teiCorpus</u> <u>teiHeader</u> <u>term</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>text</u> <u>textClass</u> <u>textLang</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>titlePage</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>titleStmt</u> <u>trailer</u> <u>trait</u> <u>transpose</u> <u>typeDesc</u> <u>typeNote</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>undo</u> <u>unit</u> <u>unitDecl</u> <u>unitDef</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u> <u>xenoData</u> <u>zone</u></p>																								
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition) <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change) <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp) <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)</p> <p>xml:id (identifier) provides a unique identifier for the element bearing the attribute.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>ID</td></tr> <tr> <td>Note</td><td>The <i>xml:id</i> attribute may be used to specify a canonical reference for an element; see section 3.11. Reference Systems.</td></tr> </table> <p>n (number) gives a number (or other label) for an element, which is not necessarily unique within the document.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td><u>teidata:text</u></td></tr> <tr> <td>Note</td><td>The value of this attribute is always understood to be a single token, even if it contains space or other punctuation characters, and need not be composed of numbers only. It is typically used to specify the numbering of chapters, sections, list items, etc.; it may also be used in the specification of a standard reference system for the text.</td></tr> </table> <p>xml:lang (language) indicates the language of the element content using a ‘tag’ generated according to BCP 47.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td><u>teidata:language</u></td></tr> <tr> <td>Note</td><td> <pre><p> ... The consequences of this rapid depopulation were the loss of the last <foreign xml:lang="rap">zariki</foreign> or chief (Routledge 1920:205,210) and their connections to ancestral territorial organization.</p></pre> </td></tr> <tr> <td>Note</td><td>The <i>xml:lang</i> value will be inherited from the immediately enclosing element, or from its parent, and so on up the document hierarchy. It is generally good practice to specify <i>xml:lang</i> at the highest appropriate level, noticing that a different default may be needed for the <u>teiHeader</u> from that needed for the associated resource element or elements, and that a single TEI document may contain texts in many languages.</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Only attributes with free text values (rare in these guidelines) will be in the scope of <i>xml:lang</i>.</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>The authoritative list of registered language subtags is maintained by IANA and is available at http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry. For a good general overview of the construction of language tags, see http://www.w3.org/International/articles/language-tags/, and for a practical step-by-step guide, see</td></tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	ID	Note	The <i>xml:id</i> attribute may be used to specify a canonical reference for an element; see section 3.11. Reference Systems.	Status	Optional	Datatype	<u>teidata:text</u>	Note	The value of this attribute is always understood to be a single token, even if it contains space or other punctuation characters, and need not be composed of numbers only. It is typically used to specify the numbering of chapters, sections, list items, etc.; it may also be used in the specification of a standard reference system for the text.	Status	Optional	Datatype	<u>teidata:language</u>	Note	<pre><p> ... The consequences of this rapid depopulation were the loss of the last <foreign xml:lang="rap">zariki</foreign> or chief (Routledge 1920:205,210) and their connections to ancestral territorial organization.</p></pre>	Note	The <i>xml:lang</i> value will be inherited from the immediately enclosing element, or from its parent, and so on up the document hierarchy. It is generally good practice to specify <i>xml:lang</i> at the highest appropriate level, noticing that a different default may be needed for the <u>teiHeader</u> from that needed for the associated resource element or elements, and that a single TEI document may contain texts in many languages.		Only attributes with free text values (rare in these guidelines) will be in the scope of <i>xml:lang</i> .		The authoritative list of registered language subtags is maintained by IANA and is available at http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry . For a good general overview of the construction of language tags, see http://www.w3.org/International/articles/language-tags/ , and for a practical step-by-step guide, see
Status	Optional																								
Datatype	ID																								
Note	The <i>xml:id</i> attribute may be used to specify a canonical reference for an element; see section 3.11. Reference Systems.																								
Status	Optional																								
Datatype	<u>teidata:text</u>																								
Note	The value of this attribute is always understood to be a single token, even if it contains space or other punctuation characters, and need not be composed of numbers only. It is typically used to specify the numbering of chapters, sections, list items, etc.; it may also be used in the specification of a standard reference system for the text.																								
Status	Optional																								
Datatype	<u>teidata:language</u>																								
Note	<pre><p> ... The consequences of this rapid depopulation were the loss of the last <foreign xml:lang="rap">zariki</foreign> or chief (Routledge 1920:205,210) and their connections to ancestral territorial organization.</p></pre>																								
Note	The <i>xml:lang</i> value will be inherited from the immediately enclosing element, or from its parent, and so on up the document hierarchy. It is generally good practice to specify <i>xml:lang</i> at the highest appropriate level, noticing that a different default may be needed for the <u>teiHeader</u> from that needed for the associated resource element or elements, and that a single TEI document may contain texts in many languages.																								
	Only attributes with free text values (rare in these guidelines) will be in the scope of <i>xml:lang</i> .																								
	The authoritative list of registered language subtags is maintained by IANA and is available at http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry . For a good general overview of the construction of language tags, see http://www.w3.org/International/articles/language-tags/ , and for a practical step-by-step guide, see																								

		<p>https://www.w3.org/International/questions/qa-choosing-language-tags.en.php.</p> <p>The value used must conform with BCP 47. If the value is a private use code (i.e., starts with x- or contains -x-), a <code><language></code> element with a matching value for its <code>ident</code> attribute should be supplied in the TEI header to document this value. Such documentation may also optionally be supplied for non-private-use codes, though these must remain consistent with their IETF Internet Engineering Task Force definitions.</p>
xml:base		<p>provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.pointer</p> <pre><div type="bibl"> <head>bibliography</head> <listBibl xml:base="http://www.lib.ucdavis.edu/BWRP/Works/"> <bibl> <author> <name>Landon, Letitia Elizabeth</name> </author> <ref target="LandLVowOf.sgm"> <title>The Vow of the Peacock</title> </ref> </bibl> <bibl> <author> <name>Compton, Margaret Clephane</name> </author> <ref target="NortMIrene.sgm"> <title>Irene, a Poem in Six Cantos</title> </ref> </bibl> <bibl> <author> <name>Taylor, Jane</name> </author> <ref target="TaylJEssay.sgm"> <title>Essays in Rhyme on Morals and Manners</title> </ref> </bibl> </listBibl> </div></pre>
xml:space		<p>signals an intention about how white space should be managed by applications.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Legal values <code>de-</code> <code>are:</code> <code>fault</code>signals that the application's default white-space processing modes are acceptable <code>pre-</code> <code>serv</code>indicates the intent that applications preserve all white space</p> <p>Note The XML specification provides further guidance on the use of this attribute. Note that many parsers may not handle <code>xml:space</code> correctly.</p>

2.3.26. `att.global.change`

`att.global.change` provides attributes allowing its member elements to specify one or more states or revision campaigns with which they are associated.

Module	transcr
Members	att.global TEI abbr abstract accMat acquisition add addName addSpan additional additions addrLine address adminInfo affiliation age altIdentifier am analytic appInfo application argument author authority availability back bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct binaryObject binding bindingDesc birth bloc body byline cRefPattern caesura calendar calendarDesc cat-Desc catRef catchwords category cb cell change choice cit citeData citeStructure citedRange classCode classDecl climate closer collation collection colophon condition conversion corr

	correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation custEvent custodialHist damage damageSpan date dateline death decoDesc decoNote del delSpan depth desc dim dimensions distinct distributor district div divGen docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education ellipsis email emph encodingDesc epigraph event ex expan explicit extent facsimile faith figDesc figure fileDesc filiation finalRubric floatingText floruit foliation foreign forename formula front funder fw gap gb genName geo geoDecl geogFeat geogName gloss graphic group handDesc handNote handNotes handShift head headItem headLabel height heraldry hi history hyphenation idno imprimatur imprint incipit index institution interpretation item keywords l label lang-Knowledge langKnown langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb lg licence line list listBibl listChange listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listPrefixDef listRelation listTranspose location locus locusGrp material measure measureGrp media meeting mentioned metDecl metSym metatmark milestone mod monogr msContents msDesc msFrag msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct msName msPart musicNotation nameLink namespace nationality normalization notatedMusic note noteGrp notesStmt num nym object objectDesc objectIdentifier objectName objectType occupation offset opener org orgName orig origDate origPlace origin p particDesc path pb persName persPronouns person personGrp persona physDesc place placeName population postBox postCode postscript prefixDef principal profileDesc projectDesc provenance ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation q quotation quote rb recordHist redo ref refState refsDecl reg region relatedItem relation rendition repository residence resp respStmt restore retrace revisionDesc rhyme roleName row rs rt rubric ruby said salute samplingDecl schemaRef scriptDesc scriptNote seal sealDesc sec-Fol sec1 segmentation series seriesStmt settingDesc settlement sex sic signatures signed so-Called soecStatus source sourceDesc sourceDoc sp space speaker sponsor stage stamp state stdVals street styleDefDecl subst substJoin summary supplied support supportDesc surface surfaceGrp surname surplus surrogates table tagUsage tagsDecl taxonomy teiCorpus tei-Header term terrain text textClass textLang time title titlePage titlePart titleStmt trailer trait transpose typeDesc typeNote unclear undo unit unitDecl unitDef watermark width xenoData zone]				
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>change points to one or more <code><change></code> elements documenting a state or revision campaign to which the element bearing this attribute and its children have been assigned by the encoder.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</td></tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace
Status	Optional				
Datatype	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace				

2.3.27. att.global.facs

att.global.facs provides attributes used to express correspondence between an element and all or part of a facsimile image or surface. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles]

Module	transcr
Members	att.global TEI abbr abstract accMat acquisition add addName addSpan additional additions addrLine address adminInfo affiliation age altIdentifier am analytic appInfo application argument author authority availability back bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct binaryObject binding bindingDesc birth bloc body byline cRefPattern caesura calendar calendarDesc cat-Desc catRef catchwords category cb cell change choice cit citeData citeStructure citedRange classCode classDecl climate closer collation collection colophon condition conversion corr correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation custEvent custodialHist damage damageSpan date dateline death decoDesc decoNote del delSpan depth desc dim dimensions distinct distributor district div divGen docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education ellipsis email emph encodingDesc epigraph event ex expan explicit extent facsimile faith figDesc figure fileDesc filiation finalRubric floatingText floruit foliation foreign forename formula front funder fw gap gb genName geo geoDecl geogFeat geogName gloss graphic group handDesc handNote handNotes handShift head headItem headLabel height heraldry hi history hyphenation idno imprimatur imprint incipit index institution interpretation item keywords l label lang-Knowledge langKnown langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb lg licence line list listBibl

	<code>listChange listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listPrefixDef listRelation listTranspose location locus locusGrp material measure measureGrp media meeting men- tioned metDecl metSym metamark milestone mod monogr msContents msDesc msFrag msI- dentifier msItem msItemStruct msName msPart musicNotation nameLink namespace nation- ality normalization notatedMusic note noteGrp notesStmt num nym object objectDesc ob- jectIdentifier objectName objectType occupation offset opener org orgName orig origDate origPlace origin p particDesc path pb persName persPronouns person personGrp persona physDesc place placeName population postBox postCode postscript prefixDef principal pro- fileDesc projectDesc provenance ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation q quo- tation quote rb recordHist redo ref refState refsDecl reg region relatedItem relation rendi- tion repository residence resp respStmt restore retrace revisionDesc rhyme roleName row rs rt rubric ruby said salute samplingDecl schemaRef scriptDesc scriptNote seal sealDesc sec- Fol secl segmentation series seriesStmt settingDesc settlement sex sic signatures signed so- Called socecStatus source sourceDesc sourceDoc sp space speaker sponsor stage stamp state stdVals street styleDefDecl subst substJoin summary supplied support supportDesc surface surfaceGrp surname surplus surrogates table tagUsage tagsDecl taxonomy teiCorpus tei- Header term terrain text textClass textLang time title titlePage titlePart titleStmt trailer trait transpose typeDesc typeNote unclear undo unit unitDecl unitDef watermark width xenoData zone]</code>				
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>facs (facsimile) points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td>1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</td> </tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace
Status	Optional				
Datatype	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace				

2.3.28. *att.global.rendition*

att.global.rendition provides rendering attributes common to all elements in the TEI encoding scheme. [1.3.1.1.3. Rendition Indicators]

Module	tei
Members	<code>att.global[TEI abbr abstract accMat acquisition add addName addSpan additional additions addrLine address adminInfo affiliation age altIdentifier am analytic appInfo application ar- gument author authority availability back bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct binaryObject binding bindingDesc birth bloc body byline cRefPattern caesura calendar calendarDesc cat- Desc catRef catchwords category cb cell change choice cit citeData citeStructure citedRange classCode classDecl climate closer collation collection colophon condition conversion corr correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation custEvent custodi- alHist damage damageSpan date dateline death decoDesc decoNote del delSpan depth de- sc dim dimensions distinct distributor district div divGen docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education ellipsis email emph encodingDesc epigraph event ex expand explicit extent facsimile faith figDesc figure fileDesc filiation finalRubric floatingText floruit foliation foreign forename formula front funder fw gap gb genName geo geoDecl geogFeat geogName gloss graphic group handDesc hand- Note handNotes handShift head headItem headLabel height heraldry hi history hyphenation idno imprimatur incipit index institution interpretation item keywords l label lang- Knowledge langKnown langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb lg licence line list listBibl listChange listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listPrefixDef listRelation listTranspose location locus locusGrp material measure measureGrp media meeting men- tioned metDecl metSym metamark milestone mod monogr msContents msDesc msFrag msI- dentifier msItem msItemStruct msName msPart musicNotation nameLink namespace nation- ality normalization notatedMusic note noteGrp notesStmt num nym object objectDesc ob- jectIdentifier objectName objectType occupation offset opener org orgName orig origDate origPlace origin p particDesc path pb persName persPronouns person personGrp persona physDesc place placeName population postBox postCode postscript prefixDef principal pro- fileDesc projectDesc provenance ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation q quo- tation quote rb recordHist redo ref refState refsDecl reg region relatedItem relation rendi- tion repository residence resp respStmt restore retrace revisionDesc rhyme roleName row rs</code>

	<p><u>rt</u> <u>rubric</u> <u>ruby</u> <u>said</u> <u>salute</u> <u>samplingDecl</u> <u>schemaRef</u> <u>scriptDesc</u> <u>scriptNote</u> <u>seal</u> <u>sealDesc</u> <u>sec-</u> <u>Fol</u> <u>secl</u> <u>segmentation</u> <u>series</u> <u>seriesStmt</u> <u>settingDesc</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>sic</u> <u>signatures</u> <u>signed</u> <u>so-</u> <u>Called</u> <u>socecStatus</u> <u>source</u> <u>sourceDesc</u> <u>sourceDoc</u> <u>sp</u> <u>space</u> <u>speaker</u> <u>sponsor</u> <u>stage</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>state</u> <u>stdVals</u> <u>street</u> <u>styleDefDecl</u> <u>subst</u> <u>substJoin</u> <u>summary</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>support</u> <u>supportDesc</u> <u>surface</u> <u>surfaceGrp</u> <u>surname</u> <u>surplus</u> <u>surrogates</u> <u>table</u> <u>tagUsage</u> <u>tagsDecl</u> <u>taxonomy</u> <u>teiCorpus</u> <u>tei-</u> <u>Header</u> <u>term</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>text</u> <u>textClass</u> <u>textLang</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>titlePage</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>titleStmt</u> <u>trailer</u> <u>trait</u> <u>transpose</u> <u>typeDesc</u> <u>typeNote</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>undo</u> <u>unit</u> <u>unitDecl</u> <u>unitDef</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u> <u>xenoData</u> <u>zone</u>]</p>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>rend (rendition) indicates how the element in question was rendered or presented in the source text.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</p> <pre><head rend="align(center) case(allcaps)"> <lb/>To The <lb/>Duchesse <lb/>of <lb/>Newcastle, <lb/>On Her <lb/> <hi rend="case(mixed)">New Blazing-World</hi>. </head></pre> <p>Note These Guidelines make no binding recommendations for the values of the <i>rend</i> attribute; the characteristics of visual presentation vary too much from text to text and the decision to record or ignore individual characteristics varies too much from project to project. Some potentially useful conventions are noted from time to time at appropriate points in the Guidelines. The values of the <i>rend</i> attribute are a set of sequence-indeterminate individual tokens separated by whitespace.</p> <p>style contains an expression in some formal style definition language which defines the rendering or presentation used for this element in the source text</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.text</u></p> <pre><head style="text-align: center; font-variant: small-caps"> <lb/>To The <lb/>Duchesse <lb/>of <lb/>Newcastle, <lb/>On Her <lb/> <hi style="font-variant: normal">New Blazing-World</hi>. </head></pre> <p>Note Unlike the attribute values of <i>rend</i>, which uses whitespace as a separator, the <i>style</i> attribute may contain whitespace. This attribute is intended for recording inline stylistic information concerning the source, not any particular output.</p> <p>The formal language in which values for this attribute are expressed may be specified using the <u><styleDefDecl></u> element in the TEI header.</p> <p>If <i>style</i> and <i>rendition</i> are both present on an element, then <i>style</i> overrides or complements <i>rendition</i>. <i>style</i> should not be used in conjunction with <i>rend</i>, because the latter does not employ a formal style definition language.</p> <p>rendition points to a description of the rendering or presentation used for this element in the source text.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</p> <pre><head rendition="#ac #sc"> <lb/>To The <lb/>Duchesse <lb/>of <lb/>Newcastle, <lb/>On Her <lb/> <hi rendition="#normal">New Blazing-World</hi>. </head> <!-- elsewhere... --> <rendition xml:id="sc" scheme="css">font-variant: small-caps</rendition> <rendition xml:id="normal" scheme="css">font-variant: normal</rendition> <rendition xml:id="ac"></pre>

	scheme="css">text-align: center</rendition>
	<p>Note The <i>rendition</i> attribute is used in a very similar way to the <i>class</i> attribute defined for XHTML but with the important distinction that its function is to describe the appearance of the source text, not necessarily to determine how that text should be presented on screen or paper.</p> <p>If <i>rendition</i> is used to refer to a style definition in a formal language like CSS, it is recommended that it not be used in conjunction with <i>rend</i>. Where both <i>rendition</i> and <i>rend</i> are supplied, the latter is understood to override or complement the former.</p> <p>Each URI provided should indicate a <code><rendition></code> element defining the intended rendition in terms of some appropriate style language, as indicated by the <i>scheme</i> attribute.</p>

2.3.29. *att.global.responsibility*

att.global.responsibility provides attributes indicating the agent responsible for some aspect of the text, the markup or something asserted by the markup, and the degree of certainty associated with it. [1.3.1.1.4. Sources, certainty, and responsibility 3.5. Simple Editorial Changes 11.3.2.2. Hand, Responsibility, and Certainty Attributes 17.3. Spans and Interpretations 13.1.1. Linking Names and Their Referents]

Module	tei		
Members	<code>att.global[TEI abbr abstract accMat acquisition add addName addSpan additional additions addrLine address adminInfo affiliation age altIdentifier am analytic appInfo application argument author authority availability back bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct binaryObject binding bindingDesc birth bloc body byline cRefPattern caesura calendar calendarDesc cat-Desc catRef catchwords category cb cell change choice cit citeData citeStructure citedRange classCode classDecl climate closer collation collection colophon condition conversion corr correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation custEvent custodi-alHist damage damageSpan date dateline death decoDesc decoNote del delSpan depth de-sc dim dimensions distinct distributor district div divGen docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education ellipsis email emph encodingDesc epigraph event ex expan explicit extent facsimile faith figDesc figure fileDesc filiation finalRubric floatingText floruit foliation foreign forename formula front funder fw gap gb genName geo geoDecl geogFeat geogName gloss graphic group handDesc hand-Note handNotes handShift head headItem headLabel height heraldry hi history hyphenation idno imprimatur imprint incipit index institution interpretation item keywords l label lang-Knowledge langKnown langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb lg licence line list listBibl listChange listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listPrefixDef listRelation listTranspose location locus locusGrp material measure measureGrp media meeting men-tioned metDecl metSym metamark milestone mod monogr msContents msDesc msFrag msl-identifier msItem msItemStruct msName msPart musicNotation nameLink namespace nation-ality normalization notatedMusic note noteGrp notesStmt num nym object objectDesc ob-jectIdentifier objectName objectType occupation offset opener org orgName orig origDate origPlace origin p particDesc path pb persName persPronouns person personGrp persona physDesc place placeName population postBox postCode postscript prefixDef principal pro-fileDesc projectDesc provenance ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation q quo-tation quote rb recordHist redo ref refState refsDecl reg region relatedItem relation rendi-tion repository residence resp respStmt restore retrace revisionDesc rhyme roleName row rs rt rubric ruby said salute samplingDecl schemaRef scriptDesc scriptNote seal sealDesc sec-Fol secL segmentation series seriesStmt settingDesc settlement sex sic signatures signed so-Called socecStatus source sourceDesc sourceDoc sp space speaker sponsor stage stamp state stdVals street styleDefDecl subst substJoin summary supplied support supportDesc surface surfaceGrp surname surplus surrogates table tagUsage tagsDecl taxonomy teiCorpus tei-Header term terrain text textClass textLang time title titlePage titlePart titleStmt trailer trait transpose typeDesc typeNote unclear undo unit unitDecl unitDef watermark width xenoData zone]</code>		
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <table> <tr> <td>cert</td> <td>(certainty) signifies the degree of certainty associated with the intervention or interpretation.</td> </tr> </table>	cert	(certainty) signifies the degree of certainty associated with the intervention or interpretation.
cert	(certainty) signifies the degree of certainty associated with the intervention or interpretation.		

	<p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.probCert</code></p> <p>resp (responsible party) indicates the agency responsible for the intervention or interpretation, for example an editor or transcriber.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by white-space</p> <p>Note To reduce the ambiguity of a <i>resp</i> pointing directly to a person or organization, we recommend that <i>resp</i> be used to point not to an agent (<code><person></code> or <code><org></code>) but to a <code><respStmt></code>, <code><author></code>, <code><editor></code> or similar element which clarifies the exact role played by the agent. Pointing to multiple <code><respStmt></code>s allows the encoder to specify clearly each of the roles played in part of a TEI file (creating, transcribing, encoding, editing, proofing etc.).</p>
Example	<pre>Blessed are the <choice> <sic>cheesemakers</sic> <corr resp="#editor" cert="high">peacemakers</corr> </choice>; for they shall be called the children of God.</pre>
Example	<pre><!-- in the <text> ... --><lg> <!-- ... --> <l>Punkes, Panders, ba#e extortionizing sla<choice> <sic></sic> <corr resp="#JENS1_transcriber">u</corr> </choice>es,</l> <!-- ... --> </lg> <!-- in the <teiHeader> ... --> <!-- ... --> <respStmt xml:id="JENS1_transcriber"> <resp when="2014">Transcriber</resp> <name>Janelle Jenstad</name> </respStmt></pre>

2.3.30. *att.global.source*

att.global.source provides attributes used by elements to point to an external source. [1.3.1.1.4. Sources, certainty, and responsibility 3.3.3. Quotation 8.3.4. Writing]

Module	tei
Members	<code>att.global[TEI abbr abstract accMat acquisition add addName addSpan additional additions addrLine address adminInfo affiliation age altIdentifier am analytic appInfo application argument author authority availability back bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct binaryObject binding bindingDesc birth bloc body byline cRefPattern caesura calendar calendarDesc cat-Desc catRef catchwords category cb cell change choice cit citeData citeStructure citedRange classCode classDecl climate closer collation collection colophon condition conversion corr correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation custEvent custodialHist damage damageSpan date dateline death decoDesc decoNote del delSpan depth desc dim dimensions distinct distributor district div divGen docAuthor docDate docEdition docImprint docTitle edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education ellipsis email emph encodingDesc epigraph event ex expand explicit extent facsimile faith figDesc figure fileDesc filiation finalRubric floatingText floruit foliation foreign forename formula front funder fw gap gb genName geo geoDecl geogFeat geogName gloss graphic group handDesc handNote handNotes handShift head headItem headLabel height heraldry hi history hyphenation idno imprimatur incipit index institution interpretation item keywords l label lang-Knowledge langKnown langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb lg licence line list listBibl listChange listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listPrefixDef listRelation listTranspose location locus locusGrp material measure measureGrp media meeting mentioned metDecl metSym metamark milestone mod monogr msContents msDesc msFrag msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct msName msPart musicNotation nameLink namespace nationality normalization notatedMusic note noteGrp notesStmt num nym object objectDesc objectIdentifier objectName objectType occupation offset opener org orgName orig origDate origPlace origin p particDesc path pb persName persPronouns person personGrp persona</code>

	<pre>physDesc place placeName population postBox postCode postscript prefixDef principal profileDesc projectDesc provenance ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation q quotation quote rb recordHist redo ref refState refsDecl reg region relatedItem relation rendition repository residence resp respStmt restore retrace revisionDesc rhyme roleName row rs rt rubric ruby said salute samplingDecl schemaRef scriptDesc scriptNote seal sealDesc sec-Fol sel segmentation series seriesStmt settingDesc settlement sex sic signatures signed so-Called sosecStatus source sourceDesc sourceDoc sp space speaker sponsor stage stamp state stdVals street styleDefDecl subst substJoin summary supplied support supportDesc surface surfaceGrp surname surplus surrogates table tagUsage tagsDecl taxonomy teiCorpus tei-Header term terrain text textClass textLang time title titlePage titlePart titleStmt trailer trait transpose typeDesc typeNote unclear undo unit unitDecl unitDef watermark width xenoData zone]</pre>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>source specifies the source from which some aspect of this element is drawn.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by white-space</p> <p>Note The <i>source</i> attribute points to an external source. When used on elements describing schema components such as <code><schemaSpec></code> or <code><moduleRef></code> it identifies the source from which declarations for the components of the object being defined may be obtained. On other elements it provides a pointer to the bibliographical source from which a quotation or citation is drawn. In either case, the location may be provided using any form of URI, for example an absolute URI, a relative URI, or private scheme URI that is expanded to an absolute URI as documented in a <code><prefixDef></code>. If more than one location is specified, the default assumption is that the required source should be obtained by combining the resources indicated.</p>
Example	<pre><p> <!-- ... --> As Willard McCarty (<bibl xml:id="mcc_2012">2012, p.2</bibl>) tells us, <quote source="#mcc_2012"> term.</quote> <!-- ... --> </p></pre>
Example	<pre><p> <!-- ... --> <quote source="#chicago_15_ed">Grammatical theories are in flux, and the more we learn, the less we seem to know.</quote> <!-- ... --> </p> <!-- ... --> <bibl xml:id="chicago_15_ed"> <title level="m">The Chicago Manual of Style</title>, <edition>15th edition</edition>. <pubPlace>Chicago</pubPlace>; <publisher>University of Chicago Press</publisher> (<date>2003</date>), <biblScope unit="page">p.147</biblScope> </bibl></pre>
Example	<pre><elementRef key="p" source="tei:2.0.1"/></pre> <p>Include in the schema an element named <code><p></code> available from the TEI P5 2.0.1 release.</p>
Example	<pre><schemaSpec ident="myODD" source="mycompiledODD.xml"> <!-- further declarations specifying the components required --> </schemaSpec></pre> <p>Create a schema using components taken from the file <code>mycompiledODD.xml</code>.</p>

2.3.31. *att.handFeatures*

att.handFeatures provides attributes describing aspects of the hand in which a manuscript is written. [11.3.2.1. Document Hands]

Module	tei
Members	handNote handShift scriptNote typeNote
Attributes	Attributes

	scribe	gives a name or other identifier for the scribe believed to be responsible for this hand.
	Status	Optional
	Datatype	<u>teidata.name</u>
	scribeRef	points to a full description of the scribe concerned, typically supplied by a <u><person></u> element elsewhere in the description.
	Status	Optional
	Datatype	1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace
	script	characterizes the particular script or writing style used by this hand, for example <i>secretary</i> , <i>copperplate</i> , <i>Chancery</i> , <i>Italian</i> , etc.
	Status	Optional
	Datatype	1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.name</u> separated by whitespace
	scriptRef	points to a full description of the script or writing style used by this hand, typically supplied by a <u><scriptNote></u> element elsewhere in the description.
	Status	Optional
	Datatype	1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace
	medium	describes the tint or type of ink, e.g. <i>brown</i> , or other writing medium, e.g. <i>pencil</i>
	Status	Optional
	Datatype	1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace
	scope	specifies how widely this hand is used in the manuscript.
	Status	Optional
	Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>
	Legal values	sole
	are:	only this hand is used throughout the manuscript
		ma-
		jor this hand is used through most of the manuscript
		mi-
		nor this hand is used occasionally in the manuscript
Note	Usually either <i>script</i> or <i>scriptRef</i> , and similarly, either <i>scribe</i> or <i>scribeRef</i> , will be supplied.	

2.3.32. att.internetMedia

att.internetMedia provides attributes for specifying the type of a computer resource using a standard taxonomy.					
Module	tei				
Members	att.media[binaryObject graphic media] ptr ref				
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>MimeType (MIME media type) specifies the applicable multimedia internet mail extension (MIME) media type</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</td></tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace
Status	Optional				
Datatype	1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace				
Example	<p>In this example <i>MimeType</i> is used to indicate that the URL points to a TEI XML file encoded in UTF-8.</p> <pre><ref mimeType="application/tei+xml; charset=UTF-8" target="http://sourceforge.net/p/tei/code/HEAD/tree/trunk/P5/Source/guidelines-en.xml"/></pre>				

Note	This attribute class provides an attribute for describing a computer resource, typically available over the internet, using a value taken from a standard taxonomy. At present only a single taxonomy is supported, the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) Media Type system. This typology of media types is defined by the Internet Engineering Task Force in RFC 2046. The list of types is maintained by the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA). The <i>mimeType</i> attribute must have a value taken from this list.
-------------	--

2.3.33. *att.locatable*

att.locatable provides attributes for referencing locations by pointing to entries in a canonical list of places. [2.3.9. The Unit Declaration 13.3.4.3. States, Traits, and Events]					
Module	tei				
Members	conversion event				
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>where indicates one or more locations by pointing to a <code><place></code> element or other canonical description.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td>1–# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace</td> </tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	1–# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace
Status	Optional				
Datatype	1–# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace				

2.3.34. *att.measurement*

att.measurement provides attributes to represent a regularized or normalized measurement.							
Module	tei						
Members	measure measureGrp unit						
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>unit (unit) indicates the units used for the measurement, usually using the standard symbol for the desired units.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td>teidata.enumerated</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Suggested values include:</td> <td> <p>m (metre) SI base unit of length</p> <p>kg (kilogram) SI base unit of mass</p> <p>s (second) SI base unit of time</p> <p>Hz (hertz) SI unit of frequency</p> <p>Pa (pascal) SI unit of pressure or stress</p> <p># (ohm) SI unit of electric resistance</p> <p>L (litre) 1 dm³</p> <p>t (tonne) 10³ kg</p> <p>ha (hectare) 1 hm²</p> <p>Å (ångström) 10⁻¹⁰ m</p> <p> mL (millilitre)</p> <p>cm</p> </td> </tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	teidata.enumerated	Suggested values include:	<p>m (metre) SI base unit of length</p> <p>kg (kilogram) SI base unit of mass</p> <p>s (second) SI base unit of time</p> <p>Hz (hertz) SI unit of frequency</p> <p>Pa (pascal) SI unit of pressure or stress</p> <p># (ohm) SI unit of electric resistance</p> <p>L (litre) 1 dm³</p> <p>t (tonne) 10³ kg</p> <p>ha (hectare) 1 hm²</p> <p>Å (ångström) 10⁻¹⁰ m</p> <p> mL (millilitre)</p> <p>cm</p>
Status	Optional						
Datatype	teidata.enumerated						
Suggested values include:	<p>m (metre) SI base unit of length</p> <p>kg (kilogram) SI base unit of mass</p> <p>s (second) SI base unit of time</p> <p>Hz (hertz) SI unit of frequency</p> <p>Pa (pascal) SI unit of pressure or stress</p> <p># (ohm) SI unit of electric resistance</p> <p>L (litre) 1 dm³</p> <p>t (tonne) 10³ kg</p> <p>ha (hectare) 1 hm²</p> <p>Å (ångström) 10⁻¹⁰ m</p> <p> mL (millilitre)</p> <p>cm</p>						

	<p>centimetre dB (decibel) see remarks, below kbit (kilobit) 10^3 or 1000 bits Kib- it (kibibit) 2^{10} or 1024 bits kB (kilobyte) 10^3 or 1000 bytes KiB (kibibyte) 2^{10} or 1024 bytes MB (megabyte) 10^6 or 1#000#000 bytes MiB (mebibyte) 2^{20} or 1#048#576 bytes</p> <p>Note If the measurement being represented is not expressed in a particular unit, but rather is a number of discrete items, the unit count should be used, or the <i>unit</i> attribute may be left unspecified. Wherever appropriate, a recognized SI unit name should be used (see further http://www.bipm.org/en/publications/si-brochure/; http://physics.nist.gov/cuu/Units/). The list above is indicative rather than exhaustive.</p> <p>unitRef points to a unique identifier stored in the <i>xml:id</i> of a <code><unitDef></code> element that defines a unit of measure. Status Optional Datatype teidata.pointer</p> <p>quantity (quantity) specifies the number of the specified units that comprise the measurement Status Optional Datatype teidata.numeric</p> <p>commodity (commodity) indicates the substance that is being measured Status Optional Datatype 1-# occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace Note In general, when the commodity is made of discrete entities, the plural form should be used, even when the measurement is of only one of them.</p>
Schematron	<sch:rule context="tei:*[@unitRef]"> <sch:report test="@unit" role="info">The @unit attribute may be unnecessary when @unitRef is present.</sch:report> </sch:rule>
Note	<p>This attribute class provides a triplet of attributes that may be used either to regularize the values of the measurement being encoded, or to normalize them with respect to a standard measurement system.</p> <pre><l>So weren't you gonna buy <measure quantity="0.5" unit="gal" commodity="ice cream">half a gallon</measure>, baby</l> <l>So won't you go and buy <measure quantity="1.893" unit="L" commodity="ice cream">half a gallon</measure>, baby?</l></pre> <p>The unit should normally be named using the standard symbol for an SI unit (see further http://www.bipm.org/en/publications/si-brochure/; http://physics.nist.gov/cuu/Units/). However, encoders may also specify measurements using informally defined units such as lines or characters.</p>

2.3.35. *att.media*

att.media provides attributes for specifying display and related properties of external media.

Module	tei
---------------	-----

Members	<u>binaryObject</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>media</u>
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.internetMedia</u> (@mimeType)</p> <p>width Where the media are displayed, indicates the display width Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.outputMeasurement</u></p> <p>height Where the media are displayed, indicates the display height Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.outputMeasurement</u></p> <p>scale Where the media are displayed, indicates a scale factor to be applied when generating the desired display size Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.numeric</u></p>

2.3.36. *att.metrical*

att.metrical defines a set of attributes that certain elements may use to represent metrical information. [6.4. Rhyme and Metrical Analysis]	
Module	verse
Members	<u>att.divLike[div lg] 1</u>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>met (metrical structure, conventional) contains a user-specified encoding for the conventional metrical structure of the element. Status Recommended Datatype token Note The pattern may be specified by means of either a standard term for the kind of metrical unit (e.g. <i>hexameter</i>) or an encoded representation for the metrical pattern (e.g. +---+---+-). In either case, the notation used should be documented by a <u><metDecl></u> element within the <u><encodingDesc></u> of the associated header. Where this attribute is not specified, the metrical pattern for the element concerned is understood to be inherited from its parent.</p> <p>real (metrical structure, realized) contains a user-specified encoding for the actual realization of the conventional metrical structure applicable to the element. Status Optional Datatype token Note The pattern may be specified by means of either a standard term for the kind of metrical unit (e.g. <i>hexameter</i>) or an encoded representation for the metrical pattern (e.g. +---+---+-). In either case, the notation used should be documented by a <u><metDecl></u> element within the <u><encodingDesc></u> of the associated header. Where this attribute is not specified, the metrical realization for the element concerned is understood to be identical to that specified or implied for the <i>met</i> attribute.</p> <p>rhyme (rhyme scheme) specifies the rhyme scheme applicable to a group of verse lines. Status Recommended Datatype token Note By default, the rhyme scheme is expressed as a string of alphabetic characters each corresponding with a rhyming line. Any non-rhyming lines should be represented by a hyphen or an X. Alternative notations may be defined</p>

as for *met* by use of the `<metDecl>` element in the TEI header.

When the default notation is used, it does not make sense to specify this attribute on any unit smaller than a line. Nor does the default notation provide any way to record internal rhyme, or to specify non-conventional rhyming practice. These extensions would require user-defined alternative notations.

2.3.37. *att.milestoneUnit*

att.milestoneUnit provides attributes to indicate the type of section which is changing at a specific milestone. [3.11.3. Milestone Elements 2.3.6.3. Milestone Method 2.3.6. The Reference System Declaration]

Module	core						
Members	<code>milestone refState</code>						
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>unit provides a conventional name for the kind of section changing at this milestone.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Required</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td><code>teidata.enumerated</code></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Suggested values include:</td> <td> <p>page physical page breaks (synonymous with the <code><pb></code> element).</p> <p>col- umn column breaks.</p> <p>line line breaks (synonymous with the <code><lb></code> element).</p> <p>book any units termed book, liber, etc.</p> <p>po- em individual poems in a collection.</p> <p>can- to cantos or other major sections of a poem.</p> <p>speak- er changes of speaker or narrator.</p> <p>stan- za stanzas within a poem, book, or canto.</p> <p>act acts within a play.</p> <p>scene scenes within a play or act.</p> <p>sec- tion sections of any kind.</p> <p>ab- sent passages not present in the reference edition.</p> <p>un- num passages present in the text, but not to be included as part of the reference.</p> </td> </tr> </table> <pre>< milestone n="23" ed="La" unit="Dreissiger" /> ... < milestone n="24" ed="AV" unit="verse" /> ...</pre> <p>Note If the milestone marks the beginning of a piece of text not present in the reference edition, the special value <i>ab-</i></p>	Status	Required	Datatype	<code>teidata.enumerated</code>	Suggested values include:	<p>page physical page breaks (synonymous with the <code><pb></code> element).</p> <p>col- umn column breaks.</p> <p>line line breaks (synonymous with the <code><lb></code> element).</p> <p>book any units termed book, liber, etc.</p> <p>po- em individual poems in a collection.</p> <p>can- to cantos or other major sections of a poem.</p> <p>speak- er changes of speaker or narrator.</p> <p>stan- za stanzas within a poem, book, or canto.</p> <p>act acts within a play.</p> <p>scene scenes within a play or act.</p> <p>sec- tion sections of any kind.</p> <p>ab- sent passages not present in the reference edition.</p> <p>un- num passages present in the text, but not to be included as part of the reference.</p>
Status	Required						
Datatype	<code>teidata.enumerated</code>						
Suggested values include:	<p>page physical page breaks (synonymous with the <code><pb></code> element).</p> <p>col- umn column breaks.</p> <p>line line breaks (synonymous with the <code><lb></code> element).</p> <p>book any units termed book, liber, etc.</p> <p>po- em individual poems in a collection.</p> <p>can- to cantos or other major sections of a poem.</p> <p>speak- er changes of speaker or narrator.</p> <p>stan- za stanzas within a poem, book, or canto.</p> <p>act acts within a play.</p> <p>scene scenes within a play or act.</p> <p>sec- tion sections of any kind.</p> <p>ab- sent passages not present in the reference edition.</p> <p>un- num passages present in the text, but not to be included as part of the reference.</p>						

	<p><i>sent</i> may be used as the value of <i>unit</i>. The normal interpretation is that the reference edition does not contain the text which follows, until the next <code>< milestone></code> tag for the edition in question is encountered.</p> <p>In addition to the values suggested, other terms may be appropriate (e.g. <i>Stephanus</i> for the Stephanus numbers in Plato).</p> <p>The <i>type</i> attribute may be used to characterize the unit boundary in any respect other than simply identifying the type of unit, for example as word-breaking or not.</p>
--	---

2.3.38. att.msClass

att.msClass provides attributes to indicate text type or classification. [10.6. Intellectual Content 10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

Module	msdescription
Members	<code>msContents</code> <code>msItem</code> <code>msItemStruct</code>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>class identifies the text types or classifications applicable to this item by pointing to other elements or resources defining the classification concerned.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</p>

2.3.39. att.msExcerpt

att.msExcerpt (manuscript excerpt) provides attributes used to describe excerpts from a manuscript placed in a description thereof. [10.6. Intellectual Content]

Module	msdescription
Members	<code>colophon</code> <code>explicit</code> <code>finalRubric</code> <code>incipit</code> <code>msContents</code> <code>msItem</code> <code>msItemStruct</code> <code>quote</code> <code>rubric</code>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>defective indicates whether the passage being quoted is defective, i.e. incomplete through loss or damage.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.xTruthValue</code></p>
Note	In the case of an incipit, indicates whether the incipit as given is defective, i.e. the first words of the text as preserved, as opposed to the first words of the work itself. In the case of an explicit, indicates whether the explicit as given is defective, i.e. the final words of the text as preserved, as opposed to what the closing words would have been had the text of the work been whole.

2.3.40. att.naming

att.naming provides attributes common to elements which refer to named persons, places, organizations etc. [3.6.1. Referring Strings 13.3.6. Names and Nyms]

Module	tei
Members	<code>att.personal[addName forename genName objectName orgName persName placeName roleName surname]</code> <code>affiliation</code> <code>author</code> <code>birth</code> <code>bloc</code> <code>climate</code> <code>collection</code> <code>country</code> <code>death</code> <code>district</code> <code>editor</code> <code>education</code> <code>event</code> <code>geogFeat</code> <code>geogName</code> <code>institution</code> <code>nationality</code> <code>occupation</code> <code>offset</code> <code>origPlace</code> <code>population</code> <code>pubPlace</code> <code>region</code> <code>repository</code> <code>residence</code> <code>rs</code> <code>settlement</code> <code>soecStatus</code> <code>state</code> <code>terrain</code> <code>trait</code>
Attributes	<p>Attributes <code>att.canonical</code> (@key, @ref)</p> <p>role may be used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name in the form of a set of whitespace-separated values, for example the occupation of a person, or the status of a place.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.enumerated</code> separated by whitespace</p>

	<p>nymRef (reference to the canonical name) provides a means of locating the canonical form (<i>nym</i>) of the names associated with the object named by the element bearing it.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note The value must point directly to one or more XML elements by means of one or more URIs, separated by whitespace. If more than one is supplied, the implication is that the name is associated with several distinct canonical names.</p>
--	--

2.3.41. *att.notated*

att.notated provides attributes to indicate any specialised notation used for element content.	
Module	tei
Members	formula quote
Attributes	<p>Attributes notation names the notation used for the content of the element.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p>

2.3.42. *att.patternReplacement*

att.patternReplacement provides attributes for regular-expression matching and replacement. [16.2.3. Using Abbreviated Pointers 2.3.6.3. Milestone Method 2.3.6. The Reference System Declaration 2.3.6.2. Search-and-Replace Method]	
Module	header
Members	cRefPattern prefixDef
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>matchPattern specifies a regular expression against which the values of other attributes can be matched.</p> <p>Status Required</p> <p>Datatype teidata.pattern</p> <p>Note The syntax used should follow that defined by W3C XPath syntax. Note that parenthesized groups are used not only for establishing order of precedence and atoms for quantification, but also for creating subpatterns to be referenced by the <i>replacementPattern</i> attribute.</p> <p>replacementPattern specifies a ‘replacement pattern’, that is, the skeleton of a relative or absolute URI containing references to groups in the <i>matchPattern</i> which, once subpattern substitution has been performed, complete the URI.</p> <p>Status Required</p> <p>Datatype teidata.replacement</p> <p>Note The strings \$1, \$2 etc. are references to the corresponding group in the regular expression specified by <i>matchPattern</i> (counting open parenthesis, left to right). Processors are expected to replace them with whatever matched the corresponding group in the regular expression.</p> <p>If a digit preceded by a dollar sign is needed in the actual replacement pattern (as opposed to being used as a back reference), the dollar sign must be written as %24.</p>

2.3.43. *att.personal*

att.personal (attributes for components of names usually, but not necessarily, personal names) common attributes for those elements which form part of a name usually, but not necessarily, a personal name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]	
Module	tei

Members	<u>addName</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>surname</u>
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref))</p> <p>full indicates whether the name component is given in full, as an abbreviation or simply as an initial.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Legal values yes are: (yes) the name component is spelled out in full.[Default]</p> <p>abb (abbreviated) the name component is given in an abbreviated form.</p> <p>init (initial letter) the name component is indicated only by one initial.</p> <p>sort (sort) specifies the sort order of the name component in relation to others within the name.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.count</u></p>

2.3.44. *att.placement*

att.placement provides attributes for describing where on the source page or object a textual element appears. [3.5.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions 11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions]

Module	tei
Members	add addSpan figure fw head label metamark notatedMusic note noteGrp rt stage trailer
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>place specifies where this item is placed.</p> <p>Status Recommended</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Suggested values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> top at the top of the page bot- at the foot of the page mar- gin in the margin (left, right, or both) op- po- on the opposite, i.e. facing, page site over- leaf on the other side of the leaf above above the line right to the right, e.g. to the right of a vertical line of text, or to the right of a figure be- low below the line left

	<p>to the left, e.g. to the left of a vertical line of text, or to the left of a figure</p> <p>end at the end of e.g. chapter or volume.</p> <p>in- line within the body of the text.</p> <p>in- space a predefined space, for example left by an earlier scribe.</p> <pre><add place="margin">[An addition written in the margin]</add> <add place="bottom opposite">[An addition written at the foot of the current page and also on the facing page]</add> <note place="bottom">Ibid, p.7</note></pre>
--	--

2.3.45. *att.pointing*

att.pointing provides a set of attributes used by all elements which point to other elements by means of one or more URI references. [1.3.1.1.2. Language Indicators 3.7. Simple Links and Cross-References]

Module	tei
Members	calendar catRef citedRange gloss licence locus note noteGrp ptr ref substJoin term
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>targetLang specifies the language of the content to be found at the destination referenced by <i>target</i>, using a ‘language tag’ generated according to BCP 47.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.language</p> <p>Schematron <sch:rule context="tei:[not(self::tei:schemaSpec)][@targetLang]"> <sch:assert test="@target">@targetLang should only be used on <sch:name/> if @target is specified.</sch:assert> </sch:rule></p> <pre><linkGrp xml:id="pol-swh_aln_2.1-linkGrp"> <ptr xml:id="pol-swh_aln_2.1-1-ptr" target="pol/UDHR/text.xml#pol_txt_1-head" type="tuv" targetLang="pl"/> <ptr xml:id="pol-swh_aln_2.1.2-ptr" target="swh/UDHR/text.xml#swh_txt_1-head" type="tuv" targetLang="sw"/> </linkGrp></pre> <p>In the example above, the <code><linkGrp></code> combines pointers at parallel fragments of the <i>Universal Declaration of Human Rights</i>: one of them is in Polish, the other in Swahili.</p> <p>Note The value must conform to BCP 47. If the value is a private use code (i.e., starts with x- or contains -x-), a language element with a matching value for its <i>ident</i> attribute should be supplied in the TEI header to document this value. Such documentation may also optionally be supplied for non-private-use codes, though these must remain consistent with their IETF Internet Engineering Task Force definitions.</p> <p>target specifies the destination of the reference by supplying one or more URI References</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note One or more syntactically valid URI references, separated by whitespace. Because whitespace is used to separate URIs, no whitespace is permitted inside a single URI. If a whitespace character is required in a URI, it should be</p>

	<p>escaped with the normal mechanism, e.g. TEI%20Consortium.</p> <p>evaluate (evaluate) specifies the intended meaning when the target of a pointer is itself a pointer.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Legal values all are: if the element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.</p> <p>one if the element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.</p> <p>none no further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element specified in the pointer's target.</p> <p>Note If no value is given, the application program is responsible for deciding (possibly on the basis of user input) how far to trace a chain of pointers.</p>
--	--

2.3.46. att.ranging

	<p>att.ranging provides attributes for describing numerical ranges.</p>
Module	tei
Members	<p>att.dimensions[att.damaged[damage damageSpan] add addSpan age birth date death del delSpan depth dim dimensions ellipsis ex floruit gap geogFeat height mod offset origDate population redo restore retrace secl space state subst substJoin supplied surplus time trait un-clear undo width] num</p>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>atLeast gives a minimum estimated value for the approximate measurement.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.numeric</p> <p>atMost gives a maximum estimated value for the approximate measurement.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.numeric</p> <p>min where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range, supplies the minimum value observed.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.numeric</p> <p>max where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range, supplies the maximum value observed.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.numeric</p> <p>confidence specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by <i>min</i> and <i>max</i>, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.probability</p>
Example	The MS. was lost in transmission by mail from <del rend="overstrike"> <gap reason="illegible"

	<pre>extent="one or two letters" atLeast="1" atMost="2" unit="chars"/> Philadelphia to the Graphic office, New York.</pre>
--	--

2.3.47. att.resourced

att.resourced provides attributes by which a resource (such as an externally held media file) may be located.	
--	--

Module	tei				
Members	graphic media schemaRef				
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>url (uniform resource locator) specifies the URL from which the media concerned may be obtained.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Required</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td>teidata.pointer</td> </tr> </table>	Status	Required	Datatype	teidata.pointer
Status	Required				
Datatype	teidata.pointer				

2.3.48. att.sortable

att.sortable provides attributes for elements in lists or groups that are sortable, but whose sorting key cannot be derived mechanically from the element content. [9.1. Dictionary Body and Overall Structure]	
--	--

Module	tei				
Members	bibl biblFull biblStruct correspAction event idno item list listBibl listChange listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation msDesc nym object org person personGrp persona place relation term				
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>sortKey supplies the sort key for this element in an index, list or group which contains it.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td>teidata.word</td> </tr> </table> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">David's other principal backer, Josiah ha-Kohen <index indexName="NAMES"><term sortKey="Azarya_Josiah_Kohen">Josiah ha-Kohen b. Azarya</term></index> b. Azarya, son of one of the last gaons of Sura was David's own first cousin.</p> <p>Note The sort key is used to determine the sequence and grouping of entries in an index. It provides a sequence of characters which, when sorted with the other values, will produce the desired order; specifics of sort key construction are application-dependent Dictionary order often differs from the collation sequence of machine-readable character sets; in English-language dictionaries, an entry for <i>4-H</i> will often appear alphabetized under 'fourth', and <i>McCoy</i> may be alphabetized under 'maccoy', while <i>A1</i>, <i>A4</i>, and <i>A5</i> may all appear in numeric order 'alphabetized' between 'a-' and 'AA'. The sort key is required if the orthography of the dictionary entry does not suffice to determine its location.</p>	Status	Optional	Datatype	teidata.word
Status	Optional				
Datatype	teidata.word				

2.3.49. att.spanning

att.spanning provides attributes for elements which delimit a span of text by pointing mechanisms rather than by enclosing it. [11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions 1.3.1. Attribute Classes]	
--	--

Module	tei				
Members	addSpan cb damageSpan delSpan gb index lb metamark milestone mod pb redo retrace undo				
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>spanTo indicates the end of a span initiated by the element bearing this attribute.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td>teidata.pointer</td> </tr> </table> <p>Schematron The @spanTo attribute must point to an element following the current element</p>	Status	Optional	Datatype	teidata.pointer
Status	Optional				
Datatype	teidata.pointer				

	<pre><sch:rule context="tei:*[@spanTo]"> <sch:assert test="id(substring(@spanTo,2)) and following::*[@xml:id=substring(current()/@spanTo,2)]">The element indicated by @spanTo (<sch:value-of select="@spanTo"/>) must follow the current element <sch:name/> </sch:assert> </sch:rule></pre>
Note	The span is defined as running in document order from the start of the content of the pointing element to the end of the content of the element pointed to by the <i>spanTo</i> attribute (if any). If no value is supplied for the attribute, the assumption is that the span is coextensive with the pointing element. If no content is present, the assumption is that the starting point of the span is immediately following the element itself.

2.3.50. *att.styleDef*

att.styleDef provides attributes to specify the name of a formal definition language used to provide formatting or rendition information.

Module	tei
Members	<u>rendition</u> <u>styleDefDecl</u>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>scheme identifies the language used to describe the rendition.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Legal values <u>css</u> are: Cascading Stylesheet Language</p> <p>xslfo Extensible Stylesheet Language Formatting Objects</p> <p>free Informal free text description</p> <p>oth-er A user-defined rendition description language</p> <p>Note If no value for the @scheme attribute is provided, then the default assumption should be that CSS is in use.</p> <p>schemeVersion supplies a version number for the style language provided in <i>scheme</i>.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.versionNumber</u></p> <p>Schematron <pre><sch:rule context="tei:*[@schemeVersion]"> <sch:assert test="@scheme and not(@scheme = 'free')"> @schemeVersion can only be used if @scheme is specified. </sch:assert> </sch:rule></pre></p> <p>Note If <i>schemeVersion</i> is used, then <i>scheme</i> should also appear, with a value other than free.</p>

2.3.51. *att.tableDecoration*

att.tableDecoration provides attributes used to decorate rows or cells of a table. [14. Tables, Formulae, Graphics, and Notated Music]

Module	figures
Members	<u>cell</u> <u>row</u>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>role (role) indicates the kind of information held in this cell or in each cell of this row.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p>

	<p>Suggested values include:</p> <p>la- bel labelling or descriptive information only.</p> <p>da- ta data values.[Default]</p> <p>Note When this attribute is specified on a row, its value is the default for all cells in this row. When specified on a cell, its value overrides any default specified by the <i>role</i> attribute of the parent <code><row></code> element.</p>
rows	<p>(rows) indicates the number of rows occupied by this cell or row.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.count</p> <p>Default 1</p> <p>Note A value greater than one indicates that this cell spans several rows. Where several cells span multiple rows, it may be more convenient to use nested tables.</p>
cols	<p>(columns) indicates the number of columns occupied by this cell or row.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.count</p> <p>Default 1</p> <p>Note A value greater than one indicates that this cell or row spans several columns. Where an initial cell spans an entire row, it may be better treated as a heading.</p>

2.3.52. *att.timed*

att.timed provides attributes common to those elements which have a duration in time, expressed either absolutely or by reference to an alignment map. [8.3.5. Temporal Information]																	
Module	tei																
Members	binaryObject ellipsis gap media																
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <table> <tr> <td>start</td> <td>indicates the location within a temporal alignment at which this element begins.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Status Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Datatype teidata.pointer</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Note If no value is supplied, the element is assumed to follow the immediately preceding element at the same hierarchic level.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>end</td> <td>indicates the location within a temporal alignment at which this element ends.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Status Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Datatype teidata.pointer</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Note If no value is supplied, the element is assumed to precede the immediately following element at the same hierarchic level.</td> </tr> </table>	start	indicates the location within a temporal alignment at which this element begins.		Status Optional		Datatype teidata.pointer		Note If no value is supplied, the element is assumed to follow the immediately preceding element at the same hierarchic level.	end	indicates the location within a temporal alignment at which this element ends.		Status Optional		Datatype teidata.pointer		Note If no value is supplied, the element is assumed to precede the immediately following element at the same hierarchic level.
start	indicates the location within a temporal alignment at which this element begins.																
	Status Optional																
	Datatype teidata.pointer																
	Note If no value is supplied, the element is assumed to follow the immediately preceding element at the same hierarchic level.																
end	indicates the location within a temporal alignment at which this element ends.																
	Status Optional																
	Datatype teidata.pointer																
	Note If no value is supplied, the element is assumed to precede the immediately following element at the same hierarchic level.																

2.3.53. *att.transcriptional*

att.transcriptional provides attributes specific to elements encoding authorial or scribal intervention in a text when transcribing manuscript or similar sources. [11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions]	
Module	tei
Members	add addSpan del delSpan mod redo restore retrace rt subst substJoin undo
Attributes	Attributes att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.written (@hand)

	<p>status</p> <p>indicates the effect of the intervention, for example in the case of a deletion, strikeouts which include too much or too little text, or in the case of an addition, an insertion which duplicates some of the text already present.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include: du- du- all of the text indicated as an addition duplicates pli- some text that is in the original, whether the duplication is word-for-word or less exact. du- pli- part of the text indicated as an addition duplicates cate-punc text that is in the original tial ex- cess Some text at the beginning of the deletion is tart marked as deleted even though it clearly should not be deleted. ex- cessEnd the text at the end of the deletion is marked as deleted even though it clearly should not be deleted. short- S- some text at the beginning of the deletion is not tart marked as deleted even though it clearly should be. short- End some text at the end of the deletion is not marked as deleted even though it clearly should be. par- tial some text in the deletion is not marked as deleted even though it clearly should be. un- re- the deletion is not faulty.[Default] mark- able</p> <p>Note</p> <p>Status information on each deletion is needed rather rarely except in critical editions from authorial manuscripts; status information on additions is even less common.</p> <p>Marking a deletion or addition as faulty is inescapably an interpretive act; the usual test applied in practice is the linguistic acceptability of the text with and without the letters or words in question.</p>
	<p>cause</p> <p>documents the presumed cause for the intervention.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p>
	<p>seq</p> <p>(sequence) assigns a sequence number related to the order in which the encoded features carrying this attribute are believed to have occurred.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.count</u></p>

2.3.54. att.typed

att.typed provides attributes that can be used to classify or subclassify elements in any way. [1.3.1. Attribute Classes 17.1.1. Words and Above 3.6.1. Referring Strings 3.7. Simple Links and Cross-References 3.6.5. Abbreviations and Their Expansions 3.13.1. Core Tags for Verse 7.2.5. Speech Contents 4.1.1. Un-numbered Divisions 4.1.2. Numbered Divisions 4.2.1. Headings and Trailers 4.4. Virtual Divisions 13.3.2.3. Personal Relationships 11.3.1.1. Core Elements for Transcriptional Work 16.1.1. Pointers and Links 16.3. Blocks, Segments, and Anchors 12.2. Linking the Apparatus to the Text 22.5.1.2. Defining Content Models: RELAX NG 8.3. Elements Unique to Spoken Texts 23.3.1.3. Modification of Attribute and Attribute Value Lists]

Module	tei								
Members	<p>TEI abbr accMat add addName addSpan affiliation age altIdentifier am application bibl biblStruct binaryObject birth bloc cb change cit climate collection corr correspAction correspDesc country custEvent damage damageSpan date death decoNote del delSpan desc dim dimensions distinct district div divGen education event explicit faith figure filiation final-Rubric floatingText forename fw gb genName geogFeat geogName gloss group head idno incipit label langKnowledge lb lg line list listBibl listChange listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location locus material measure measureGrp media milestone mod msDesc msFrag msName msPart nameLink nationality notatedMusic note noteGrp num nym object objectName occupation offset org orgName origDate origPlace path pb persName persPronouns place placeName population provenance ptr quote rb ref reg region relatedItem relation residence restore rhyme roleName rs rt rubric ruby schemaRef seal settlement sex soccStatus space stamp state surface surfaceGrp surname table teiCorpus term terrain text time title titlePage titlePart trailer trait unit unitDef xenoData zone</p>								
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td><code>teidata.enumerated</code></td> </tr> </table> <pre><div type="verse"> <head>Night in Tarras</head> <lg type="stanza"> <l>At evening tramping on the hot white road</l> <l>...</l> </lg> <lg type="stanza"> <l>A wind sprang up from nowhere as the sky</l> <l>...</l> </lg> </div></pre> <p>Note The <code>type</code> attribute is present on a number of elements, not all of which are members of <code>att.typed</code>, usually because these elements restrict the possible values for the attribute in a specific way.</p> <p>subtype (subtype) provides a sub-categorization of the element, if needed</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td><code>teidata.enumerated</code></td> </tr> </table> <p>Note The <code>subtype</code> attribute may be used to provide any sub-classification for the element additional to that provided by its <code>type</code> attribute.</p>	Status	Optional	Datatype	<code>teidata.enumerated</code>	Status	Optional	Datatype	<code>teidata.enumerated</code>
Status	Optional								
Datatype	<code>teidata.enumerated</code>								
Status	Optional								
Datatype	<code>teidata.enumerated</code>								
Schematron	<pre><sch:rule context="tei:*[@subtype]"> <sch:assert test="@type">The <sch:name/> element should not be categorized in detail with @subtype unless also categorized in general with @type</sch:assert> </sch:rule></pre>								
Note	When appropriate, values from an established typology should be used. Alternatively a typology may be defined in the associated TEI header. If values are to be taken from a project-specific list, this should be defined using the <code><valList></code> element in the project-specific schema description, as described in 23.3.1.3. Modification of Attribute and Attribute Value Lists .								

2.3.55. *att.written*

att.written provides attributes to indicate the hand in which the content of an element was written in the source being transcribed. [1.3.1. Attribute Classes]							
Module	tei						
Members	<u>att.damaged</u> [<u>damage</u> <u>damageSpan</u>] <u>att.transcriptional</u> [<u>add</u> <u>addSpan</u> <u>del</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>mod</u> <u>redo</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>rt</u> <u>subst</u> <u>substJoin</u> <u>undo</u>] <u>closer</u> <u>div</u> <u>figure</u> <u>fw</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>label</u> <u>line</u> <u>note</u> <u>noteGrp</u> <u>opener</u> <u>p</u> <u>path</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>text</u> <u>trailer</u> <u>zone</u>						
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <table> <tr> <td>hand</td> <td>points to a <u><handNote></u> element describing the hand considered responsible for the content of the element concerned.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td><u>teidata.pointer</u></td> </tr> </table>	hand	points to a <u><handNote></u> element describing the hand considered responsible for the content of the element concerned.	Status	Optional	Datatype	<u>teidata.pointer</u>
hand	points to a <u><handNote></u> element describing the hand considered responsible for the content of the element concerned.						
Status	Optional						
Datatype	<u>teidata.pointer</u>						

2.4. Macros

2.4.1. *macro.limitedContent*

macro.limitedContent (paragraph content) defines the content of prose elements that are not used for transcription of extant materials. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>desc</u> <u>figDesc</u> <u>meeting</u> <u>rendition</u> <u>tagUsage</u>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.limitedPhrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Declaration	<pre> tei_macro.limitedContent = (text tei_model.limitedPhrase tei_model.inter)* </pre>

2.4.2. *macro paraContent*

macro paraContent (paragraph content) defines the content of paragraphs and similar elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>add</u> <u>corr</u> <u>damage</u> <u>del</u> <u>docEdition</u> <u>emph</u> <u>hi</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>mod</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>restore</u> <u>retrace</u> <u>rhyme</u> <u>salute</u> <u>secl</u> <u>sic</u> <u>signed</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surplus</u> <u>title</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>unclear</u>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <elementRef key="lg"/> <classRef key="model.lLike"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Declaration	<pre> tei_macro.paraContent = (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.inter tei_model.global tei_lg tei_model.lLike)* </pre>

2.4.3. *macro.phraseSeq*

macro.phraseSeq (phrase sequence) defines a sequence of character data and phrase-level elements. [1.4.1. Standard Content Models]	
Module	tei
Used by	abbr addName addrLine affiliation author biblScope birth bloc catchwords citedRange colophon country death distinct distributor district docAuthor docDate edition editor education email expan explicit extent faith finalRubric floruit foreign forename fw genName geo-Decl geogFeat geogName gloss headItem headLabel heraldry incipit label material measure mentioned nameLink nationality num objectName objectType offset orgName origPlace persName persPronouns placeName pubPlace publisher rb region residence roleName rs rt rubric secFol settlement sex soCalled socieStatus speaker stamp street surname term text-Lang unit watermark
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.attributable"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_macro.phraseSeq = (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.attributable tei_model.phrase tei_model.global)*</pre>

2.4.4. *macro.phraseSeq.limited*

macro.phraseSeq.limited (limited phrase sequence) defines a sequence of character data and those phrase-level elements that are not typically used for transcribing extant documents. [1.4.1. Standard Content Models]	
Module	tei
Used by	age authority classCode collection funder institution langKnown language metSym principal repository resp sponsor
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.limitedPhrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited = (text tei_model.limitedPhrase tei_model.global)*</pre>

2.4.5. *macro.specialPara*

macro.specialPara ('special' paragraph content) defines the content model of elements such as notes or list items, which either contain a series of component-level elements or else have the same structure as a paragraph, containing a series of phrase-level and inter-level elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	accMat acquisition additions cell change collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation fo- liation handNote item layout licence metamark musicNotation note occupation origin prove- nance q quote said scriptNote signatures source stage summary support surrogates typeNote
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/></pre>

	<pre> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> <classRef key="model.divPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Declaration	<pre> tei_macro.specialPara = (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.inter tei_model.divPart tei_model.global)* </pre>

2.4.6. *macro.xtext*

macro.xtext (extended text) defines a sequence of character data and gaiji elements.

Module	tei
Used by	<u>depth</u> <u>dim</u> <u>ex</u> <u>height</u> <u>width</u>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Declaration	<pre> tei_macro.xtext = (text tei_model.gLike)* </pre>

2.5. Datatypes

2.5.1. *teidata.certainty*

teidata.certainty defines the range of attribute values expressing a degree of certainty.

Module	tei
Used by	<u>teidata.probCert</u>
Content model	<pre> <content> <valList type="closed"> <valItem ident="high"/> <valItem ident="medium"/> <valItem ident="low"/> <valItem ident="unknown"/> </valList> </content> </pre>
Declaration	<pre> tei_teidata.certainty = "high" "medium" "low" "unknown" </pre>
Note	Certainty may be expressed by one of the predefined symbolic values high, medium, or low. The value unknown should be used in cases where the encoder does not wish to assert an opinion about the matter.

2.5.2. *teidata.count*

teidata.count defines the range of attribute values used for a non-negative integer value used as a count.

Module	tei
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>age</u>/@value • <u>handDesc</u>/@hands • <u>layout</u>/@columns • <u>layout</u>/@streams • <u>layout</u>/@ruledLines

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>layout/@writtenLines</code> • <code>refState/@length</code> • <code>table/@rows</code> • <code>table/@cols</code> • <code>tagUsage/@occurs</code> • <code>tagUsage/@withId</code> • <code>zone/@rotate</code>
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="nonNegativeInteger"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.count = xsd:nonNegativeInteger</pre>
Note	Any positive integer value or zero is permitted

2.5.3. teidata.duration.iso

teidata.duration.iso defines the range of attribute values available for representation of a duration in time using ISO 8601 standard formats

Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="token" restriction="[0-9.,DHMPRSTWYZ/:+\\-]+"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.duration.iso = token { pattern = "[0-9.,DHMPRSTWYZ/:+\\-]+"} </pre>
Example	<pre><time dur-iso="PT0,75H">three-quarters of an hour</time></pre>
Example	<pre><date dur-iso="P1,5D">a day and a half</date></pre>
Example	<pre><date dur-iso="P14D">a fortnight</date></pre>
Example	<pre><time dur-iso="PT0.02S">20 ms</time></pre>
Note	<p>A duration is expressed as a sequence of number-letter pairs, preceded by the letter P; the letter gives the unit and may be Y (year), M (month), D (day), H (hour), M (minute), or S (second), in that order. The numbers are all unsigned integers, except for the last, which may have a decimal component (using either . or , as the decimal point; the latter is preferred). If any number is 0, then that number-letter pair may be omitted. If any of the H (hour), M (minute), or S (second) number-letter pairs are present, then the separator T must precede the first ‘time’ number-letter pair.</p> <p>For complete details, see ISO 8601 <i>Data elements and interchange formats — Information interchange — Representation of dates and times</i>.</p>

2.5.4. teidata.duration.w3c

teidata.duration.w3c defines the range of attribute values available for representation of a duration in time using W3C datatypes.

Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="duration"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.duration.w3c = xsd:duration</pre>
Example	<pre><time dur="PT45M">forty-five minutes</time></pre>
Example	<pre><date dur="P1DT12H">a day and a half</date></pre>

Example	<code><date dur="P7D">a week</date></code>
Example	<code><time dur="PT0.02S">20 ms</time></code>
Note	A duration is expressed as a sequence of number-letter pairs, preceded by the letter P; the letter gives the unit and may be Y (year), M (month), D (day), H (hour), M (minute), or S (second), in that order. The numbers are all unsigned integers, except for the S number, which may have a decimal component (using . as the decimal point). If any number is 0, then that number-letter pair may be omitted. If any of the H (hour), M (minute), or S (second) number-letter pairs are present, then the separator T must precede the first ‘time’ number-letter pair. For complete details, see the W3C specification.

2.5.5. *teidata.enumerated*

teidata.enumerated defines the range of attribute values expressed as a single XML name taken from a list of documented possibilities.

Module	tei
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>abbr</u>/@type • <u>affiliation</u>/@type • <u>age</u>/@type • <u>availability</u>/@status • <u>birth</u>/@type • <u>citeStructure</u>/@unit • <u>correction</u>/@status • <u>correction</u>/@method • <u>correspAction</u>/@type • <u>death</u>/@type • <u>desc</u>/@type • <u>dimensions</u>/@type • <u>distinct</u>/@type • <u>divGen</u>/@type • <u>education</u>/@type • <u>faith</u>/@type • <u>fw</u>/@type • <u>gap</u>/@reason • <u>gap</u>/@agent • <u>geoDecl</u>/@datum • <u>hyphenation</u>/@eol • <u>idno</u>/@type • <u>langKnowledge</u>/@type • <u>list</u>/@type • <u>material</u>/@function • <u>measure</u>/@type • <u>metDecl</u>/@type • <u>nationality</u>/@type • <u>normalization</u>/@method • <u>num</u>/@type • <u>objectDesc</u>/@form

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>occupation</u>/@type • <u>org</u>/@role • <u>persPronouns</u>/@evidence • <u>persPronouns</u>/@value • <u>person</u>/@role • <u>person</u>/@age • <u>personGrp</u>/@role • <u>personGrp</u>/@age • <u>persona</u>/@role • <u>persona</u>/@age • <u>punctuation</u>/@marks • <u>punctuation</u>/@placement • <u>q</u>/@type • <u>quotation</u>/@marks • <u>relation</u>/@name • <u>rendition</u>/@scope • <u>residence</u>/@type • <u>sex</u>/@type • <u>socecStatus</u>/@type • <u>space</u>/@dim • <u>stage</u>/@type • <u>supportDesc</u>/@material • <u>surface</u>/@attachment • <u>title</u>/@type • <u>title</u>/@level • <u>titlePage</u>/@type • <u>titlePart</u>/@type • <u>unclear</u>/@reason • <u>unclear</u>/@agent
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef key="teidata.word"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.enumerated = teidata.word</pre>
Note	<p>Attributes using this datatype must contain a single ‘word’ which contains only letters, digits, punctuation characters, or symbols: thus it cannot include whitespace.</p> <p>Typically, the list of documented possibilities will be provided (or exemplified) by a value list in the associated attribute specification, expressed with a <code><valList></code> element.</p>

2.5.6. teidata.language

teidata.language defines the range of attribute values used to identify a particular combination of human language and writing system. [6.1. Language Identification]	
Module	tei
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>langKnowledge</u>/@tags • <u>langKnown</u>/@tag • <u>language</u>/@ident

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>textLang/@mainLang</code> • <code>textLang/@otherLangs</code>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <dataRef name="language"/> <valList> <valItem ident="" /> </valList> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.language = xsd:language ("")</code>
Note	<p>The values for this attribute are language ‘tags’ as defined in BCP 47. Currently BCP 47 comprises RFC 5646 and RFC 4647; over time, other IETF documents may succeed these as the best current practice.</p> <p>A ‘language tag’, per BCP 47, is assembled from a sequence of components or <i>subtags</i> separated by the hyphen character (‐, U+002D). The tag is made of the following subtags, in the following order. Every subtag except the first is optional. If present, each occurs only once, except the fourth and fifth components (variant and extension), which are repeatable.</p> <p>language The IANA-registered code for the language. This is almost always the same as the ISO 639 2-letter language code if there is one. The list of available registered language subtags can be found at http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry. It is recommended that this code be written in lower case.</p> <p>script The ISO 15924 code for the script. These codes consist of 4 letters, and it is recommended they be written with an initial capital, the other three letters in lower case. The canonical list of codes is maintained by the Unicode Consortium, and is available at http://unicode.org/iso15924/iso15924-codes.html. The IETF recommends this code be omitted unless it is necessary to make a distinction you need.</p> <p>region Either an ISO 3166 country code or a UN M.49 region code that is registered with IANA (not all such codes are registered, e.g. UN codes for economic groupings or codes for countries for which there is already an ISO 3166 2-letter code are not registered). The former consist of 2 letters, and it is recommended they be written in upper case; the list of codes can be searched or browsed at https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#search/code/. The latter consist of 3 digits; the list of codes can be found at http://unstats.un.org/unsd/methods/m49/m49.htm.</p> <p>variant An IANA-registered variation. These codes are used to indicate additional, well-recognized variations that define a language or its dialects that are not covered by other available subtags.</p> <p>extension An extension has the format of a single letter followed by a hyphen followed by additional subtags. These exist to allow for future extension to BCP 47, but as of this writing no such extensions are in use.</p> <p>private use An extension that uses the initial subtag of the single letter <i>x</i> (i.e., starts with <i>x-</i>) has no meaning except as negotiated among the parties involved. These should be used with great care, since they interfere with the interoperability that use of RFC 4646 is intended to promote. In order for a document that makes use of these subtags to be TEI-conformant, a corresponding <code><language></code> element must be present in the TEI header.</p> <p>There are two exceptions to the above format. First, there are language tags in the IANA registry that do not match the above syntax, but are present because they have been ‘grandfathered’ from previous specifications.</p> <p>Second, an entire language tag can consist of only a private use subtag. These tags start with <i>x-</i>, and do not need to follow any further rules established by the IETF and endorsed by these Guidelines. Like all language tags that make use of private use subtags, the language in question must be documented in a corresponding <code><language></code> element in the TEI header.</p> <p>Examples include</p>

sn zh-TW zh-Han-t-HK en-SL pl es-MX es-419	Shona Taiwanese Chinese written in traditional script as used in Hong Kong English as spoken in Sierra Leone Polish Spanish as spoken in Mexico Spanish as spoken in Latin America
The W3C Internationalization Activity has published a useful introduction to BCP 47, Language tags in HTML and XML.	

2.5.7. teidata.name

teidata.name defines the range of attribute values expressed as an XML Name.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>application/@ident</u> • <u>index/@indexName</u> • <u>tagUsage/@gi</u>
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="Name" /> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.name = xsd:Name</pre>
Note	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single word which follows the rules defining a legal XML name (see http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/#dt-name): for example they cannot include whitespace or begin with digits.

2.5.8. teidata.namespace

teidata.namespace defines the range of attribute values used to indicate XML namespaces as defined by the W3C Namespaces in XML Technical Recommendation.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>namespace/@name</u>
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="anyURI" /> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.namespace = xsd:anyURI</pre>
Note	The range of syntactically valid values is defined by RFC 3986 <i>Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): Generic Syntax</i>

2.5.9. teidata.numeric

teidata.numeric defines the range of attribute values used for numeric values.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>num/@value</u>
Content model	

	<pre><content> <alternate> <dataRef name="double"/> <dataRef name="token" restrictions="(\-?[\\d]+/\-?[\\d]+)"/> <dataRef name="decimal"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.numeric = xsd:double token { pattern = "(\-?[\\d]+/\-?[\\d]+) " } xsd:decimal</pre>
Note	<p>Any numeric value, represented as a decimal number, in floating point format, or as a ratio. To represent a floating point number, expressed in scientific notation, ‘E notation’, a variant of ‘exponential notation’, may be used. In this format, the value is expressed as two numbers separated by the letter E. The first number, the significand (sometimes called the mantissa) is given in decimal format, while the second is an integer. The value is obtained by multiplying the mantissa by 10 the number of times indicated by the integer. Thus the value represented in decimal notation as 1000.0 might be represented in scientific notation as 10E3.</p> <p>A value expressed as a ratio is represented by two integer values separated by a solidus (/) character. Thus, the value represented in decimal notation as 0.5 might be represented as a ratio by the string 1/2.</p>

2.5.10. teidata.outputMeasurement

	teidata.outputMeasurement defines a range of values for use in specifying the size of an object that is intended for display.
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="token" restriction="[\-+]?\\d+(\\.\\d+)?(% cm mm in pt pc px em ex gd rem vw vh vm)"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.outputMeasurement = token { pattern = "[\-+]?\\d+(\\.\\d+)?(% cm mm in pt pc px em ex gd rem vw vh vm) " }</pre>
Example	<pre><figure> <head>The TEI Logo</head> <figDesc>Stylized yellow angle brackets with the letters <mentioned>TEI</mentioned> in between and <mentioned>text encoding initiative</mentioned> underneath, all on a white background.</figDesc> <graphic height="600px" width="600px" url="http://www.tei-c.org/logos/TEI-600.jpg"/> </figure></pre>
Note	These values map directly onto the values used by XSL-FO and CSS. For definitions of the units see those specifications; at the time of this writing the most complete list is in the CSS3 working draft.

2.5.11. teidata.pattern

	teidata.pattern defines attribute values which are expressed as a regular expression.
Module	tei
Used by	Element:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>metDecl/@pattern</u>
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="token"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.pattern = token</pre>
Note	A regular expression, often called a <i>pattern</i> , is an expression that describes a set of strings. They are usually used to give a concise description of a set, without having to list all elements. For example, the set containing the three strings <i>Handel</i> , <i>Händel</i> , and

Haendel can be described by the pattern H(ä | æ ?)ndel (or alternatively, it is said that the pattern H(ä | æ ?)ndel *matches* each of the three strings)

Wikipedia

This TEI datatype is mapped to the XSD token datatype, and may therefore contain any string of characters. However, it is recommended that the value used conform to the particular flavour of regular expression syntax supported by XSD Schema.

2.5.12. teidata.point

teidata.point defines the data type used to express a point in cartesian space.	
Module	tei
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • path/@points
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="token" restriction="(-?[0-9]+(\.[0-9]+)?,-?[0-9]+(\.[0-9]+)?)" /> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.point = token { pattern = "(-?[0-9]+(\.[0-9]+)?,-?[0-9]+(\.[0-9]+)?)" }</pre>
Example	<pre><facsimile> <surface ulx="0" uly="0" lrx="400" lry="280"> <zone points="220,100 300,210 170,250 123,234"> <graphic url="handwriting.png" /> </zone> </surface> </facsimile></pre>
Note	A point is defined by two numeric values, which should be expressed as decimal numbers. Neither number can end in a decimal point. E.g., both 0.0,84.2 and 0,84 are allowed, but 0.,84. is not.

2.5.13. teidata.pointer

teidata.pointer defines the range of attribute values used to provide a single URI, absolute or relative, pointing to some other resource, either within the current document or elsewhere.

Module	tei
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • catRef/@scheme • change/@target • classCode/@scheme • conversion/@fromUnit • conversion/@toUnit • handShift/@new • keywords/@scheme • locus/@scheme • locusGrp/@scheme • material/@target • metamark/@target • nym/@parts • occupation/@scheme • occupation/@code • redo/@target • relatedItem/@target • relation/@active • relation/@mutual

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>relation</u>/@passive • <u>rt</u>/@target • <u>rt</u>/@from • <u>rt</u>/@to • <u>socecStatus</u>/@scheme • <u>socecStatus</u>/@code • <u>space</u>/@resp • <u>undo</u>/@target
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="anyURI" /> </content></pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.pointer = xsd:anyURI</code>
Note	The range of syntactically valid values is defined by RFC 3986 <i>Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): Generic Syntax</i> . Note that the values themselves are encoded using RFC 3987 <i>Internationalized Resource Identifiers (IRIs)</i> mapping to URLs. For example, https://secure.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/wiki/ is encoded as https://secure.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/wiki/%25 while http://-mr---nx.mirbg4--n###.#####-####.###/ is encoded as http://ckbbajlc6dj7bxne2c.xn--wgbh1c/

2.5.14. teidata.prefix

teidata.prefix defines a range of values that may function as a URI scheme name.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • prefixDef/@ident
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="token" restriction="[a-z][a-z0-9\+\.\-\-]*" /> </content></pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.prefix = token { pattern = "[a-z][a-z0-9\+\.\-\-]*" }</code>
Note	This datatype is used to constrain a string of characters to one that can be used as a URI scheme name according to RFC 3986, section 3.1. Thus only the 26 lowercase letters a–z, the 10 digits 0–9, the plus sign, the period, and the hyphen are permitted, and the value must start with a letter.

2.5.15. teidata.probCert

teidata.probCert defines a range of attribute values which can be expressed either as a numeric probability or as a coded certainty value.	
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <dataRef key="teidata.probability"/> <dataRef key="teidata.certainty"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.probCert = teidata.probability teidata.certainty</code>

2.5.16. teidata.probability

teidata.probability defines the range of attribute values expressing a probability.	
Module	tei

Used by	teidata.probCert
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="double"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.probability = xsd:double</code>
Note	Probability is expressed as a real number between 0 and 1; 0 representing <i>certainly false</i> and 1 representing <i>certainly true</i> .

2.5.17. teidata.replacement

teidata.replacement defines attribute values which contain a replacement template.	
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <textNode/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.replacement = text</code>

2.5.18. teidata.sex

teidata.sex defines the range of attribute values used to identify human or animal sex.	
Module	tei
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>person/@sex</code> • <code>personGrp/@sex</code> • <code>persona/@sex</code> • <code>sex/@value</code>
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef key="teidata.word"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.sex = teidata.word</code>
Note	Values for attributes using this datatype may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 <i>Representation of Human Sexes</i> http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applicable, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's <i>Recommendations for Inclusive Data Collection of Trans People</i> http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection .

2.5.19. teidata.temporal.iso

teidata.temporal.iso defines the range of attribute values expressing a temporal expression such as a date, a time, or a combination of them, that conform to the international standard <i>Data elements and interchange formats – Information interchange – Representation of dates and times</i> .	
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <dataRef name="date"/> <dataRef name="gYear"/> <dataRef name="gMonth"/> <dataRef name="gDay"/> <dataRef name="gYearMonth"/> <dataRef name="gMonthDay"/></pre>

	<pre> <dataRef name="time"/> <dataRef name="dateTime"/> <dataRef name="token" restriction="[\d-.,DHMPRSTWYZ/:+\\-]+"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Declaration	<pre> tei_teidata.temporal.iso = xsd:date xsd:gYear xsd:gMonth xsd:gDay xsd:gYearMonth xsd:gMonthDay xsd:time xsd:dateTime token { pattern = "[\d-.,DHMPRSTWYZ/:+\\-]+ " } </pre>
Note	<p>If it is likely that the value used is to be compared with another, then a time zone indicator should always be included, and only the <code>dateTime</code> representation should be used.</p> <p>For all representations for which ISO 8601 describes both a <i>basic</i> and an <i>extended</i> format, these Guidelines recommend use of the extended format.</p> <p>While ISO 8601 permits the use of both <code>00:00</code> and <code>24:00</code> to represent midnight, these Guidelines strongly recommend against the use of <code>24:00</code>.</p>

2.5.20. `teidata.temporal.w3c`

teidata.temporal.w3c defines the range of attribute values expressing a temporal expression such as a date, a time, or a combination of them, that conform to the W3C XML Schema Part 2: *Datatypes Second Edition* specification.

Module	tei
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>docDate/@when</code>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <dataRef name="date"/> <dataRef name="gYear"/> <dataRef name="gMonth"/> <dataRef name="gDay"/> <dataRef name="gYearMonth"/> <dataRef name="gMonthDay"/> <dataRef name="time"/> <dataRef name="dateTime"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Declaration	<pre> tei_teidata.temporal.w3c = xsd:date xsd:gYear xsd:gMonth xsd:gDay xsd:gYearMonth xsd:gMonthDay xsd:time xsd:dateTime </pre>
Note	<p>If it is likely that the value used is to be compared with another, then a time zone indicator should always be included, and only the <code>dateTime</code> representation should be used.</p>

2.5.21. `teidata.text`

teidata.text defines the range of attribute values used to express some kind of identifying string as a single sequence of Unicode characters possibly including whitespace.

Module	tei
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>distinct/@time</code> • <code>distinct/@space</code> • <code>distinct/@social</code> • <code>refState/@delim</code> • <code>rendition/@selector</code>

Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="string"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.text = string</code>
Note	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single ‘token’ in which whitespace and other punctuation characters are permitted.

2.5.22. *teidata.truthValue*

teidata.truthValue defines the range of attribute values used to express a truth value.	
Module	tei
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • listChange/@ordered • metSym/@terminal • surface/@flipping • tagsDecl/@partial
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="boolean"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.truthValue = xsd:boolean</code>
Note	<p>The possible values of this datatype are 1 or true, or 0 or false. This datatype applies only for cases where uncertainty is inappropriate; if the attribute concerned may have a value other than true or false, e.g. unknown, or inapplicable, it should have the extended version of this datatype: <code>teidata.xTruthValue</code>.</p>

2.5.23. *teidata.version*

teidata.version defines the range of attribute values which may be used to specify a TEI or Unicode version number.	
Module	tei
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TEI/@version • teiCorpus/@version
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="token" restriction="[\d]+(\.\[\d\]+\{0,2\})"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.version = token { pattern = "[\d]+(\.\[\d\]+\{0,2\})" }</code>
Note	The value of this attribute follows the pattern specified by the Unicode consortium for its version number (http://unicode.org/versions/). A version number contains digits and fullstop characters only. The first number supplied identifies the major version number. A second and third number, for minor and sub-minor version numbers, may also be supplied.

2.5.24. *teidata.versionNumber*

teidata.versionNumber defines the range of attribute values used for version numbers.	
Module	tei
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • application/@version
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="token" restriction="[\d]+[a-z]*[\d]*(\.\[\d\]+[a-z]*[\d]*)\{0,3\}"/> </content></pre>

Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.versionNumber = token { pattern = "[\d]+[a-z]*[\d]*(\.[\d]+[a-z]*[\d]*){0,3}" }</pre>
--------------------	--

2.5.25. teidata.word

teidata.word defines the range of attribute values expressed as a single word or token.	
Module	tei
Used by	<p>teidata.enumerated teidata.sexElement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>binaryObject</u>/@encoding • <u>del</u>/@rend • <u>langKnown</u>/@level • <u>locus</u>/@from • <u>locus</u>/@to • <u>media</u>/@mimeType • <u>metSym</u>/@value • <u>metamark</u>/@function • <u>personGrp</u>/@size • <u>rhyme</u>/@label • <u>secl</u>/@reason • <u>supplied</u>/@reason • <u>surplus</u>/@reason
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="token" restriction="[^\\p{C}\\p{Z}]+"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.word = token { pattern = "[^\\p{C}\\p{Z}]+" }</pre>
Note	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single ‘word’ which contains only letters, digits, punctuation characters, or symbols: thus it cannot include whitespace.

2.5.26. teidata.xTruthValue

teidata.xTruthValue (extended truth value) defines the range of attribute values used to express a truth value which may be unknown.	
Module	tei
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>binding</u>/@contemporary • <u>said</u>/@aloud • <u>said</u>/@direct • <u>seal</u>/@contemporary
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <dataRef name="boolean"/> <valList> <valItem ident="unknown"/> <valItem ident="inapplicable"/> </valList> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.xTruthValue = xsd:boolean ("unknown" "inapplicable")</pre>
Note	In cases where uncertainty is inappropriate, use the datatype teidata.TruthValue.

2.5.27. teidata.xmlName

teidata.xmlName defines attribute values which contain an XML name.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• schemaRef/@key
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="NCName" /> </content></pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.xmlName = xsd:NCName</code>
Note	The rules defining an XML name form a part of the XML Specification.

2.5.28. teidata.xpath

teidata.xpath defines attribute values which contain an XPath expression.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• citeStructure/@match
Content model	<pre><content> <textNode/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.xpath = text</code>
Note	<p>Any XPath expression using the syntax defined in 6.2..</p> <p>When writing programs that evaluate XPath expressions, programmers should be mindful of the possibility of malicious code injection attacks. For further information about XPath injection attacks, see the article at OWASP.</p>